

COPYRIGHT AND CITATION CONSIDERATIONS FOR THIS THESIS/ DISSERTATION



- Attribution You must give appropriate credit, provide a link to the license, and indicate if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way that suggests the licensor endorses you or your use.
- NonCommercial You may not use the material for commercial purposes.
- ShareAlike If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

How to cite this thesis

Surname, Initial(s). (2012). Title of the thesis or dissertation (Doctoral Thesis / Master's Dissertation). Johannesburg: University of Johannesburg. Available from: http://hdl.handle.net/102000/0002 (Accessed: 22 August 2017).



STUDIES ON *Solanum mauritianum* Scopoli BACTERIAL ENDOPHYTES AND THE EFFECTS OF THEIR CRUDE SECONDARY METABOLITES ON COMMON PATHOGENIC BACTERIA AND RESISTANT HUMAN CANCER CELLS.

By NKEMDINMA C. UCHE-OKEREAFOR Student number: 215041255

DISSERTATION IN FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEGREE

DOCTOR TECHNOLOGIAE (D. Tech) BIOTECHNOLOGY in the

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

of the

UNIVERSITY OF JOHANNESSBURG

SUPERVISOR:

PROF. EZEKIEL GREEN

JULY 2020

Page | i

DECLARATION

I, Nkemdinma Chinezurum Uche-Okereafor hereby declare that the composition of this dissertation and the work herein described was carried out entirely by myself unless otherwise cited or acknowledged. It has not been submitted for degree purposes at any other University or institution. Every other source(s) used have been duly cited in text and acknowledged by complete references.

Nkemdinma Chinezurum Uche-Okereafor



DEDICATION

This work is dedicated to everyone who at one point or another offered a word of encouragement to me on this journey. Thank you.



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I want to express my deepest gratitude to my supervisor Prof. Ezekiel Green, thank you Prof for your encouragement, guidance and provision of a conducive environment for this research. My sincere gratitude also goes to Dr. Vuyo Mavumengwana for his immense support and advice. I also wish to thank Dr. Lukhanyo Mekuto for his advice and support.

Besides my supervisors, I wish to thank Prof. Patrick Njobeh for his encouragement and financial support; Mr. Alastair Campbell, Mr. Rudzani Manefe, Dr. Adrian Abrahams, Dr. Maya Makatini, Mr. Eric Morifi, Mr. Thapelo Mbele and Ms. Refilwe Moepya for their immeasurable support and assistance when needed. I want to also acknowledge Prof. Annah Moteetee of the Department of Botany & Plant Biotechnology, University of Johannesburg for identification of the plant material used in this study.

I would like to extend my profound gratitude to my friends and colleagues: Ms. Tendani Sebola, thank you for your assistance, companionship and guidance. God bless you richly and Ms. Sharon Pelo, thank you for your help and friendship.

I would like to especially thank my parents Chief Sir & Lady Luke Dike for their love, support and prayers. I also wish to thank my siblings: Mrs. Ogechi Chijioke-Ibe, Mrs. Ozioma Gilbert, Engr. Odinaka Dike, Ms. Amarachi Dike and Ms. Nzubechi Dike for their best wishes and support. I also wish to thank my in-laws for their support. I wish to render my deepest appreciation to my husband Dr. Godwin Uchenna Okereafor for his love and support, for being my biggest fan and for not stressing me out when I come back late from school; I am really grateful. I wish to thank my friends: Kozuru Aladum, Olachi Emezuru, Gift Nwanma, Sopulu Ozoike, Clinton Ohale, Ifeanyi Chiedo, Jeffrey and Annette Idemudia, Ijeoma Egbuta, Vitalis Aguba, Chinyere Ochulor and Emmanuel Nwankwo, for their prayers, love and encouragement. To my dear friend Olufunke Owonipa, thank you for your encouragement and assistance in editing this work.

Lastly, I wish to thank the Faculty of Science University of Johannesburg, UJ Commonwealth bursary, UJ Merit bursary and Global Excellence Stature (GES) scholarship for financial support.

RESEARCH OUTPUTS

Journal Publications

1. Nkemdinma Uche-Okereafor, Tendani Sebola, Kudzanai Tapfuma, Lukhanyo Mekuto, Ezekiel Green and Vuyo Mavumengwana (2019). Antibacterial Activities of Crude Secondary Metabolite Extracts from *Pantoea* Species Obtained from the Stem of *Solanum mauritianum* and Their Effects on Two Cancer Cell Lines. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 2019, 16, 602. (Published).

2. Nkemdinma Uche-Okereafor, Tendani Sebola, Lukhanyo Mekuto, Maya Makatini, Ezekiel Green and Vuyo Mavumengwana (2020). Untargeted Secondary metabolite profiling, antibacterial and anticancer screening of crude secondary metabolite extracts of *Solanum mauritianum* Scop. aerial parts and their bacterial endophytes. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* (In review).

3. Nkemdinma Uche-Okereafor, Tendani Sebola, Lukhanyo Mekuto, Maya Makatini, Ezekiel Green and Vuyo Mavumengwana (2020). Antibacterial and Anticancer Activity of *Solanum mauritianum* Scop. ripe fruit coat and identification of bioactive secondary metabolites using LC-QTOF-MS/MS. *Advances in Pharmacological and Pharmaceutical Sciences Journal* (In review).

4. **Nkemdinma Uche-Okereafor**, Tendani Sebola, Lukhanyo Mekuto, Maya Makatini, Ezekiel Green and Vuyo Mavumengwana (2020). Identification of bioactive secondary metabolites present in the crude extracts of endophytic bacterial species isolated from the aerial parts of *Solanum mauritianum* Scop. *Journal of Chemical Technology and Biotechnology* (Prepared for publication).

Conferences

1. 69th Canadian Society of Microbiology (CSM) conference "Effects of crude secondary metabolites extracted from *Solanum mauritianum* and its bacterial endophytes on pathogenic bacteria and resistant human cancer cells." Sherbrooke, Quebec, Canada; June 10 - 13, 2019.

2. 2019 Bio Africa Convention, "Antibacterial and anticancer activities of the ripe fruit cover of *Solanum mauritianum* on selected pathogenic bacteria and resistant human cancer cells and its LC-QTOF-MS screening." Durban, South Africa; August 25 – 28, 2019.

3. The 3rd Women in STEM (WIS) conference "Antibacterial and anticancer activities of crude extracts from endophytic *Pantoea* species obtained from the stem of *Solanum mauritianum*." East London, South Africa; February 17 – 20, 2020.



GENERAL ABSTRACT

Plants are known to contain bioactive chemicals that can be used to improve health. In recent times, it has been reported that not only plants but plant symbionts (endophytes) can also produce bioactive chemicals. Endophytes are microorganisms that are perceived as non-pathogenic symbionts found inside plants and they cause no symptoms of disease on the host plant. Endophytes can take up the plant's DNA and are able to produce secondary metabolites that can sometimes be similar to the host plants counterparts. Because of the role that the endophytes' secondary metabolites have on the physiology of their host plant, they therefore have the potential for applications in the agriculture, biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries. Our interest in this study is on the medicinal plant *Solanum mauritianum* which is an invasive weedy plant species from the family Solanaceae that has been reported to be useful in South African traditional medicine for the treatment of menorrhagia, dysentery, diarrhoea, infertility, STIs: Gonorrhea, Chlamydia, Syphilis. The main aim of this study was to determine the bacterial endophytes' secondary metabolite crude extracts on selected pathogenic bacteria and human cancer cells, as well as identify and compare the type of bioactive secondary metabolites in the crude extracts.

Fresh, healthy aerial parts (leaves, ripe and unripe fruits and stems) of *S. mauritianum* were collected, washed, surface sterilized, macerated in PBS, inoculated on nutrient agar plates, and incubated for 5 days at 30°C. Amplification and sequencing of the 16S rRNA gene was applied to identify the isolated bacterial endophytes. Crude secondary metabolite production was undertaken by growing the isolates in nutrient broth 7-14 days subsequent to the addition the Amberlite® XAD7HP 20-60 mesh resin for the adsorption of the secondary metabolites. These metabolites were extracted using ethyl acetate. The different collected plant parts were ground to fine powder and extracted using Choloform:Methanol (1:1, v/v). Thereafter, the crude metabolites from each of the isolated endophytes and plant parts were concentrated and tested against 11 pathogenic bacteria for antibacterial activity using the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) method, tested against two human cancer cell lines: Glioblastoma and Lung carcinoma cell lines using the MTS assay and finally the extracts were screened for the presence of secondary metabolites using LC-QTOF-MS/MS.

In this study, a total of 7 bacterial endophytes were isolated and identified. Since the control plates did not reveal any bacterial growth, it was concluded that the isolates reported are endophytic to S. mauritianum. The bacterial endophytes identified included species of the Pantoea, Xanthomonas, Arthrobacter and Bacillus genera. The antibacterial assay showed that the extracts were very active against the pathogenic microbes used in this study with MIC values ranging from 0.031 - 0.500mg/mL. The extracts did not show any noteworthy activity against the cancer cells with the most activity being a reduction in cell viability by 37.9417 % at 100 µg/mL observed for S. mauritianum ripe fruit coat. The cell viability of the plant and endophytic samples at concentrations 100 - 3.13 μ g/mL ranged from 62.0582 – 308.9493 % for glioblastoma cells and from 67-1244 – 135.4244 % for lung carcinoma cells. Statistical analysis of the concentration based activity of the crude bacterial and plant extracts showed that $P \ge 0.05$ indicating that the there is no significance in their cytotoxic effects on the cancer cells. The untargeted metabolite screening of the crude extracts identified 46 compounds in the plant parts alone, 38 compounds in the endophytic bacterial species alone and recorded 11 compounds occurring in both the plants parts and endophytes. Of the 38 compounds identified in the endophytes, the phytochemical classes most prevalent include: alkaloids (36.7 %), terpenoids (22.4 %) and flavonoids (16.3 %) while in the plant, the most prevalent phytochemical classes out of the 46 identified compounds are: alkaloids (43.8 %) and terpenoids (19.2%). The compounds identified in both the bacterial endophytes and their host plant parts include: anatabine, swainsonine, neoquassin, genipin, droserone, loganin, hetisine, columbin, tuliposide A, montanol and cannabielsoin most of which have shown potential in pharmacological uses as like anti-microbial, anti-cancer, anti-inflammatory, etc. compounds.

The results of this study shows that both plants and their resident endophytes can be useful sources of drug discovery research and drug development seeing as the crude extracts of both the isolated bacterial endophytes and *S. mauritianum* plant parts had significant activity against common pathogenic bacteria and significant phytochemical compounds were also identified in the crude extracts.

Keywords: Antibacterial, anticancer, endophytes, glioblastoma, LC-QTOF-MS/MS, lung carcinoma, secondary metabolites, *Solanum mauritianum*.

OUTLINE OF DISSERTATION

The following chapters are presented in this thesis:

Chapter 1: General introduction

In this chapter, a general information on the background of this study is discussed while highlighting the justification, hypothesis aims and objectives of this study.

Chapter Two: Literature review

This chapter discusses the importance of medicinal plants and endophytes. It gives insight on the importance of secondary metabolites from plants and endophytes, the different secondary metabolites isolated/extracted from endophytes, the *Solanum mauritianum* plant.

Chapter 3: Isolation and characterization of Bacterial endophytes from *Solanum mauritianum* Scop.

This chapter highlights the experimental and analytical techniques used in this study for the isolation and identification of the bacterial endophytes present in *S. mauritianum*.

Chapter 4: Antibacterial activities and cytotoxicity of secondary metabolites from *Solanum mauritianum* Scop. and its bacterial endophytes on selected bacterial pathogens, Glioblastoma and Lung carcinoma cancer cell lines.

This chapter explains experimental and analytical techniques used in the antibacterial and anticancer activity screening of crude secondary metabolites extracted from *S. mauritianum* and its bacterial endophytes. The results of the screening are also discussed in this chapter.

Chapter 5: Untargeted secondary metabolite profiling of crude extracts from isolated bacterial endophytes and *Solanum mauritianum* plant parts using liquid chromatography coupled to quadrupole time-of-flight with tandem mass spectrometry (LC-QTOF-MS/MS).

In this chapter, the crude secondary metabolites of *S. mauritianum* plant and its bacterial endophytes are screened for secondary metabolites. The experimental and analytical techniques used for this screening are explained in this chapter.

Chapter 6: General discussions, conclusions, and recommendations for future work

This chapter covers the general discussions and conclusion from this study and the recommendations for future work.

Appendices

This contains other data generated in this study which includes: gene sequences of isolated endophytic bacteria, MTS assay data showing the percentage cell viability and stand deviation of the analysed samples and the different chromatograms of identified secondary metabolites in both endophytes and plants.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE PAGE	i
DECLARATION	ii
DEDICATION	iii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iv
RESEARCH OUTPUTS	v
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	vii
OUTLINE OF DISSERTATION	ix
TABLE OF CONTENTS	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	XV
LIST OF TABLES	xviii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	XX
LIST OF SYMBOLS AND UNITS	xxii
CHAPTER ONE. GENERAL INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 BACKGROUND	1
1.2 JUSTIFICATION	
1.3 HYPOTHESIS	
1.4 AIM	5
1.4 AIM 1.5 OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY	
REFERENCES CHAPTER TWO. LITERATURE REVIEW	7
CHAPTER TWO. LITERATURE REVIEW	
2.1 MEDICINAL PLANTS AS TRADITIONAL MEDICINE	
2.2 NATURAL PRODUCTS	
2.2.1 Phytochemicals: A Brief Overview	
2.2.2 Classes of phytochemicals	
2.2.2.1 Terpenes	
2.2.2.1.1 Saponins	
2.2.2.1.2 Glycosides	
2.2.1.1.3 Steroids/Plant sterols	19
2.2.1.2 Phenols	19
2.2.1.2.1 Tannins	

2.2.1.2.2 Flavonoids	
2.2.1.3 Nitrogen Containing Phytochemicals	
2.2.1.3.1 Alkaloids	
2.3 FAMILY SOLANACEAE: OVERVIEW	
2.4 THE GENUS SOLANUM	
2.5 THE SPECIE SOLANUM MAURITIANUM	
2.5.1 Botanical description of <i>S. mauritianum</i>	
2.5.2 Global Distribution of <i>S. mauritianum</i>	
2.5.3 Ethnobotany of Solanum mauritianum	
2.5.4 Phytochemistry of Solanum mauritianum.	
2.5.5 Biological Activities of Solanum mauritianum	
2.6. PLANT AND MICROORGANISM RELATIONSHIPS	
2.6.1 Symbiosis of plants and microorganisms	
2.7. BENEFICIAL PLANT BACTERIA/FUNGI	
2.7.1 Root colonizing microscopic organisms	
2.7.2 Endophytes	
2.7.2.1 Location of endophytes	35
2.7.2.2 Advantages of endophytes	
2.7.2.3 Endophytes as sources of natural products	
2.7.2.4 Endophytic bacteria products as antimicrobials	
2.7.2.5 Endophytic bacteria products as anticancer agents	
2.8 CONCLUSION	
REFERENCES	44
CHAPTER THREE. ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF BA	ACTERIAL
ENDOPHYTES FROM Solanum mauritianum Scop.	71
3.0 ABSTRACT	71
3.1 INTRODUCTION	71
3.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS	73
3.2.1 Sample collection	73
3.2.2 Endophytes isolation and Identification	74
3.2.3 Morphological identification of bacterial endophytes	74

3.2.4 Molecular identification	75
3.2.4.1 Genomic DNA extraction, Polymerase chain reaction and sequencing	75
3.2.4.2 Phylogenetic analysis	75
3.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS	76
3.4 CONCLUSION	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER FOUR. ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITIES AND CYTOTOX	XICITY OF
SECONDARY METABOLITES FROM Solanum mauritianum Scop.	AND ITS
BACTERIAL ENDOPHYTES ON SELECTED BACTERIAL PA	THOGENS,
GLIOBLASTOMA AND LUNG CARCINOMA CANCER CELL LINES	86
4.0 ABSTRACT	86
4.1 INTRODUCTION	87
4.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS	88
4.2.1 Extraction of Crude Secondary Metabolites from endophytes	
4.2.2 Extraction of Solanum mauritianum plant part	
4.2.3 Anti-bacterial activity assay	
4.2.4 Anticancer activity assay	
4.2.5 xCELLigence® real-time cell analyzer (RTCA) assay on U87MG cells	
4.2.6 Statistical analysis	93
4.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS	
4.4 CONCLUSION JOHANNESBURG	104
REFERENCES	105
CHAPTER FIVE. UNTARGETED SECONDARY METABOLITE PROI	FILING OF
CRUDE EXTRACTS FROM ISOLATED BACTERIAL ENDOPHYTES AN	ND Solanum
mauritianum Scop. PLANTS PARTS USING LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY	COUPLED
TO QUADRUPOLE TIME-OF-FLIGHT WITH TANDEM MASS SPECTROM	IETRY (LC-
QTOF-MS/MS)	
5.0 ABSTRACT	
5.1 INTRODUCTION	113
5.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS	

5.2.1 Untargeted secondary metabolite profiling of active crude extract by LC-Q'	TOF-MS/MS.
5.2.1.1 Extraction of Crude metabolites from plant and bacterial endophytes	
5.2.1.2 Sample preparation	
5.2.2 Instrument conditions	
5.2.3 Data analysis	
5.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS	
5.3.1 Secondary metabolites from endophytic bacteria	
5.3.2 Secondary metabolites from S. mauritianum plant parts	
5.3.3 Secondary metabolites identified in both endophytes and S. mauritianum pla	nt parts 141
5.4 CONCLUSION	
REFERENCES	
CHAPTER SIX. GENERAL DISCUSSIONS, CONCLUSION	NS, AND
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK	
CHAPTER SIX. GENERAL DISCUSSIONS, CONCLUSION RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK REFERENCES	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK REFERENCES	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK REFERENCES APPENDICES APPENDIX I. PUBLISHED ARTICLE APPENDIX II. MOLECULAR IDENTIFICATIONS OF ISOLATED ENDOPHYTI	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK REFERENCES APPENDICES APPENDIX I. PUBLISHED ARTICLE	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK REFERENCES APPENDICES APPENDIX I. PUBLISHED ARTICLE APPENDIX II. MOLECULAR IDENTIFICATIONS OF ISOLATED ENDOPHYTI	
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK 6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION 6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK REFERENCES	

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: Graphical portrayal of natural product drug development approach	4
Figure 2.2: Structures of terpenoids	5
Figure 2.3: Structures of saponins	7
Figure 2.4: Structure of glycoside	8
Figure 2.5: Structures of steroids	9
Figure 2.6: Structures of phenolic compounds	
Figure 2.7 : Structures of tannins	1
Figure 2.8: Structures of flavonoids	1
Figure 2.9: Structures of different alkaloids	3
Figure 2.10: Ariel parts of Solanum mauritianum. ESBURG	5

Figure 2.12: Overview of endophytic bacterial method of passage into various plant tissues. The most widely recognized point of entry is through the roots, through primary and lateral root hair

Figure 3.1: Neighbour joining tree based on 16S rRNA gene sequence of endophytic bacteria isolated from the stem of *S. mauritianum* and other similar species selected from GeneBank.....78

Figure 4.4: Cytotoxic effects of secondary metabolites of bacterial endophytes from *Solanum mauritianum* on A549 Lung carcinoma cells tested at different concentrations ranging from $100 - 3.13 \mu \text{g/mL}$. Auranofin was used as positive control. N1 = *P. ananatis*, N2 = *Xanthomonas* sp., N3

= P. eucalypti, N4 $= B.$ safensis, N5 $= P.$ vagans, N6 $= B.$ licheniformis, N7 $=$ Arthrobacter sp.

Figure 5.1: Base peak chromatograms (BPCs) of the crude extract from the different endophytic bacteria isolated from *S. mauritianum*. 118

Figure 5.3: Base peak chromatograms (BPCs) of th	e crude extract from the different parts of S.
mauritianum.	

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1: Occurrence and job of significant classes of phytochemicals
Table 2.2 below summarizes the ethnobotanical uses of S. mauritianum
Table 2.3: Derivatives of Solanum alkaloids and its therapeutic significance
Table 2.4: Examples of various bioactive natural products from bacterial endophytes
Table 3.1: Identification of different endophytes from S. mauritianum parts
Table 4.1. Results of the antibacterial activity test carried out on the crude secondary metabolites
extracted from the identified endophytes from Solanum mauritianum
Table 4.2. Results of the antibacterial activity test carried out on the crude secondary metabolites
extracted from <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> plant part
Table 5.1: Identification of secondary metabolites in bacterial endophytes isolated from S.
mauritianum
Table 5.2: Identification of secondary metabolites in S. mauritianum plant parts
Table A1: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Pantoea ananatis -
NU 01 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
1.0 01 (1019) and 1001 1.12 "Lugarence (Light)
Table A2: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Xanthomonas sp
NU 02 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
1 (c) 02 (lott) and mon this mugnitude (11511)
Table A3: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Pantoea eucalypti</i> . –
NU 03 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
10 05 (icit) and then wis magnetics (fight)

Table A4: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Bacillus safensis</i> – NU 04 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A5: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Pantoea vagans – NU 05 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A6: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Bacillus licheniformis</i> – NU 06 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A7: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Arthrobacter sp. – NU 07 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A8: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> ripe fruits coat – S1 RFC (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A9: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> ripe fruits seeds – S2 RFS (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A10: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Solanum</i> mauritianum unripe (green) fruits seeds – S3 GFS (left) and their MS^2 fragments (right) 271
Table A11: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> unripe (green) fruits coat – S4 GFC (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)
Table A12: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Solanum mauritianum stems – S5 Stem (left) and their MS ² fragments (right). 281
Table A13: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> leaves – S7 Leaves (left) and their MS ² fragments (right)

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ATCC	American Type Culture Collection
AMF	Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi
CSCs	Cancer stem cells
DMSO	Dimethyl Sulfoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
ESI	Electrospray ionization
GB	Glioblastoma
ha	Hectare
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
h	Hours
HCN	Hydrocyanic acid
LC-MS	Liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry
LC-QTOF	Liquid chromatography quadrupole time of flight
LC-QTOF-MS/MS	Liquid chromatography coupled to quadrupole time-of-flight mass
	spectrometry
MIC	Minimum Inhibitory Concentrations
MIC mins	Minimum Inhibitory Concentrations minutes
mins	minutes OF
mins MH	minutes Mueller Hinton ANNESBURG
mins MH NCI	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute
mins MH NCI NCBI	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ NA	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining Nutrient Agar
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ NA PBS	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining Nutrient Agar Phosphate buffered saline
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ NA PBS PGP	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining Nutrient Agar Phosphate buffered saline Plant growth promotion
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ NA PBS PGP PGPR	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining Nutrient Agar Phosphate buffered saline Plant growth promotion Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ NA PBS PGP PGPR PCR	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining Nutrient Agar Phosphate buffered saline Plant growth promotion Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria Polymerase chain reaction
mins MH NCI NCBI NJ NA PBS PGP PGPR PCR PVDF	minutes Mueller Hinton National Cancer Institute National Center for Biotechnology Information Neighbor Joining Nutrient Agar Phosphate buffered saline Plant growth promotion Plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria Polymerase chain reaction Polyvinylidene fluoride

Ribosomal ribonucleic acid
Sodium Hypochlorite
Specificity protein 1
Traditional medicine
Ultra violet
World Health Organization



LIST OF SYMBOLS AND UNITS

Å	angstrom
cells/mL	cells per milliliter
cm	centimeters
°C	degrees Celsius
g	gram
g/L	gram/Litre
>	Greater than
\geq	greater than or equal to
kV	kilovolt
\leq	less than or equal to
L/min	Liter per minute
<i>m/z</i> ,	Mass to charge ratio
m	meters
µg/mL	microgram per milliliter
μL	microliter
μΜ	micrometer
mg	milligram UNIVERSITY
mg/kg	Milligram per kilogram
mg/mL	milligram per milliliter
mL	milliliter
mL/min	milliliter per minute
mm	millimeters
nm	Nanometer
N_2	Nitrogen
%	percent
±	Plus, or minus
K+	Potassium ion
Na+	Sodium ions
V	volt

v/v	volume by volume
H ₂ O	water
w/v	weight by volume



CHAPTER ONE

1.0 GENERAL INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND

During the late nineteenth and mid twentieth centuries, plants were among the sources of remedies for various infectious disease before improvements in synthetic chemistry and the unearthing of antimicrobials (Gwynn and Hylands, 2000). Human utilization of plants as traditional medication can be followed back to roughly 60,000 years (Solecki, 1975; Maridass and De Britto, 2008). These plants were utilized as flavors and spices, insect repellants and fumigants, ornamentals, cosmetics, foods and drugs (Kunin and Lawton, 1996; Pieroni *et al.*, 2004; Maridass and De Britto, 2008).

In numerous underprivileged regions of the world, indigenous medication stays as one of the most inexpensive and effectively available type of treatment in the local health care systems. There is a long history on the traditional utilization of medicinal plants among the occupants of these regions. Notable confirmations among Indians and the Chinese on the utilization of specific herbs for remedial purposes goes back to 1600 - 3500 B.C. what's more, 4000 - 5000 B.C. respectively (Prakash and Gupta, 2005; Hosseinzadeh *et al.*, 2015). Globally, medicinal plants constitute a major component of the indigenous medical system. The ethnobotany is basic for the research and development of natural drugs (Farnsworth, 1990). "Traditional" use of herbal medications indicates significant historic application which is without a doubt valid for different substances that are offered as "traditional herbal drugs". In some developing countries, a large part of the people rely upon conventional medicine specialists and their information on medicinal plants to meet wellness care needs. Albeit contemporary remedy may also exist together with such traditional standard, natural drugs have routinely kept up their prominence for cultural and ancient reasons (Vishwakarma *et al.*, 2013).

It has been reported that about one quarter of medical prescriptions are formulations composed mainly of materials derived from vegetation or plant-derived synthetic analogs (Licciardi and Underwood, 2011). The World Health Organization (WHO), detailed that around 80 % of the world's people, normally the ones of developing nations rely upon plant-derived drugs for their

basic healthcare needs (Cragg et al., 1997; Hosseinzadeh et al., 2015). As indicated by the WHO, this "traditional medicine" includes the utilization of the know-how and practices of regular recovery for the inhibition, diagnosis, and elimination of physical, mental, or social unevenness (Akerele, 1993; Hosseinzadeh et al., 2015). Traditional medicine practitioners in several international locations, wherein conventional medication is as often as possible used to treat cut swelling, aging, asthma, cancer, diabetes, scabies, jaundice, skin infection, dermatitis, venereal diseases, wounds, snakebite, and gastric ulcer, give directions to local people regarding how to create medications from plants. Unfortunately, those practices preserved no records, and the records about natural drugs became fundamentally handed orally from one age group to the next (Dhar et al., 1968; Sofowora, 1996). The WHO has demonstrated splendid enthusiasm for archiving the utilization of medicinal plants by various tribes/communities in various areas of the world (Kaido et al., 1997). Many developing countries have increased their endeavors in reporting the ethnomedical records on medicinal plants. Research to find out logical proof for claims by tribal healers on Indian herbs was done. Those local ethnomedical mixtures were evaluated scientifically, appropriately circulated and individuals were educated with respect to strong medication treatment and improved well-being status (Manandhar, 1987).

Terrestrial plants, higher plants in particular, have been a critical component in battling different human illnesses. A considerable amount of species, including licorice (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*), poppy capsule latex (*Papaver somniferum*) and myrth (*Commiphora* species) had been referred to by the main archived composed record on clay tablets from Mesopotamia in 2600 BC, and these plants are as yet being used today for the treatment of different ailments or as substances of drugs or natural preparations utilized in structures of traditional medication (Newman *et al.*, 2000). Moreover, codeine, morphine, papaverine and noscapine (narcotine), secluded from *P. somniferum* have been processed as single chemical drugs and are still applied clinically (Newman *et al.*, 2000; Newman *et al.*, 2003; Chin *et al.*, 2006). Aside all the records of these terrestrial plants and their importance in traditional medicine and natural drug research, these are also known to form intimate relationships with microorganisms in their environment, and these relationships range from mutualistic to parasitic. Plant-fungus and plant-bacterium interdependences in the terrestrial environment are very common and have been well studied (Crump and Koch, 2008).

Previous studies have shown the presence of symbiotic microorganisms (bacteria and fungi) in plants. These symbiotic microbes are known as endophytes (Nalini *et al.*, 2014). These endophytes can produce a whole lot of bioactive compounds (Joseph and Mini Priya, 2011). Most of the past studies on natural drug were focused mainly on plants, but contemporary studies are looking more into the capacity of endophytes in producing novel bioactive compounds for feasible health and commercial applications (Pimentel *et al.*, 2011).

1.2 JUSTIFICATION

The fight against numerous multi-drug resistant microorganisms requires extra active and advanced therapeutic agents. Of the over 250,000 medicinal plant species, just 5-15 % have been chemically and pharmacologically studied to decide their resourcefulness as therapeutic agents (Lahlou, 2007) (Lahlou, 2013). Additionally, the microbial sphere dominates 90 % of all-natural diversity, be that as it may, only <1% has been discovered or studied (Lahlou, 2013; Mathur and Hoskins, 2017). Known antibiotics are gradually becoming ineffective, hence the importance of the discovery of new ones. The exploration of antibiotic-producing bacteria is looking into more diverse environments, from marine sediments to mangroves and numerous potential leads have been identified (Manivasagan *et al.*, 2014; Chamberlain, 2015).

Prior to the development of penicillin, the vast majority of the medication from natural products were sourced from terrestrial plants. With the great accomplishment of penicillin came an overwhelming interest in the use of microorganisms in drug discovery research. Terrestrial microorganisms are an abundant source of structurally diverse bioactive substances and have provided important contributions to the discovery of antibacterial agents including penicillin, cephalosporins, aminoglycosides, tetracyclines, polyketides, etc. (Dewick, 2002). Ongoing therapeutic use of metabolites of microbial origin have extended into cholesterol-lowering compounds (e.g., mevastatin and lovastatin), immunosuppressive compounds (e.g., rapamycin and cyclosporins), antidiabetic compound (e.g., acarbose), antihelmintic compound (e.g., ivermectin), and anticancer compounds (e.g., epirubicin, pentostatin and peplomycin) (Newman *et al.*, 2003; Butler, 2005; Sneader, 2005; Chin *et al.*, 2006).

Significant contributions have been recorded globally with the use of herbal merchandise in combating and prevention of human infections. Medications of natural origin are sourced from various materials which incorporate terrestrial plants and microorganisms, marine life forms, and terrestrial vertebrates and invertebrates (Newman *et al.*, 2000), and their relevance in present day medication has been referenced in elite reports (Jones *et al.*, 2006; Kingston, 2008). Lately, accounts on the use of traditional medicine and plant study has gotten more interesting (Newman and Cragg, 2007; Yuan *et al.*, 2016).

A proportion of natural products from plants that are fundamental to modern medicine have been explored but, even so, the importance of preserving biodiversity around the world seems to be obvious (Chamberlain, 2015). The increasing demand for medicinal plants in herbal and traditional medication as well as in natural drug discovery research has become a threat to their existence (Shaban *et al.*, 2016; Mathur and Hoskins, 2017).

The risk of the elimination of natural diversity on the bases of environmental complications, which may include, toxic waste (including toxic metals and cyanides) from synthetic compounds and industrial practices, global warming, and multidrug resistance and traditional drug treatments is currently overwhelming. Hence, it is expedient to establish the importance of common bioresources and natural biodiversity to impact research procedures in biotechnological and pharmaceutical organizations for use in the drug discovery process (Lahlou, 2013; Mathur and Hoskins, 2017).

The essential objective of all drug discovery exercises is to set up the most promising drug lead, that might be utilized as a therapeutic agent and improved for the treatment of clinical conditions, such as microbial infections, nervous system diseases, cancer, metabolic diseases and high blood pressure (Lahlou, 2013; Mathur and Hoskins, 2017).

Antibiotics, which are described as low-molecular-weight organic natural products produced using microorganisms that are bioactive at low concentration against different microorganisms (Demain, 1981), are the most biologically active natural products extracted from endophytes. The breakthrough of antibiotics came basically from when penicillin was discovered to the isolation

novel antibiotics from endophytes up to the year 2003 (Strobel and Daisy, 2003). A large number of these antibiotics have shown to be essential in disease control (Guo *et al.*, 2008).

Solanum mauritianum, a plant used in South African traditional medicine for the treatment of various infections was selected for this study. This is based on the minimal work done on this plant species. While some of other Solanum species have been studied, very little information is found on S. mauritianum based on its biological activities, secondary metabolite profile and their associated microbial community, most especially, bacterial endophytes.

1.3 HYPOTHESIS

It was hypothesized in this study that:

- 1. Solanum mauritianum is a plant that is rich in bioactive phytochemicals and can be a source for possible drug leads to address the issue of antibacterial resistance.
- 2. Bacterial endophytes from S. mauritianum produce similar bioactive secondary metabolites and have similar biological activity as the plant.
- 3. If the plants and their resident microbes can produce similar secondary metabolites, the use of plants in drug discovery can be substituted with the use of their microbial symbionts to avoid over-harvesting plants and overexploiting our biodiversity.

1.4 AIM

This study aims to identify bacterial endophytes from Solanum mauritianum, extract their crude secondary metabolites and evaluate the antibacterial and anticancer activities of these crude secondary metabolites; as well as determine if the endophytes isolated are able to produce similar bioactive compounds as the plant and/or other promising bioactive compounds.

1.5 OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

To achieve the above-stated aim, the following specific objectives were set:

1. Isolation, characterization, and the identification of bacterial endophytes from S. mauritianum.

2. Extraction and identification of bioactive compounds from isolated endophytes of S. mauritianum.

3. Assessment of bioactivity of the secondary metabolites from bacterial endophytes of *Solanum mauritianum* against pathogenic bacteria and human cancer cells.

4. Extraction of *Solanum mauritianum* and identification of secondary metabolites present in plants as compared to the metabolites produced by endophytes.



REFERENCES

Akerele, O., (1993). Nature's medicinal bounty: Don't throw it away. World Health Forum.

- Butler, M.S., (2005). Natural products to drugs: Natural product-derived compounds in clinical trials. *Natural Product Reports* 22, 162–195. https://doi.org/10.1039/b514294f
- Chamberlain, R., (2015). From bark to bacteria: the natural sources of modern medicine. *Biochemical Society* 42–44.
- Chin, Y.-W., Balunas, M.J., Chai, H.B., Kinghorn, A.D., (2006). Drug Discovery From Natural Sources. *The AAPS Journal* 8, 239–253.
- Cragg, G.M., Newman, D.J., Snader, K.M., (1997). Natural products in drug discovery and development. *Journal of Natural Products* 60, 52–60. https://doi.org/10.1021/np9604893
- Crump, B.C., Koch, E.W., (2008). Attached bacterial populations shared by four species of aquatic angiosperms. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 74, 5948–5957. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.00952-08
- Demain, A.L., (1981). Industrial Microbiology. Science 214, 987–995. https://doi.org/0036-8075/81/11127-097\$01.0000
- Dewick, P.M., (2002). Medicinal Natural Products: A Biosynthetic Approach, 2nd edition. ed. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, UK. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiosc.2010.01.005
- Dhar, M.L., Dhar, M.M., Dhawan, B.N., Mehrotra, B.N., Ray, C., (1968). Screening of Indian plants for biological activity: Part 1. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 6, 232–247.
- Farnsworth, N.R., (1990). The Role of Ethno Pharmacology in Drug Development., Ciba Foundation Symposium 154, Bioactive Compounds from Plants. John Wiley & Sons, Baffins Lane, Chichester (England).
- Guo, B., Wang, Y., Sun, X., Tang, K., (2008). Bioactive natural products from endophytes: A review. Applied Biochemistry and Microbiology 44, 136–142. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10438-008-2002-2
- Gwynn, J., Hylands, P.J., (2000). Plants as a source of new medicines. *Drug Discovery World Summer* 1, 54–59.
- Hosseinzadeh, S., Jafarikukhdan, A., Hosseini, A., Armand, R., (2015). The Application of Medicinal Plants in Traditional and Modern Medicine: A Review. *International Journal of Clinical Medicine* 06, 635–642. https://doi.org/10.4236/ijcm.2015.69084

Jones, W.P., Chin, Y.-W., Kinghorn, A.D., (2006). The Role of Pharmacology in Modern Medicine

and Pharmacy. *Current Drug Targets* 7, 247–264. https://doi.org/. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/138945006776054915

- Joseph, B., Mini Priya, R., (2011). Bioactive compounds from endophytes and their potential in pharmaceutical effect: A review. *American Journal of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* 1, 291–309. https://doi.org/10.3923/ajbmb.2011.291.309
- Kaido, T.L., Veale, D.J.H., Havlik, I., Rama, D.B.K., (1997). Preliminary screening of plants used in South Africa as traditional herbal remedies during pregnancy and labour. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 55, 185–191. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(96)01499-7
- Kingston, D.G.I., (2008). A Natural Love of Natural Products. J. Org. Chem 73, 3975–3984. https://doi.org/10.1002/chin.200839249
- Kunin, W.E., Lawton, J., (1996). Does biodiversity matter? Evaluating the case for conserving species., Biodiversity. A biology of numbers and difference. Blackwell, Oxford.
- Lahlou, M., (2013). The Success of Natural Products in Drug Discovery. *Pharmacology & amp; Pharmacy* 04, 17–31. https://doi.org/10.4236/pp.2013.43A003
- Lahlou, M., (2007). Screening of natural products for drug discovery. *Expert Opinion on Drug Discovery* 2, 697–705. https://doi.org/10.1517/17460441.2.5.697
- Licciardi, P. V., Underwood, J.R., (2011). Plant-derived medicines: A novel class of immunological adjuvants. *International Immunopharmacology* 11, 390–398. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2010.10.014
- Manandhar, N.P., (1987). Traditional medicinal plants used by tribals of Lamjung district, Nepal.
 International Journal of Crude Drug Research 25, 236–240.
 https://doi.org/10.3109/13880208709055200
- Manivasagan, P., Kang, K.H., Sivakumar, K., Li-Chan, E.C.Y., Oh, H.M., Kim, S.K., (2014). Marine actinobacteria: An important source of bioactive natural products. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* 38, 172–188. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.etap.2014.05.014
- Maridass, M., De Britto, A.J., (2008). Origins of Plant Derived Medicines. *Ethnobotanical Leaflets* 12, 373–387.
- Mathur, S., Hoskins, C., (2017). Drug development: Lessons from nature. *Biomedical Reports* 6, 612–614. https://doi.org/10.3892/br.2017.909
- Nalini, M.S., Sunayana, N., Prakash, H.S., (2014). Endophytic Fungal Diversity in Medicinal Plants of Western Ghats, India. *International Journal of Biodiversity* 2014, 1–9.

https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/494213

- Newman, D.J., Cragg, G.M., (2007). Natural products as sources of new drugs over the last 25 years. *Journal of Natural Products* 70, 461–477. https://doi.org/10.1021/np068054v
- Newman, D.J., Cragg, G.M., Snader, K.M., (2003). Natural products as sources of new drugs over the period 1981-2002. *Journal of Natural Products* 66, 1022–1037. https://doi.org/10.1021/np0300961
- Newman, D.J., Cragg, G.M., Snader, K.M., (2000). The influence of natural products upon drug discovery. *Natural Product Reports* 17, 215–234. https://doi.org/10.1039/a902202c
- Pieroni, A., Quave, C.L., Villanelli, M.L., Mangino, P., Sabbatini, G., Santini, L., Boccetti, T., Profili, M., Ciccioli, T., Rampa, L.G., Antonini, G., Girolamini, C., Cecchi, M., Tomasi, M., (2004). Ethnopharmacognostic survey on the natural ingredients used in folk cosmetics, cosmeceuticals and remedies for healing skin diseases in the inland Marches, Central-Eastern Italy. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 91, 331–344. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2004.01.015
- Pimentel, M.R., Molina, G., Dionísio, A.P., Maróstica Junior, M.R., Pastore, G.M., (2011). The Use of Endophytes to Obtain Bioactive Compounds and Their Application in Biotransformation Process. *Biotechnology Research International* 2011, 1–11. https://doi.org/10.4061/2011/576286
- Prakash, P., Gupta, N., (2005). Therapeutic uses of Ocimum sanctum Linn (Tulsi) with a note on eugenol and its pharmacological actions: A short review. *Indian Journal of Physiology and Pharmacology* 49, 125–131.
- Shaban, N.S., Abdou, K.A., Hassan, N.E.-H.Y., (2016). Impact of toxic heavy metals and pesticide residues in herbal products. *Beni-Suef University Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences* 5, 102–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjbas.2015.10.001
- Sneader, W., (2005). Drug Discovery: A History, First edit. ed. John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, New Jersey.
- Sofowora, A., (1996). Research on medicinal plants and traditional medicine in Africa. *Journal of Alternative* and *Complementary Medicine* 2, 365–372. https://doi.org/10.1089/acm.1996.2.365
- Solecki, R.S., (1975). Shanidar IV, a Neanderthal Flower Burial in Northern Iraq. *Science* 190, 880–881. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.190.4217.880
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., (2003). Bioprospecting for Microbial Endophytes and Their Natural

Products. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 67, 491–502. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.67.4.491-502.2003

- Vishwakarma, A.P., Vishwe, A., Sahu, P., Chaurasiya, A., (2013). Magical remedies of Terminalia arjuna (Roxb.). *International Journal of Pharmaceutical Archive* 2, 189–201.
- Yuan, H., Ma, Q., Ye, L., Piao, G., (2016). The traditional medicine and modern medicine from natural products. *Molecules* 21, 559. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules21050559.



CHAPTER TWO

2.0 LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 MEDICINAL PLANTS AS TRADITIONAL MEDICINE

Human beings have always relied on nature as a source for drugs, housings, foodstuffs, scents, clothing, flavors, fertilizers, and way of transportation at some stage in the ages. For majority of the world's population, medicinal plants continue to show a dominant role in the healthcare system especially in developing countries, where herbal medicine has continuous history of long use. The development and recognition of both the medicinal and economic relevance of these plants have increased in both developing and industrialized nations (World Health Organization (WHO), 1998; Dar et al., 2017). Plants can offer mankind with new leads for medicines (Gurib-Fakim, 2006; Dar et al., 2017). In diversified industries, plants have remarkably contributed to the development of products such as pharmaceuticals and drugs, industrial raw materials, fine chemicals, cosmetics, etc. For new drug discovery and development, medicinal plants perform a dynamic part of providing a lead compound (Harrison, 1998; Jonas, 1998; Dar et al., 2017). These plants play essential roles in primary healthcare in many developing countries, inclusive of South Africa (Fullas, 2005). In these countries, due to affordability and cultural beliefs, about 80% of humans support the use of traditional medicines (Maroyi, 2013; van Wyk and Prinsloo, 2018). South Africa is reported to having in excess of 30,000 species of higher plants of which about 3000 could be utilized medicinally (van Wyk and Prinsloo, 2018).

According to history, herbs were utilized as poultices, tinctures, teas and powders; these herbs were later utilized as decoctions, and finally as pure compounds. Across different cultures, information about utilizing medicinal plants exists as oral lifestyle and local folk tales, which are accessible through families, clans, and cultures and these information passed down from generation to generation (Kumar *et al.*, 2015). However, even in recent times, plants are not only essential in health care but are also the best source for safe medications (Hamburger and Hostettmann, 1991; Dar *et al.*, 2017). Plants have been demonstrated to be sources of novel biologically active natural products as they have advanced and adapted over thousands of years to withstand microbes, bugs, parasites, and climate in order to supply various structurally unique secondary metabolites. Their

ethnopharmacological characteristics had been utilized as an essential source of medicine for early drug discovery (Fellows and Scofield, 1995; McRae *et al.*, 2007; Kumar *et al.*, 2015). Since days of yore, medicinal plants and their concentrates have provided significant medications, for example, antitussives (codeine), analgesics (morphine), cardiotonic (digoxin), antihypertensives (reserpine), antimalarials (quinine and artemisinin) and antineoplastics (vinblastine and taxol) which were utilized by people for specific illnesses (Ramawat *et al.*, 2009; Kumar *et al.*, 2015).

However, while we have available to us some several modern drugs, it is still unquestionably imperative to find and develop new curative agents. It has been approximated that only one-third of perceived human ailments have received acceptable therapy (Hamburger and Hostettmann, 1991). Hence, the battle against infections should be persistently continued. Traditional plant medicines still enjoy significant position in the modern-day drug industries due to their minor side effects as well as the synergistic action of their blend of compounds (Dar *et al.*, 2017).

Present day exploration for bioactive compounds usually utilizes refined bioassays and bioassayguided fractionation of medicinal herbs utilized by traditional healers. This has brought about the isolation of various new important therapeutic compounds. Numerous potent medications and a wide-reaching number of drug leads and novel pharmacologically active constituents have been created from herbal drugs because of the dedicated endeavors of scientists (Philipson, 1989; Dar *et al.*, 2017). The production of morphine on an industrial scale by Merck in Germany in 1826 denoted the start of the commercialization of plant-based drugs (Grabley and Thiericke, 1999; Dar *et al.*, 2017). It was reported that roughly half of the top-selling pharmaceuticals in 1991 were either natural products or their derivatives (Cragg *et al.*, 1997; Dar *et al.*, 2017). There is an everincreasing need for new chemical compounds to treat infections among humans. The constant development of drug-resistant microorganisms, the latest discovery of cases of life-threatening infections, and the frequent reoccurrence of diseases have pushed for more innovations in the drug discovery field (Demain, 2000; Strobel *et al.*, 2004).

2.2 NATURAL PRODUCTS

For many years, natural products have been reported as vital sources of active substances in therapeutic agents (Mathur and Hoskins, 2017). According to Mathur and Hoskins, (2017), "a

natural product refers to a chemical entity, formed by means of a naturally occurring living organism with pharmacological properties, which can contribute to vital drug discovery and design". The crude constituents extracted from medicinal plants, animals, microorganisms, or microbial fermentation broths comprise of unique, structurally varied chemical constituents. Natural products have been essential in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries on the premises that a range of new-age drugs are either from naturally occurring molecules, or their derivatives (Beattie *et al.*, 2005; Atanasov *et al.*, 2015; Mathur and Hoskins, 2017).

The role of natural products in treatment and prevention of diseases found in human cannot be over emphasized. An investigation of drugs discovered and developed between the years 1981 and 2002 uncovered that natural products or drugs from natural products account for 28% of most new chemical compounds discharged onto the market (Newman *et al.*, 2003; Chin *et al.*, 2006). Subsequently secondary metabolites from nature have been studied in living systems, they are consistently seen as demonstrating more "drug-likeness and biological friendliness than totally artificial molecules," (Koehn and Carter, 2005) making them the right component for additional drug development (Balunas and Kinghorn, 2005; Drahl *et al.*, 2005; Chin *et al.*, 2006; Jones *et al.*, 2006).

It is important to mention that most innovative drugs were generated from natural products and from constituents of natural products (Lahlou, 2007). Natural products have remained a flourishing wellspring for the development of groundbreaking drugs by virtue of the assorted variety of their chemical components and their capacity to act on a wide range of biological targets (Bhutani and Gohil, 2010). Majority of natural products are compounds derived from primary metabolites for example, carbohydrates, amino acids, and fatty acids and are commonly categorized as secondary metabolites. Primary metabolites are a significant part of living organisms which are involved in the breakdown and biosynthesis of fats, proteins, carbohydrates and nucleic acids. Primary metabolites are directly involved in the metabolism and growth of cells. Then again, while secondary metabolites are produced as a result of primary metabolism, they are normally not involved in metabolic activities of the living organism. Examples of these secondary metabolites include: alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenes, sterols, lignins, phenolics, essential oils, tannins, and so forth (Ramawat *et al.*, 2009). The system by which an organism biosynthesize its chemical

components, known as "secondary metabolites", is frequently observed to be specific to that organism or is an expression of the uniqueness of a species and is alluded to as "secondary metabolism" (Maplestone *et al.*, 1992). In this way, secondary metabolites are formed either because of the living organism adjusting to its environmental factors or as a plausible protection mechanism towards predators (Colegate and Molyneux, 2008; Kumar *et al.*, 2015).

On a basic level, there are three pathways for discovering new pharmacologically noteworthy compounds: i. rational drug design, where the medication is intentionally customized towards explicit focuses in the microbial cell (Mandal *et al.*, 2009); ii. combinatorial chemistry, which includes a blend of combinatorial library of compounds, which are then tried against the cellular focus to decide the most active compound (Gallop *et al.*, 1994); and ultimately iii. natural product discovery, by extracting and isolating bioactive compounds from nature (Strohl, 2000). As of late, endeavors are being made to re-investigate the capability of natural products as wellsprings of novel medications (see figure 2.1).

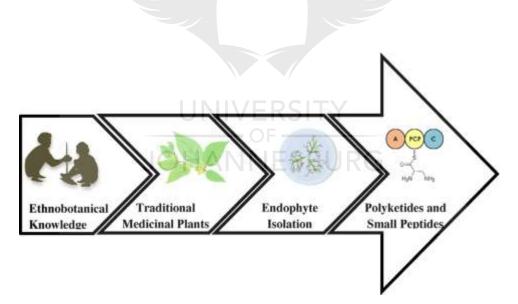


Figure 2.1: Graphical portrayal of natural product drug development approach (Alvin et al., 2014).

Medicinal plants are of significant importance to the healthcare of people and communities. The therapeutic benefits of these plants is from a couple of chemical compounds that produce particular physiological activity on the human body. The most significant of these bioactive constituents of plants are alkaloids, flavonoids, tannins, and phenolic compounds (Edeoga *et al.*, 2005).

2.2.1 Phytochemicals: A Brief Overview

The curative capacities of chemical compounds found in nature: "phytochemicals" in plants have been reported in various investigations (Dillard and German, 2000; Vauzour *et al.*, 2010; Ruiz and Hernández, 2016). As non-nutritive constituents of plants, phytochemicals as per past examinations display diverse remedial features especially in the control of various diseases such as diabetes, cancer, erectile dysfunction, cardiovascular disease, etc. These therapeutic attributes of phytochemicals are accounted for to be because of the interactions with the various biological structures comprising of the endocrine and hormonal frameworks. They are generally dispersed in, vegetables, fruits, whole grains, legumes, seeds, nuts, herbs and spices and in beverages that are plant-based which includes tea and wine and might be arranged according on their chemical structure (Oboh *et al.*, 2018).

There are reports of phytochemicals being able to inhibit microorganisms by way of interfering with signal transduction pathways as well as some metabolic processes or modulating gene expression (Kris-Etherton *et al.*, 2002; Manson, 2003; Surh, 2003). As far as application, phytochemicals may either be utilized as chemotherapeutic or chemopreventive metabolites. There are three major classes of chemicals synthesized by plants, they include: terpenoids, phenolic compounds, and alkaloids and other nitrogen-containing plant metabolites (Dillard and German, 2000)

2.2.2 Classes of phytochemicals

Phytochemicals are chemical compounds found in plants that generally protect such plants against pathogenic microbes that affect plants. The expression "phytochemical" addresses an assortment of metabolites synthesized by plants, nevertheless, is explicitly used to indicate those metabolites that may have an impact on human health (Koche *et al.*, 2016). Many phytochemicals have been distinguished by scientists, albeit just a couple have been firmly examined. Phytochemicals have shown a few physiological activities (Edeoga *et al.*, 2005; Peteros and Uy, 2010; Ogunmefun, 2018). A few of the phytochemicals that are in existence and their helpfulness are shown on table 2.1.

Class of phytochemical	Occurrence as	Role in health care
	natural product (%)	
Phenolics	45	Antioxidants, anti-cancerous, cytotoxicants, anti-
		microbials and vasodilating
Terpenoids and Steroids	27	Anti-microbials, detoxifying agents, strengthners,
		anti-rheumatics, anti-malarial, hepaticidal
Alkaloids	18	Neuropharmaceuticals, anti-cancerous, sedatives,
		anti-microbials, insecticidal
Other chemicals	10	Anti-inflammatory, Immunostimulating

Table 2.1: Occurrence and job of significant classes of phytochemicals (Koche et al., 2016).

2.2.2.1 Terpenes

Terpenes are hydrocarbons (figure 2.2) comprised of compounds from nature derived from fivecarbon isoprene. Terpenes are polymers of five-carbon hydrocarbon isoprene and are various lipids found in every single living organism and natural product (Morrison and Boyd, 2006). Their isoprene (5C) unit is nature's preferred building block. Terpenes have numerous isoprene units appended in a customary head to tail style (Brady and Trams, 1964). Numerous flavorings and pleasant aromas are comprising of terpenes because of its top-notch smell. Terpenes and its subsidiaries are applied as antimalarial medications, for example, artemisinin and related compounds (Perveen, 2016).

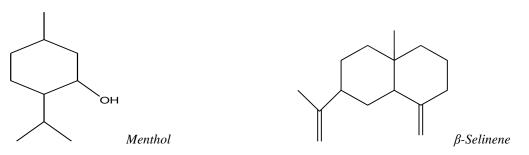


Figure 2.2: Structures of terpenoids

2.2.2.1.1 Saponins

Saponins are a class of phytochemicals present in large quantities in various types of plants. They are explicitly amphipathic glycosides and are organized phenomenologically by their forming soap-

like foaming when shaken in aqueous solution (Hostettmann and Marston, 2008; Koche *et al.*, 2016). They are arranged structurally by their ownership of at least one hydrophilic glycoside moieties joined with a lipophilic triterpene derivative (Hostettmann and Marston, 2008). Two significant sets of saponins exist which are steroid and triterpene saponins. Saponins are insoluble in ether however dissolvable in water, and on hydrolysis, they give aglycones like glycosides. They cause hemolysis of blood and are poisonous to cattle as they are incredibly toxic (Kar, 2007). Aside from irritating the mucous membranes, they have a sour and bitter taste. They are dissolvable in water and alcohol however in solvents like benzene and n-hexane that are natural and nonpolar, they are insoluble; consequently, they are for the most part amorphous in nature. Saponins are remedially significant in light of the fact that they cholesterol in the body (hypolipidemic) and have anticancer potentials. Saponins work synergistically with cardiac glycosides (Sarker and Nahar, 2007).

Saponins are known to be anti-inflammatory (Just *et al.*, 1998). The ability of saponins in lowering cholesterol in the long run helps to diminish the danger of cardiovascular diseases, for example, hypertension which as a rule prompts stroke (Francis *et al.*, 2002). Structures of two realized saponins are found in figure 2.3.

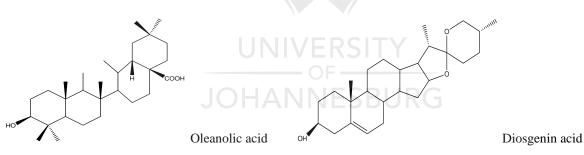


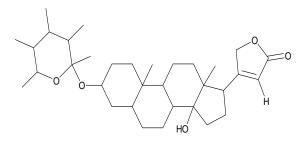
Figure 2.3: Structures of saponins

2.2.2.1.2 Glycosides

Glycosides are the buildup results of sugars (including polysaccharides) with various assortments of organic hydroxyl (thiol occasionally) compounds. Glycosides are colorless crystalline plant constituents that are soluble in water and present in the cell sap of plants. Glycosides chemically composed of a non-carbohydrate part (aglycones or genin) and a carbohydrate (glucose) (Kar, 2007; Firn, 2010). Glycosides can be promptly hydrolyzed into its constituents with mineral acids as they react neutrally and are bitter essence regularly found in plants of the family Genitiaceae. The bitter

action on the gustatory nerves brings about increased salivation and flow of gastric juices (Kar, 2007; Firn, 2010). Sometimes, due to the presence of tannic acid, some of the bitter essence are either utilized as astringents (control the flow of blood), to regulate cell metabolism and growth by reducing thyroxin, or as antiprotozoal. Some examples of glycosides are cardiac glycosides (see figure 2.4) which act on the heart and anthracene glycosides that function as laxative and for treatment of skin infection, while chalcone glycosides are utilized as anticancer agents (Sarker and Nahar, 2007). The constituents of plants containing cyanogenic glycosides have been accounted for to being helpful as flavor enhancers in numerous pharmaceutical preparations. Amygdalin has been utilized in the treatment of cancer (hydrogen cyanide (HCN) freed in stomach kills malignant cells) and as a cough suppressant in different formulations. Consumption of cyanogenetic glycosides in large amounts can be risky (Sarker and Nahar, 2007).

Plants since long ago are utilized as arrow poisons (e.g., Strophanthus) or as heart drugs, for instance, digitalis, contain heart cardiotonic glycosides (Dewick, 2002). Cardiac glycosides help in the treatment of congestive heart failure; that is, they help a debilitated heart to be reinforced and work all the more effectively (Colin and Shelia, 2001). Cyanogenic glycosides are a collection of materials mostly derived from plants which on hydrolysis release hydrocyanic acid. Hence they call for consideration and an object of concern on account of their capacity in causing harm by poisoning as they are common toxins. For instance, Cassava, a food plant (Manihot esculenta), produces cyanogenic glycosides which require lengthy hydrolysis and boiling when preparing the tuberous roots to discharge and remove the HCN before it is consumed (Odugbemi, 2008).

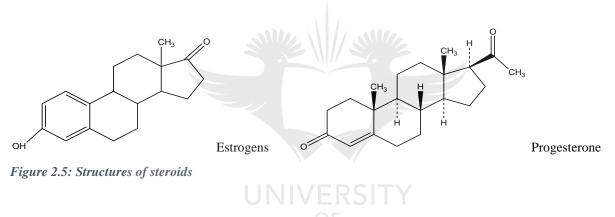


Cardenolides

Figure 2.4: Structure of glycoside

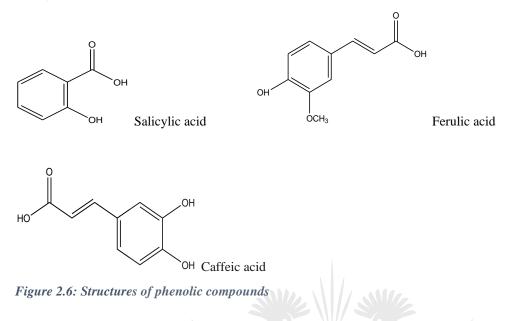
2.2.2.1.3 Steroids/Plant sterols

Plant steroids are one of the most naturally occurring phytoconstituents that are used remedially as cardiovascular medications or arrow poisons (Firn, 2010). The cardiac glycosides are mostly steroids having a characteristic capacity to employ explicit and strong activity on the cardiovascular muscles predominantly when infused into man or animals. Steroids (anabolic steroids) can advance nitrogen retention in osteoporosis (an infection following menopause in females making bones be permeable and thus stand more risk of fracture) and in creatures with wasting ailment (Maurya *et al.*, 2008; Madziga *et al.*, 2010). Steroids can display biological activities, for example, antifungal, antiviral, antileukemic, hypnotic, antipyretic, and muscle-relaxant activities and are found in huge amounts in numerous plants (Kokpol *et al.*, 1986). Figure 2.5 shows the structures of two known steroids.



2.2.2.2 Phenols

Phenols act as antioxidants and contribute to the control of different degenerative diseases (Rice-Evans *et al.*, 1996). Phenols, phenolics, or polyphenolics are chemical compounds that are usually present as natural color pigments that is responsible for the colors of plants' fruits. The activity of phenyl-alanine ammonia lyses (PAL) on phenylalanine prompts the blend of phenolics in plants. Among the different activities of phenols, it offers plants protection against microbes and predators of herbivores and are also utilized in the control of human diseases brought about by microorganisms (Puupponen-Pimiä *et al.*, 2005). Caffeic acid (see figure 2.6), is the most wellknown of phenolic compounds boundless in plants, which is trailed by chlorogenic acid, the causative agent of excessive irritation of the skin (dermatitis) in humans (Kar, 2007). Phenolics are natural antioxidants that work as nutraceuticals and present in apples, red wine and green tea. They are also anti-inflammatory and anticancer agents and also prevent heart diseases (Ogunmefun, 2018).



2.2.2.2.1 Tannins

Tannins metabolites which are found principally in many plant species which helps to protect these plants against predators and pests; as well as contribute to plant development (Kathie *et al.*, 2006). Tannins are astringent and are responsible for the dry and puckery feeling in the mouth in the wake of eating unripe fruits or drinking red wine (McGee, 2006). Ripening of fruits and aging of wine is also a result of the modification and/or the destruction of tannins over time. They are acidic and this acidity is credited to the presence of carboxylic groups or phenolics (Kar, 2007). Tannins form complexes with alkaloids, carbohydrates, proteins and gelatin (Ogunmefun, 2018).

Tannins are grouped into hydrolysable tannins and condensed tannins. Hydrolysable tannins, are the ones that produce gallic and ellagic acids when hydrolyzed, and based on the kind of acid produced, the hydrolysable tannins are either called gallotannins or ellagitannins; furthermore, when heat is applied to tannins, they form pyrogallic acid (Kathie *et al.*, 2006). The usefulness of tannins as antiseptic is conferred on them by the presence of phenolic groups (Kar, 2007). Examples of hydrolysable tannins are: genistein, daidzein, glycitein and aflavins (from tea). Plants that contain tannins have been accounted for to be astringent in nature and are helpful in the treatment of gastrointestinal ailments like dysentery and diarrhea; implying tannins have antimicrobial activities

(Scalbert, 1991; Dharmananda, 2003). Tannins also possess strong antioxidant properties (Harborne, 1998; Trease and Evans, 2009; Ogunmefun, 2018).

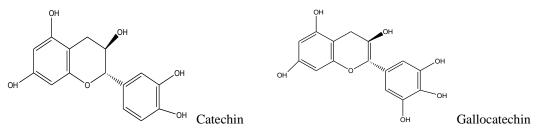


Figure 2.7 : Structures of tannins

2.2.2.2 Flavonoids

Flavonoids are a significant part of polyphenols which are broadly distributed among plants. The flavonoid structure contains more than one benzene ring (see figure 2.8 for some flavonoid structures) and they are utilized as free radical scavengers and as antioxidants (Kar, 2007). Flavonoids sometimes exist as pigments in higher plants. About 70% of plants contain flavonoids, like quercetin, quercitrin and kaempferol. Among the various groups of flavonoids that exist are flavans, flavones, flavonols, dihydroflavons, chalcones, anthocyanidins, and catechin (Kar, 2007). Flavonoids have the ability to help reduce coronary heart diseases (Rice-Evans *et al.*, 1996) and have anti-inflammatory, anticoagulant, and aphrodisiac properties (Houghton *et al.*, 2005).

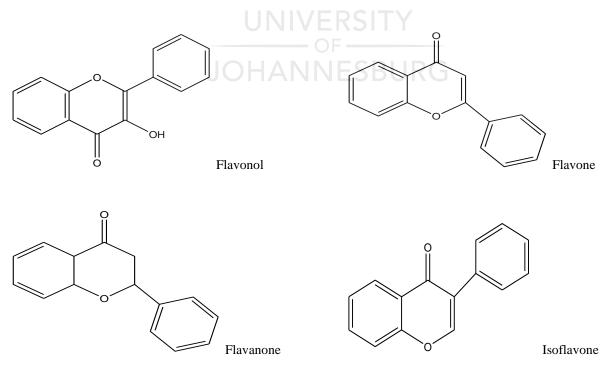


Figure 2.8: Structures of flavonoids.

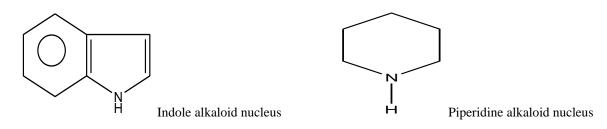
2.2.2.3 Nitrogen Containing Phytochemicals

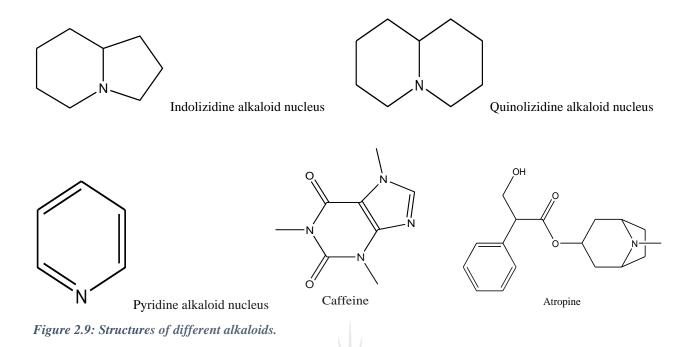
2.2.2.3.1 Alkaloids

Alkaloids are the major group of secondary metabolites comprising of ammonia made up of nitrogen bases synthesized from building blocks of amino acid with different radicals substituting one or more hydrogen atoms in the peptide ring (see figure 2.9), containing for the most part oxygen (Firn, 2010). The compounds are basic in nature and turn red litmus paper blue, showing their alkalinity. One or more of the nitrogen molecules that are available in an alkaloid (normally as 1°, 2°, or 3° amines) add to the basicity of the alkaloid. The level of basicity shifts significantly, contingent upon the structure of the atom, and the presence and location of the functional groups (Sarker and Nahar, 2007). They react with acids to frame crystalline salts without the water as a by-product (Firn, 2010).

Alkaloids are for the most part promptly dissolvable in alcohol yet are slightly soluble in water however their salts are normally dissolvable in water. Alkaloidal solutions are usually bitter and alkaloids guard plants against herbivores and plant pathogens and are utilized broadly as pharmaceuticals, narcotics, stimulants and poisons as a result of their biological potencies (Madziga *et al.*, 2010). Alkaloids are found in enormous amounts in seeds and plant roots and usually in combination with vegetable acids. Alkaloids are helpful in pharmacological applications as central nervous system (CNS) stimulants and sedatives (Madziga *et al.*, 2010).

Alkaloids additionally are very helpful as pain relievers (Kokate *et al.*, 2002). Atropine is an alkaloid utilized generally in medication as an antitoxin to organophosphate poisoning, while caffeine animates CNS and respiratory frameworks (Chapman and Mickleborough, 2009) (Eddleston and Chowdhury, 2015). Caffeine likewise fills in as an antidote to barbiturate and morphine poisoning, while emetine from Cephaelis ipecacuanha root is valuable in the treatment of protozoal infections, like, amoebic dysentery (Ogunmefun, 2018).





2.3 FAMILY SOLANACEAE: OVERVIEW

The Solanaceae (nightshades) is an important plant family with huge financial significance attached to it (Hawkes, 1999). A vast concentration of diversity of the Solanaceae is seen mostly in South America where it is recognized to have originated from (Hunziker, 1979). The plant family is represented on every vegetated continent based on its spread from the neotropical area. Besides their wide scope of different uses (for example traditional medication, cultural practices, ornamental horticulture, pharmacology, etc.), plants from the Solanaceae family have gigantic worldwide importance as food plants (Samuels, 2009; Samuels, 2015). The Solanaceae is an enormous varied family of trees, shrubs and herbs that is made up of 90 genera and over 2000 species. Solanaceae are known for having a wide range of alkaloids (Shah *et al.*, 2013).

The Solanaceae are additionally the third most economically significant plant taxon and the most important as far as vegetable yields, and are the most varying of crops species on the basis of agricultural utility, as some of the crops include: various fruit-bearing vegetables (Tomato, Eggplant, Peppers), the tuber-bearing potato, ornamental plants (*Petunias, Nicotiana*), plants with eatable leaves (*Solanum aethiopicum, S. macrocarpon*) and medicinal plants (e.g. *Datura, Capsicum*) (Jagatheeswari, 2015).

Regardless of their extraordinary lushness of these species, they are not evenly dispersed between the genera. The eight most significant genera contain over 60% of the species (Griffin and Lin, 2000). The most financially feasible variety of the Solanaceae family is *Solanum*, which includes tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*), the potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), and the aubergine or eggplant (*Solanum melongena*). Another significant genus is *Capsicum* which produces both bell and chili peppers (Jagatheeswari, 2015).

Medically significant species of the family Solanaceae are of the following genera: *Solanum*, *Datura*, *Capsicum*, *Nicotiana*, *Atropa*, *Withania*, *Hyoscymus*. These species are widely utilized for therapeutic reason all through different part of the world (Shah *et al.*, 2013).

2.4 THE GENUS SOLANUM

Solanum, the nightshade is one of the biggest and hyper varied class of the family Solanaceae. Its hyper assorted variety not just makes it fascinating according to the taxonomic perspective but also for its helpfulness to humankind (Shah *et al.*, 2013). They develop as vines, forbs, shrubs, subshrubs, and small trees, and usually have alluring fruits and flowers. The genus these days contains about 1,500 to 2,000 species. The species from this genus are being utilized for therapeutic reason from ancient time. Most parts of *Solanum* plants, particularly the unripe fruits and green parts, are toxic to humans however numerous species in the genus bear some eatable parts, for example, tubers, fruits or leaves (Shah *et al.*, 2013). Some species are cultivated, and they include three universally significant food crops:

Tomato, *S. lycopersicum* Potato, *S. tuberosum* Eggplant, *S. melongena*

2.5 THE SPECIE SOLANUM MAURITIANUM

Native to many South American nations, *Solanum mauritianum* Scopoli has become invasive to tropical, subtropical and warm climate regions of the world, prominently in New Zealand, Australia, Madagascar and South Africa (Olckers, 1999; Olckers, 2011; Cowie *et al.*, 2018; English and Olckers, 2018). Generally known as bugweed or woolly nightshade, this small tree that is fast-growing mostly invades conservation areas, predominantly in high-rainfall areas, forestry

plantations, agricultural land, and riparian zones (Olckers, 1999; Olckers, 2011; Cowie *et al.*, 2018; English and Olckers, 2018). Invasion is encouraged by flowers blossoming all year round (Henderson, 2001) and the production of various berries which attract frugivorous birds as agents of seed dispersal (Jordaan and Downs, 2012; Mokotjomela *et al.*, 2013; English and Olckers, 2018).

2.5.1 Botanical description of S. mauritianum

Solanum mauritianum is a small, perennial tree with broad leaves, that typically grows up to four meters in height. The leaves and stems are shrouded in pubescent, felt-like hairs which cause respiratory and dermal irritation, making the plant profoundly unpalatable to domestic animals or wild game (Olckers, 2009). The unripe fruits are known to be rich in alkaloids, namely solasodine, making the plant poisonous to humans and animals alike (Henderson, 2001), barring frugivorous species which feed on ripe fruits. When mature, *S. mauritianum* flowers and fruits bloom constantly and produce ample amount of seeds (Witkowski and Garner, 2008), which are the tree's main reproductive route. Furthermore, with its high production of seeds and fruits, *S. mauritianum* is self-reliant (Cowie *et al.*, 2017) and can redevelop quickly after felling (Witkowski and Garner, 2008). The invasion of weeds is enabled by huge seed banks (Goodall *et al.*, 2017) and dispersal is done by frugivorous birds and mammals, which promptly feed on the plentiful fruits, while scattering the seeds over long distances (Jordaan *et al.*, 2011; Cowie *et al.*, 2018).



Figure 2.10: Ariel parts of Solanum mauritianum.

2.5.2 Global Distribution of S. mauritianum

Solanum mauritianum Scopoli is an invasive tree of worldwide noteworthiness. Reported to have originated from South America, especially southern Brazil, north-eastern Argentina, Uruguay and Paraguay (Roe, 1972; Cowie *et al.*, 2018). The tree was deliberately introduced as ornamental plants and inadvertently spread by maritime colonists, into various warm temperate, tropical and sub-tropical nations and islands around the world. *Solanum mauritianum* has naturalized in many nations around the world, accomplishing invasive status in South Africa, Swaziland, Uganda Australia, New Zealand, the Cook Islands, Fiji, India, Madagascar, Kenya, New Caledonia, Papua New Guinea, Sri Lanka, St Helena, and parts of the United States, including Hawaii, California and Florida. Be that as it may, the most intense invasion has happened in South Africa, where the tree presently holds in excess of 80,500 ha of land, mostly all through the eastern higher rainfall areas of the nation (Henderson, 2001; Marais *et al.*, 2004; Cowie *et al.*, 2018).

Able to grow in an assortment of soil types and environments, *S. mauritianum* invades urban and peri-urban rural areas, riparian zones, savannas, prairies, rail-and street sides, woods edges, farmlands, regular timberlands and business ranger service ranches (Olckers, 1999; Henderson, 2001; Cowie *et al.*, 2018). The invasion of *S. mauritianum* regularly brings about the development of impenetrable stands, which outcompete and conceal surrounding vegetation (Henderson, 2001; Cowie *et al.*, 2018).

2.5.3 Ethnobotany of Solanum mauritianum

Over 30,000 plant species are native to South Africa and more than 3,000 of those are utilized in traditional medicine practices around the country (van Wyk *et al.*, 1997). *S. mauritianum* (uMbangabanga in Xhosa) (Dold and Cocks, 2001), despite the fact that it is viewed as an invasive weed, is utilized by traditional healers in South Africa and other African nations and a few countries the world over to treat signs and manifestations of various diseases. In Table 2.2, the various traditional uses of *S. mauritianum* medicinally are highlighted.

Part(s)	Administration	Method of preparation	Traditional	Country	References
used			uses/Therapeutic uses		
Bark	Taken orally as an infusion: half a	Bark powder is boiled in water	Anti-cancer (Colorectal	Kenya	(Ochwang'i et al., 2014)
	glass to one glass 3 times a day for		cancer)		
	10 days to one and half months				
Bark	Taken after meals	Usually boiled together with Prunus africana	Causes one to have	Kenya	(Ochwang'i et al., 2014)
		(Hook.f.) Kalkman stem bark and roots.	increased appetite		
NS	NS	NS	It is also used to treat	Kenya	(Njoroge et al., 2004)
			Skin rashes		
Roots	NS	NS	Used in the treatment of	South Africa	(Hutchings et al., 1996; Lewu
			menorrhagia		and Afolayan, 2009;
					Ochwang'i et al., 2014)
Leaf	NS	NS	Used to treat infertility	South Africa	(Mabogo, 1990)
			and menorrhagia		
Bark	NS	NS UNIVERS	Treat abdominal pains	Madagascar	(Rabearivony et al., 2015)
Leaf	NS	NS OF	Infusion is used to treat	South Africa	(Watt and Breyer-Brandwijk,
			dysentery and diarrhoea		1962; Lewu and Afolayan,
					2009)
Fruits	NS	Chopped and macerated in warm water for 24	Cleaning kidneys	South Africa	(Jäger et al., 1996; Semenya
		h and one tin cup of the decoction is			<i>et al.</i> , 2012)
		administered by healer anally via fatal bulb			
		syringe. Thrice week			

Table 2.2 below summarizes the ethnobotanical uses of S. mauritianum.

Part(s)	Administration	Method of preparation	Traditional	Country	References
used			uses/Therapeutic uses		
Roots	NS	Two spoons-full of grated root are boiled for	To treat dystocia.	NS	(Dold and Cocks, 2001)
		ten minutes and given to cows (750 ml every			
		second day)			
Roots	NS	Handful of roots are boiled with 2 L water for	Used to treat Sexually	South Africa	(Maema et al., 2019)
		10–15 min.	transmitted infections		
		Full cup (300 mL) is taken twice a day orally	(STIs): Gonorrhea,		
			Chlamydia, Syphilis,		
Roots	Oral	NS	Treat stomach aches	South Africa	(Mongalo and Makhafola,
					2018)
Leaves	NS	NS	Mosquito repellent	Australia	(Packer et al., 2012)
Leaves	NS	NS	Snuffed	South Africa	(Lindsey et al., 1999)
NS	NS	NS	Ophthalmic, ear, nose and	South Africa	(Mhlongo and Van Wyk,
			throat ailments. Eye		2019)
		UNIVERS	problems, earaches		
	NS = Not specified, SA	OF			
	-				

JOHANNESBURG

2.5.4 Phytochemistry of Solanum mauritianum.

Solanum species are a one of a kind wellspring of many pharmacologically essential lead compounds, particularly steroidal alkaloids like the solasodine, solasonine, solamargine and assortments of so many other therapeutically valuable alkaloids. *Solanum mauritianum* remarkably contains exorbitant concentrations of alkaloids. The alkaloid solasodine (which is most concentrated in the unripe green berry), solauricine, solauricidine, and solasodamine are some of the toxic phytochemicals present in *S. mauritianum* (Ochwang'i *et al.*, 2014). Alkaloids, glycosides, flavonoids, phenols, tannins, and saponins are all phytochemicals that have been reported present in *Solanum mauritianum* (Chaitanya *et al.*, 2015; Jayakumar and Murugan, 2016a). Table 2.3 as adapted from (Jayakumar and Murugan, 2016b) offers a concise summary of the major *Solanum* alkaloids.

Alkaloid	Derivative	Activity
Solanidine	Solanidine N-oxide; 5 alpha, 6-dihydrosolanidine	Teratogenicity
Solasodine	Solasodine O-(diethyl phosphate); N-acetyltetrahydrosolasodine	Cholinergic
Tomatidine	Dihydrotomatidine; Pregnane derivative	Toxicity study, neuritogenic
UNIVERSITY		and NGF-enhancing
	OTVERSTIT	activities.
Solamargine	(25R)-3b-{O-a-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1®2)- [O-a-L-	Anticancer
	rhamnopyranosyl-(1®4)]-b-D-glucopyranosyloxy}-22a-N-spirosol-	
	5-ene	
Solanopubamine	3-βN, 23-βO-diacetylsolanopubamine; 3, 3-βN,βN-dimethyl-βO-	Anticancer and antimicrobial
	methylsolanopubamine; 3-βN-octadecanoly-solanopubamine;	
	solanopubamine-23-βO-octadecanoate; Solanopubamine 23-βO-	
	undec-11-enoate; Solanopubamine-23-βO-acetate	
Chaconine	6-O-sulfated chaconine	Cytotoxicity studies
Solanine	6-O-sulfated solanine	Cytotoxicity studies

Table 2.3: Derivatives of *Solanum* alkaloids and its therapeutic significance.

2.5.5 Biological Activities of Solanum mauritianum

S. mauritianum leaves have been mentioned to have prostaglandin synthesis inhibition (Jäger *et al.*, 1996; Lindsey *et al.*, 1999). The plant is understood to contain solasodine (Drewes and van Staden, 1995), a compound with recognized anti-inflammatory activity (Bhattacharya *et al.*, 1980; Lewis, 1989). Solanum species are reported to have antibacterial and antifungal properties against various pathogenic organisms (Niño *et al.*, 2006). Fewell *et al.* (1994) reported the inhibition of the development of mycelium in *Phoma medicaginis* and *Rhizoctonia solani* by solamargine and solasonine which are known glycoalkaloids from *Solanum* species. A combination of 50 μ M of each of the two glycoalkaloids delivered synergistic impacts against both fungal species, especially *R. solani*, which was basically unaffected by either compound, however, was notably inhibited by a 1:1 combination of the two glycoalkaloids. Solamargine was responsible for a 50 % growth inhibition of *P. medicaginis* at 60 μ M (pH 7), germination of spores in *Alternaria brassicicola* was also notably inhibited by 100 μ M solamargine (Singh and Singh, 2010).

Lupeol, apigenin, and solamargine that are secondary metabolites from *Solanum* species have been reported to exhibit anticancer property (Kuo *et al.*, 2000; Chaturvedi *et al.*, 2008; Siddique *et al.*, 2008). Solamargine is believed to have induced cellular death by apoptosis based on the appearance of solamargine-treated cells of chromatin condensation, DNA fragmentation, and a sub-G1 peak in a DNA histogram. The highest number of dead Hep3B cells was observed within 2 hours of incubation with solamargine at constant concentrations, and additional cell death was not observed after an extended incubation with solamargine, indicating that the action of the solamargine could not be reversed (Singh and Singh, 2010).

2.6. PLANT AND MICROORGANISM RELATIONSHIPS

2.6.1 Symbiosis of plants and microorganisms

Plant-microorganism beneficial interaction has noteworthy significance in view of its critical job in cycling of nutrients. Microsymbionts of this relationship, organisms, show a few significant plant development advancing highlights (Kloepper *et al.*, 1999; Compant *et al.*, 2005; Gray and Smith, 2005; Tariq *et al.*, 2017).

Associative microsymbionts for the most part live in the rhizosphere, rhizoplane and phyllosphere or sometimes live inside the plant tissue and organ. Microorganisms associated with rhizosphere and rhizoplane are named as rhizobacteria, while those carefully found inside the plant are known as endophytic microscopic organisms (Tariq *et al.*, 2014; Tariq *et al.*, 2017).

Microsymbionts attach themselves with to the plant roots through cell surface polysaccharides or cell structures including fimbriae and flagella. Microbes, cyanobacteria, parasites and green growth live in and around the root zone however microorganisms is the most bountiful (Saharan and Nehra, 2011; Tariq *et al.*, 2017). The associative microsymbionts set up a relationship with plant for supplement and shelter and consequently advance plant growth mostly by fixing nitrogen, indole phosphate solubilization, acetic acid production and biocontrol of plant diseases (Tariq *et al.*, 2017).

2.7. BENEFICIAL PLANT BACTERIA/FUNGI

2.7.1 Root colonizing microscopic organisms

Various microorganisms live in the segment of soil altered or affected by plant roots, which is the alleged "rhizosphere" (Kent and Triplett, 2002; Selosse *et al.*, 2004). Among these microorganisms, some positively affect plant growth, and they are referred to as "plant growth-promoting rhizobacteria" (PGPR), for example, *Azospirillum, Pseudomonas*, Agrobacteria, a good number of Gram-positive *Bacillus*, etc. (Kapulnik, 1991; Selosse *et al.*, 2004). PGPR are engaged in fixing free N2, and they likely synthesize vitamins and phytohormones (Sturz *et al.*, 2000; Selosse *et al.*, 2004). When compared to mycorrhizae or nodules, the role of PGPR have just recently been recognized and they are reported to also contribute to the protection of plants. They also provide valuable experimental models for genetic research (which has remained inadequately developed for explaining the mechanisms employed by mycorrhizal fungi for plant protection) and have been frequently used for rhizospheric microbes, most especially bacteria, to distinguish critical genes (Selosse *et al.*, 2004).

In addition to roots and soil, microbial symbionts also occur in all other plant tissues. In the last decade, a large group of endophytic microflora, such as, bacteria and fungi were isolated from various plants without symptom of disease using the DNA-based approach (Redlin and Carris, 1996; Saikkonen *et al.*, 1998; Sturz *et al.*, 2000; Weidner *et al.*, 2000; Garbeva *et al.*, 2001; Yang

et al., 2001; Girlanda *et al.*, 2002; Arnold *et al.*, 2003). These microflora includes latent pathogens (Ahlholm *et al.*, 2002), saprotrophs (Jumpponen and Trappe, 1998) and occasionally contaminants, but additionally symbionts (Saikkonen *et al.*, 1998).

2.7.2 Endophytes

A wider range of microbial communities known as endophytes are housed inside various plants (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Tian *et al.*, 2017). It is broadly acknowledged that as universal colonizers of plants, endophytes have an effect on general plant wellbeing and profitability (Turner *et al.*, 2013; Tian *et al.*, 2017). Additionally, some of the advantageous impacts of endophytes on their host plants are seen through heaps of mechanisms including, advancing plant growth by means of the suppressing plant pathogenic organisms; synthesizing antimicrobial substances; increasing the competition for space, nutrients and ecological niches and producing biostimulants, such as phytohormones and peptides, which have no side effects on the customer, user or the habitat (Rosenblueth and Martínez-Romero, 2006; Bulgarelli *et al.*, 2013; Gaiero *et al.*, 2013; Turner *et al.*, 2013; Tian *et al.*, 2017).

Endophytes are microorganisms dwelling in the interior tissues of the plants without perpetrating observable signs and symptoms (Stone *et al.*, 2000; Nisa *et al.*, 2015). Most endophytes spend the whole or a part of their life cycle inside plant tissues (Wilson, 1995; Azevedo *et al.*, 2000; Bacon and White, 2000; Saikkonen *et al.*, 2004; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). The expression "Endophyte" was first presented by De Bary in 1866 (De Bary, 1866; Nisa *et al.*, 2015) and was at first applied to any life form found inside a plant that causes asymptomatic infections totally inside plant tissues with no side effects of an infection (Wilson, 1995; Nisa *et al.*, 2015). Endophytes are known to biosynthesize chemical compounds that are alike to those synthesized by host plants, perhaps as an adjustment to their host's microenvironment (Zhang *et al.*, 2006; Martinez-Klimova *et al.*, 2017).

These endophytes live in the intercellular regions of stems, petioles, roots, and leaves of plants bringing about no noticeable sign of their presence and have basically gone unnoticed (Strobel and Long, 1998; Nisa *et al.*, 2015). The beneficial interaction that exists between plant and endophyte, that is, the plant feeds and protects the endophytes which produces 'consequently' bioactive (antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, plant growth regulatory, insecticidal, etc.) materials to help the

development and competitiveness of the host in nature (Carroll, 1988; Nisa *et al.*, 2015). Likewise, there are a number of endophytes that are dependable wellsprings of materials with pharmaceutical and/or agricultural possibilities as exemplified by taxol, subglutinol A and B, and peptide leucinostatin A (Stierle *et al.*, 1993; Lee *et al.*, 1995; Strobel and Hess, 1997; Nisa *et al.*, 2015). It is significant to make reference to the point that the colonization of plant tissues by endophytes happens like those of plant pathogenic microbes and mycorrhizae (Lumyong *et al.*, 2004; Nisa *et al.*, 2015).

Most of the studies on vascular plant species revealed that there is the harboring of bacterial and/or fungal endophytes (Sturz *et al.*, 2000; Tan and Zou, 2001; Arnold *et al.*, 2000; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). It is then accordingly believed that bacterial endophytes stem from the communities' bacterial networks of the rhizosphere and phylloplane, just as from endophyte-infected seeds or plant materials. These endophytes access the plant by means of natural openings or wounds (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). Generally, the endophytic community is of dynamic structure and is affected by a few elements (see figure 2.10), which incorporates the plant development stage, plant physiological state, physicochemical state of the soil, and ecological conditions (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Reiter *et al.*, 2002; Ardanov *et al.*, 2012; Mercado-Blanco and Lugtenberg, 2014; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016).

Bacterial endophytes can decrease or forestall the pernicious impacts of certain pathogenic microbes and the advantageous results of bacterial endophytes on their host plant appear to emerge through different mechanisms (Ryan *et al.*, 2008; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016); mechanisms such as promotion of growth, antibiotic production (antibiosis), parasitism, initiating host defenses (induced systemic resistance, ISR), competition and interference of signal (quorum sensing) (Amer and Utkhede, 2000; Collins and Jacobsen, 2003; Jataraf *et al.*, 2005; Jorjani *et al.*, 2012; Mansoori *et al.*, 2013; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). There are reports of numerous biocontrol bacterial endophytes displaying a mix of various mechanisms (Ongena *et al.*, 2007; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016).

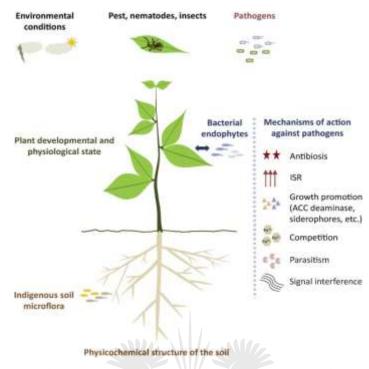


Figure 2.11: Schematic portrayal of the various elements impacting bacterial endophytes densities and dynamics: ecological conditions, the plant growth and physiological state, the indigenous soil microflora, and the physicochemical structure of the soil. In addition, showing the possible disease concealment mechanisms utilized by bacterial endophytes if there should be an occurrence of pathogenic attacks: antibiosis, competition, parasitism, ISR, development advancement and quorum sensing (Eljounaidi et al., 2016).

Bacterial endophytes in one plant host are not limited to a single species however include a group of genera and species (Rosenblueth and Martínez-Romero, 2006; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). The most usually isolated bacterial genera are *Bacillus, Enterobacter, Pseudomonas* and Agrobacterium (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016).

In spite of the fact that the initial discovery of endophytes goes back to 1904, this collection of microorganisms at first was neglected and did not truly get the necessary consideration until recently following the identification of paclitaxel (taxol) in the endophytic fungus *Taxomyces andreanae* that was isolated from *Taxus brevifolia*, the latter being the source of this significant drug employed in the treatment of cancer (Stierle *et al.*, 1993; Stierle *et al.*, 1995; Nisa *et al.*, 2015). Until now, just a couple of plants have been widely examined for their endophytic biodiversity and their capability to synthesize bioactive secondary metabolites (Nisa *et al.*, 2015).

2.7.2.1 Location of endophytes

A higher number of endophytes are said to be found in the roots of plants when compared to aboveground plant tissues (Rosenblueth and Martínez-Romero, 2004; Rosenblueth and Martínez-Romero, 2006; Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). Since there are openings that already exist on the plant, the endophytes can also enter via the stomata or epidermis of the plant. Once within the plant, these microorganisms can disseminate to various parts of the plant or they may be localized at that point of entry. The microorganisms can colonize inter or intracellular spaces within the plant (Zinniel *et al.*, 2002; Bernardi-Wenzel *et al.*, 2010). According to Haque *et al.*, (2015) endophytes utilize hydrolytic extracellular enzymes to penetrate the plant cells. In other cases, the endophytes are disseminated through seed transmission (Santoyo *et al.*, 2016; Nchabeleng, 2017).

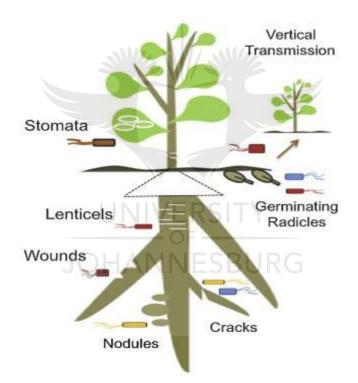


Fig. 2.12: Overview of endophytic bacterial method of passage into various plant tissues. The most widely recognized point of entry is through the roots, through primary and lateral root hair cells, root cracks and wounds, in addition to the hydrolysis of root cells. Other pointed of entry are stomata, especially on leaves and youthful stems; geminating radicles and lenticels. Rhizobia can colonize the inside plant tissues and form root nodules. Vertical seed transmission is additionally another approach to acquire endophytes through plant host generations (Santoyo et al., 2016).

2.7.2.2 Advantages of endophytes

Like the rhizosphere microorganisms, recent study revealed endophytes having beneficial impacts on their host plant thus suggesting them to be progressively productive in their association with their host than the rhizosphere organisms (Santoyo et al., 2016). Endophytes are found in many biological systems and are useful in diminishing biotic and abiotic stressors in plants by immune response stimulation, participating in antioxidant activities and phenylpropanoid metabolism and excluding plant pathogens by niche competition, whose initiation brings about plant defense, survival molecules and structural support (Ek-Ramos et al., 2019). As per metabolomic studies, endophyte genes identified with exact metabolites have been demonstrated to be effectively involved with plant growth promotion (PGP) via stimulating plant hormones production, for example, auxins and gibberellins or as plant defense agents against pathogenic microorganisms, insect pests and cancer but ecologically friendly and safe (Pandey et al., 2018; Ek-Ramos et al., 2019). Among plant microbiota, endophytic bacteria can be found in most plant species and be recouped from roots, stems, leaves, and some from flowers, fruits and seeds (Lodewyckx et al., 2002). These endophytic bacteria have the ability to synthesize various secondary metabolites with applications in farming, pharmaceutical, and biotechnological processes (Lodewyckx et al., 2002; Ryan et al., 2008; Strobel and Daisy, 2003; Ek-Ramos et al., 2019).

2.7.2.3 Endophytes as sources of natural products

Early investigations into various plant species uncovered the presence of one endophytic organism, at the minimum, with plants growing in distinct ecological settings to a great extent hosting novel endophytic microorganisms (Strobel, 2003; Ryan *et al.*, 2008). Endophytes form a symbiotic relationship with their host plants, and it is believed that these microorganisms' have the capacity to act as biological defenses for the plants, protecting them against foreign phytopathogens. The protection system of these endophytes are applied directly, by the technique of releasing metabolites to attack any antagonists or destroy affected cells, and indirectly, by the technique of growth promotion or instigating host defense mechanisms (Alvin *et al.*, 2014).

Anti-microbials or hydrolytic compounds are reported to be discharged by endophytes to stop the colonization of plants by pathogens, or keep insects and nematodes from infecting plants (Hallmann *et al.*, 1998; Azevedo *et al.*, 2000; Strobel, 2003; Berg and Hallmann, 2006). In different cases

through procedures known as "induced systemic resistance", metabolites released by endophytes offered plants protection against other pathogenic microorganisms (Kloepper and Ryu, 2006). Similarly, in trying to outcompete cell apoptosis actuated by pathogenic microbes, endophytes are seen to help plant growth (Berg and Hallmann, 2006) and this plant growth advancement by endophytes are said to be exerted by mechanisms such as the creation of phytohormones (Tudzynski, 1997), nitrogen fixation, solubilization of minerals, for example, phosphorus (Richardson *et al.*, 2009), synthesis of siderophores (O'Sullivan and O'Gara, 1992), or through enzymatic activities, like the suppression of ethylene by 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate deaminase (Glick *et al.*, 1998). Endophytes provide their host plants with some advantages based on their in-born resistance to soil contaminants, their capacity to break down xenobiotics, or their activity as vectors to initiate degradative properties on plants, which significantly help in phytoremediation (Siciliano *et al.*, 2001; Ryan *et al.*, 2008).

Endophytes are known to produce comparable secondary metabolites as their host and a few of such compounds which are co-delivered by plants and their related endophytes are: camptothecin – an anticancer medication (Puri *et al.*, 2005), podophyllotoxin - an anticancer medication lead compound (Puri *et al.*, 2006), and azadirachtin - a natural insecticide (Kusari *et al.*, 2012). There are various methods proposed for the concurrent production of these biological compounds. In a couple of cases, for example, that of gibberellin, the biosynthetic mechanism of the similar compound advances independently in plants and their microbial partners (Bömke and Tudzynski, 2009). On the other hand, horizontal gene transfer between the endophyte and its plant host has for some time been speculated, despite the fact that to this point this method has just been reported to happen between microbial endophytes (Taghavi *et al.*, 2005). It has been unequivocally suggested, nonetheless, that collaborations among endophytes and their individual plant hosts add to the co-production of these bioactive compounds (Heinig *et al.*, 2013).

There has been a developing enthusiasm on endophytes by virtue of their enormous ability to add to the discovery of novel biologically active compounds. It has been recommended that the direct biological relationship that exist between plants and their endophytes brings about the synthesis of a more prominent number and decent variety of bio-molecules when compared to epiphytes or soilrelated microorganisms (Strobel, 2003). Also, the advantageous nature this relationship recommends that endophytic bioactive molecules are probably going to have diminished toxic effects on cells, as these chemical compounds do not cause harm to the eukaryotic host framework. This is notable to the medical communities and networks as potential medications may not have severe adverse effects on human cells (Alvin *et al.*, 2014).

One of the best accounts of endophytic natural products is the multibillion-dollar anticancer drug "Taxol" (paclitaxel) which was at first isolated from the Pacific yew tree, *Taxus brevifolia*, a customary therapeutic plant utilized by Native Americans (Gunther, 1945; Wani *et al.*, 1971; Alvin *et al.*, 2014). Examinations of endophytes from this plant uncovered that a couple of fungi, like, *Taxomyces andreanae*, likewise produced comparable compound (Stierle *et al.*, 1995). The organic creation of this compound in Taxus plants have been characterized. While horizontal gene transfer has for some time been proposed for the biosynthesis of Taxol in endophytes, it has as of late been demonstrated that the endophyte did not contain any genome sequences with significant homology to the Taxol biosynthetic gene from *Taxus* spp. (Heinig *et al.*, 2013). This suggests that Taxol biosynthesis gene in the endophyte may have developed independent of its host plant. However, this example backs-up the justification that plants employed in traditional medicine practices can be utilized as the starting point to explore endophytes for their production of bioactive compounds (Alvin *et al.*, 2014).

UNIVERSITY

In all the natural sources employed in drug discover studies, the capability of endophytes have been reported in the last decade (Pirttilä and Frank, 2011) and are still being explored and reported. The increased number of review articles, original research articles and patents being published indicates that studies on the isolation and identification of metabolites from microorganisms, particularly endophytic bacteria and fungi, are rapidly expanding (Tejesvi *et al.*, 2011). The presence of numerous metabolites of fungal origin in the pharmaceutical market indicates the capability of microorganisms as a significant source of lead drugs, for instance, semisynthetic or synthetic penicillins and cephalosporins, the antibiotic polyketide griseofulvin (Likuden M), the antibacterial terpenoid fusidic acid (Fucidin), macrolides, chloramphenicol, statins, and the ergot alkaloids, for example, ergotamine (Ergo-Kranit) (Butler, 2008; Hamilton-Miller, 2008; Parry *et al.*, 2011). Table 2.4 provides a good summary of the different compounds or drugs that have been developed from endophytic bacteria.

2.7.2.4 Endophytic bacteria products as antimicrobials

The most commonly isolated endophytes are the fungal endophytes. Bacterial species associated with plants are quite limited and the most common genera is *Pseudomonas*. *Pseudomonas* species are epiphytic, pathogenic and endophytic and have been reported across every continent (Lodewyckx *et al.*, 2002). Some species of this genera produce compounds that are phytotoxic as well as antibiotics. On the other hand, *Streptomyces* sp. strain NRRL 30562 from *Kennedia nigriscans* plant produces a broad-spectrum antibiotics called munumbicins (Castillo *et al.*, 2002). These antibiotics possess various biological activities according to the organism being targeted. However, munumbicins demonstrates antimycobacterial activity against multidrug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* as well as other drug-resistant bacteria and against some Grampositive bacteria (e.g. *Bacillus anthracis*) (Ek-Ramos *et al.*, 2019).

The first example of plants as reservoirs of actinomycetes (the world's basic source of antibiotics), is seen in the isolation of a streptomycete endophyte: *Streptomyces* sp. strain RRL 30562. Previously, practically all actinomycetes utilized in the production of modern antibiotic were isolated from soil. But, these days, over 30 of those actinomycetes are reported as endophytes and hold antibiotic properties. In addition, actinomycetes endophytes are now being studied and considered for use in plant disease control (Gutierrez *et al.*, 2012). Table 2.4 shows examples of bioactive compounds from endophytic bacteria.

2.7.2.5 Endophytic bacteria products as anticancer agents

Cancer remains the leading cause of death all over the world despite different therapeutical advances aimed at controlling this disease (Tan and Zou, 2001; Chen *et al.*, 2013; Ek-Ramos *et al.*, 2019). Drug resistance and the series of side effects associated with conventional chemotherapy and radiotherapy are some of the major challenges in the treatment of cancer. Thus, the search for new, highly effective antitumor agents with lesser or no detrimental effects (Ek-Ramos *et al.*, 2019).

Compounds isolated from actinomycete endophytes have been reported useful as antimicrobial agents as well as cytotoxic agents against tumor cells and members of this Gram-positive group of bacteria are endophytes associated with numerous plant species (Eljounaidi *et al.*, 2016). Extracts from endophytes are preferred to chemotherapy agents based on their limited side effects and

antitumor activity efficiency, in addition to their lesser toxicity to normal cells and high activity against microorganisms that are drug resistant. Therefore, endophytic natural secondary metabolites have in recent times attracted attention as possible anticancer chemotherapeutic and cancer-chemopreventive drugs (Filho, 2018). Natural secondary metabolites from gram positive bacterial endophytes have shown to be one of the most definitive sources of alternative treatment (Gutierrez *et al.*, 2012; Chen *et al.*, 2013) including antitumor agents such as coumarins, enediynes, flavonoids, naphthoquinones, polysaccharides, anthracyclines, anthraquinones, etc. (Igarashi *et al.*, 2007; Taechowisan *et al.*, 2007; Chen *et al.*, 2013; Filho, 2018).

Since the initial reports on the prospective use of endophytic secondary metabolites in industrial processes, more evidence have come up, indicating that Gram-positive bacteria are among the most prominent sources of novel compounds with likely use in the medical, pharmaceutical and agricultural sector owing to their plant growth promoting, antimicrobial and anticancer activities (Villarreal-Delgado *et al.*, 2018). Natural products have remained consistent as sources of drug leads. Between the 1940s and 2006, 42% of the 175 anticancer drugs approved for use were either natural products or compounds derived from natural products (Olano *et al.*, 2009). A good number of antitumor drugs are natural products isolated from microorganisms and/or plants growing in environmental niches (Ek-Ramos *et al.*, 2019).



Endophytic bacteria	Compound/drug name	Plant sources	Bioactivity	References
Streptosporangium	Spoxazomicins A-C	Orchids	Antitrypanosomal	(Inahashi et al., 2011; Inahashi
oxazolinicum K07-0450T				et al., 2011; Brader et al., 2014)
Serratia marcescens,	Oocydin A	Rhyncholacis penicillata	Antifungal	(Strobel et al., 2004)
Pseudomonas viridiflava	Ecomycins	Grass species	Antifungal lipopeptides	(Miller et al., 1998)
<i>P. viridiflava</i> strain EB274 and EB227	Ecomycins B and C		Antifungal lipopeptides	(Harrison et al., 2009)
Streptomyces sp. MSU-2110	Coronamycin	Monstera sp.	Bioactivity against	(Ezra et al., 2004; Martinez-
			Plasmodium falciparum – antimalarial.	Klimova <i>et al.</i> , 2017)
<i>Streptomyces</i> sp. strain GT2002/1503	Xiamycin-A	Bruguiera gymnorrhiza	Anti-HIV activity	(Ding <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
Streptomyces aureofaciens	5,7-dimethoxy-4-	Zingiber officinale	Antifungal	(Taechowisan et al., 2005;
	pmethoxylphenylcoumarin. 5,7 dimethoxy-4-phenylcoumarin.	NIVERSITY		Martinez-Klimova et al., 2017)
Colletotrichum dematium	Collutellin A	Pteromischum spp	Antifungal	(Ren et al., 2008; Martinez-
		ANNESBURG		Klimova et al., 2017)
Paenibacillus polymyxa	Fusaricidin A–D	Wheat, Lodge pine, Green	Antifungal	(Beck et al., 2003; Li et al.,
		beans, Arabidopsis thaliana		2007; Pandey et al., 2017)
		and Canola		
Streptomyces NRRL 30562	Munumbicins A, B, C and D	Kennedia nigriscans (Snake	Antimicrobial, antifungal	(Castillo et al., 2002; Castillo et
		vine)	and antimalarial.	al., 2006)

Table 2.4: Examples of various bioactive natural products from bacterial endophytes.

Endophytic bacteria	Compound/drug name	Plant sources	Bioactivity	References
Streptomyces NRRL30566	Kakadumycin A	Grevillea pteridifolia	Antibiotics	(Castillo et al., 2003)
		(Grevillea tree)		
Paenibacillus sp. IIRAC-	C15- lipopeptide	Manihotes culenta	Antifungal	(Canova <i>et al.</i> , 2010)
30		(Cassava)		
Bacillus licheniformis and		Platycodon grandiflorum	Antifungal compound	(Asraful Islam et al., 2010)
Bacillus pumilus		(Balloon flower)		
Bacillus mojavensis	Leu7 – surfactin		Antifungal	(Snook et al., 2009)
Shewanella sp. and	2-amino-3- quinolinecarbonitrile and	Ageratum conyzoides	Antibacterial	(Fitriani et al., 2015)
Pseudomonas sp.	boric acid			
Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	Fengycin homologues and surfactin	Scutellaria baicalensis	Antimicrobial	(Sun et al., 2006)
	homologues	Georgi		

UNIVERSITY OF _______OF _______ JOHANNESBURG

2.8 CONCLUSION

Throughout the years, natural products from plants have been identified as a source of curative agents which have assumed a fundamental role in the identification of new chemical elements for drug discovery. There is a developing upsurge in call for traditional and herbal solutions for relieving different illnesses among various communities all through the world. Comprehensive screening of medicinal plants is required for the identification, isolation and development of new bioactive molecules that may help in decreasing human health problems (Kumar *et al.*, 2015). While plants are good wellsprings of bioactive compounds, the effects of constant harvesting of plants on our environment cannot be overlooked and endophytes should be considered since its isolation requires only a few parts of the plant and they also produce similar phytochemical compounds as their host plant(s).

According to Tan and Zou, (2001), the rationale behind some endophytes producing phytochemicals that are distinctive to their host plant could be traced to a genetic recombination of the endophytes and the host plants which arose from evolutionary time. Since endophytes are able to synthesize similar rare and important bioactive secondary metabolites are their host plant, the need to constantly harvest endangered and slow-growing plants would be greatly reduced and in turn the diminishing biodiversity of the world could be preserved. Additionally, a microbial source of a product of high value could be easier, more economical and more effectively produced resulting in reduction in market price (Gutierrez *et al.*, 2012). Hence, more detailed information on plant species and the biology of their microbial community would be remarkably helpful in leading the search for bioactive secondary metabolites (Li *et al.*, 1996).

REFERENCES

- Ahlholm, J.U., Helander, M., Lehtimaki, S., Wali, P., Saikkonen, K., (2002). Vertically transmitted fungal endophytes: different responses of host-parasite systems to environmental conditions. *Oikos* 99, 173–183.
- Alvin, A., Miller, K.I., Neilan, B.A., (2014). Exploring the potential of endophytes from medicinal plants as sources of antimycobacterial compounds. *Microbiological Research* 169, 483–495. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2013.12.009
- Amer, G.A., Utkhede, R.S., (2000). Development of formulations of biological agents for management of root rot of lettuce and cucumber. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 46, 809–816. https://doi.org/10.1139/w00-063
- Ardanov, P., Sessitsch, A., Häggman, H., Kozyrovska, N., Pirttilä, A.M., (2012).
 Methylobacterium-Induced Endophyte Community Changes Correspond with Protection of Plants against Pathogen Attack. *PLoS ONE* 7, e46802. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0046802
- Arnold, A.E., Maynard, Z., Gilbert, G.S., Coley, P.D., Kursar, T.A., (2000). Are tropical fungal endophytes hyperdiverse? *Ecol. Lett.* 3, 267 – 274.
- Arnold, A.E., Mej1, L.C., Kyllo, D., Rojas, E.I., Maynard, Z., Robbins, N., Herre, E.A.,(2003). Fungal endophytes limit pathogen damage in a.pdf. *PNAS* 100, 15649–15654.
- Atanasov, A.G., Waltenberger, B., Pferschy-Wenzig, E.M., Linder, T., Wawrosch, C., Uhrin, P., Temml, V., Wang, L., Schwaiger, S., Heiss, E.H., Rollinger, J.M., Schuster, D., Breuss, J.M., Bochkov, V., Mihovilovic, M.D., Kopp, B., Bauer, R., Dirsch, V.M., Stuppner, H., (2015). Discovery and resupply of pharmacologically active plantderived natural products: A review. *Biotechnology Advances* 33, 1582–1614. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2015.08.001
- Asraful Islam, S.M., Math, R.K., Kim, J.M., Yun, M.G., Cho, J.J., Kim, E.J., Lee, Y.H., Yun, H.D., (2010). Effect of plant age on endophytic bacterial diversity of balloon flower (*Platycodon grandiflorum*) root and their antimicrobial activities. *Current microbiology* 61, 346–356. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00284-010-9618-1

- Azevedo, J.L., Maccheroni, W., Pereira, J.O., De Araújo, W.L., (2000). Endophytic microorganisms: A review on insect control and recent advances on tropical plants. *Electronic Journal of Biotechnology* 3, 40–65. https://doi.org/10.2225/vol3-issue1fulltext-4
- Azevedo, R.B.R., Cunha, A., Emmons, S.W., Leroi, A.M., (2000). The demise of the Platonic worm. *Nematology* 2, 71–79.
- Bacon, C.W., White, J.F., (2000). Microbial endophytes, 1st editio. ed. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY.
- Balunas, M.J., Kinghorn, A.D., (2005). Drug discovery from medicinal plants. *Life Sciences* 78, 431–441. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2005.09.012
- Beattie, A.J., Barthlott, W., Elisabetsky, E., Farrel, R., Kheng, C.T., Prance, I., Rosenthal, J.,
 Simpson, D., Leakey, R., Wolfson, M., Kate, K., Editor, R., Laird, S., (2005). CH. 10
 New Products and Industries from Biodiversity. *Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Current State and Trends* 273–295.
- Beck, H.C., Hansen, A.M., Lauritsen, F.R., (2003). Novel pyrazine metabolites found in polymyxin biosynthesis by *Paenibacillus polymyxa*. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 220, 67–73. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00054-5
- Berg, G., Hallmann, J., (2006). Control of Plant Pathogenic Fungi with Bacterial Endophytes,
 in: Schulz, B.J.E., Boyle, C.J.C. and Sieber, T.N. (Ed.), Microbial Root Endophytes.
 Springer, Berlin, pp. 53–69. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-33526-9_4
- Bernardi-Wenzel, J., García, A., Filho, C.J.R., Prioli, A.J., Pamphile, J.A., (2010). Evaluation of foliar fungal endophyte diversity and colonization of medicinal plant Luehea divaricata (Martius et Zuccarini). *Biological Research* 43, 375–384. https://doi.org/10.4067/S0716-97602010000400001
- Bhattacharya, T.K., Ghosh, M.N., Subramanian, S.S., (1980). A note on anti-inflammatory activity of carpesterol. *Fitoterapia* 51, 265–267.
- Bhutani, K.K., Gohil, V.M., (2010). Natural products drug discovery research in India: Status and appraisal. *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology* 48, 199–207.

- Bömke, C., Tudzynski, B., (2009). Diversity, regulation, and evolution of the gibberellin biosynthetic pathway in fungi compared to plants and bacteria. *Phytochemistry* 70, 1876–1893. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2009.05.020
- Brader, G., Compant, S., Mitter, B., Trognitz, F., Sessitsch, A., (2014). Metabolic potential of endophytic bacteria. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology* 27, 30–37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2013.09.012
- Brady, R.O., Trams, E.G., (1964). The chemistry of lipids. *Annual Review of Biochemistry* 33, 75–100.
- Bulgarelli, D., Schlaeppi, K., Spaepen, S., van Themaat, E.V.L., Schulze-Lefert, P., (2013).
 Structure and Functions of the Bacterial Microbiota of Plants. *Annual Review of Plant Biology* 64, 807–838. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-arplant-050312-120106
- Butler, M.S., (2008). Natural products to drugs: Natural product-derived compounds in clinical trials. *Natural Product Reports* 25, 475–516. https://doi.org/10.1039/b514294f
- Canova, S.P., Petta, T., Reyes, L.F., Zucchi, T.D., Moraes, L.A.B., Melo, I.S., (2010).
 Characterization of lipopeptides from Paenibacillus sp. (IIRAC30) suppressing
 Rhizoctonia solani. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 26, 2241–2247.
 https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-010-0412-9
- Carroll, G., (1988). Fungal endophytes in stems and leaves: from latent pathogen to mutualistic symbiont. *Ecology* 69, 2–9. https://doi.org/10.2307/1943154
- Castillo, U., Harper, J.K., Strobel, G.A., Sears, J., Alesi, K., Ford, E., Lin, J., Hunter, M., Maranta, M., Ge, H., Yaver, D., Jensen, J.B., Porter, H., Robison, R., Millar, D., Hess, W.M., Condron, M., Teplow, D., (2003). Kakadumycins, novel antibiotics from *Streptomyces* sp. NRRL 30566, an endophyte of *Grevillea pteridifolia*. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 224, 183–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-1097(03)00426-9
- Castillo, U.F., Strobel, G.A., Ford, E.J., Hess, W.M., Porter, H., Jensen, J.B., Albert, H., Robison, R., Condron, M.A.M., Teplow, D.B., Stevens, D., Yaver, D., (2002).
 Munumbicins, wide-spectrum antibiotics produced by *Streptomyces* NRRL 30562, endophytic on *Kennedia nigriscans* a. *Microbiology* 148, 2675–2685.

https://doi.org/10.1099/00221287-148-9-2675

- Castillo, U.F., Strobel, G.A., Mullenberg, K., Condron, M.M., Teplow, D.B., Folgiano, V., Gallo, M., Ferracane, R., Mannina, L., Viel, S., Codde, M., Robison, R., Porter, H., Jensen, J., (2006). Munumbicins E-4 and E-5: Novel broad-spectrum antibiotics from *Streptomyces* NRRL 3052. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 255, 296–300. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2005.00080.x
- Chaitanya, M., Dhanabal, S.P., Pavithra, N., Raju, K.R.S., Jubie, S., (2015). Phytochemical Analysis and In-vitro Antioxidant and cytotoxic activity of Aerial parts of *Cestrum aurantiacum* and *Solanum mauritianum* (Solanaceae weeds of Niligiris). *Helix* 2, 683– 687.
- Chapman, R.F., Mickleborough, T.D., (2009). The effects of caffeine on ventilation and pulmonary function during exercise: An often-overlooked response. *Physician and Sportsmedicine* 37, 97–103. https://doi.org/10.3810/psm.2009.12.1747
- Chaturvedi, P.K., Bhui, K., Shukla, Y., (2008). Lupeol: Connotations for chemoprevention. *Cancer Letters* 263, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2008.01.047
- Chen, Y., Yuan, Q., Shan, L., Lin, M., Cheng, D., Li, C., (2013). Antitumor activity of bacterial exopolysaccharides from the endophyte *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* sp. isolated from *Ophiopogon japonicus* 1787–1792. https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2013.1284
- Chin, Y.-W., Balunas, M.J., Chai, H.B., Kinghorn, A.D., (2006). Drug Discovery From Natural Sources. *The AAPS Journal* 8, 239–253.
- Colegate, S.M., Molyneux, R.J., (2008). Bioactive Natural Products: Detection, Isolation, and Structural Determination, 2nd editio. ed. CRC Press Taylor & Francis Group, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.5604/17322693.955499
- Colin, B., Shelia, J., (2001). Cardiac glycosides. The Oxford Companion to the Body.
- Collins, D.P., Jacobsen, B.J., (2003). Optimizing a Bacillus subtilis isolate for biological control of sugar beet cercospora leaf spot. *Biological Control* 26, 153–161. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1049-9644(02)00132-9
- Compant, S., Reiter, B., Sessitsch, A., Clément, C., Barka, E.A., Nowak, J., (2005).

Endophytic colonization of Vitis vinifera L. by plant growth-promoting bacterium. *Applied and environmental microbiology* 71, 1685–1693. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.71.4.1685

- Cowie, B.W., Venter, N., Witkowski, E.T.F., Byrne, M.J., Olckers, T., (2018). A review of *Solanum mauritianum* biocontrol: prospects, promise and problems: a way forward for South Africa and globally. *BioControl* 63, 475–491. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10526-017-9858-0
- Cowie, B.W., Witkowski, E.T.F., Byrne, M.J., Venter, N., (2017). A villainous hero: Does the biological control agent, Anthonomus santacruzi, pollinate its target weed, *Solanum mauritianum? Biological Control* 105, 79–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2016.11.012
- Cragg, G.M., Newman, D.J., Snader, K.M., (1997). Natural products in drug discovery and development. *Journal of Natural Products* 60, 52–60. https://doi.org/10.1021/np9604893
- Dar, R.A., Shahnawaz, M., Qazi, P.H., (2017). General overview of medicinal plants: A review. *The Journal of Phytopharmacology* 6, 349–351.
- De Bary, A., (1866). Morphologie und Physiologie Pilze, Flechten, und myxomyceten. Hofmeister's Handbook of Physiological Botany. Leipzig.
- Demain, A.L., (2000). Microbial biotechnology. TIBTECH 18, 26-31.
- Dewick, P.M., (2002). Medicinal Natural Products: A Biosynthetic Approach, 2nd edition.ed. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, UK. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiosc.2010.01.005
- Dharmananda, S., (2003). Gallnuts and the Uses of Tannins in Chinese Medicine, in: Institute for Traditional Medicine. Portland, Oregon, p. 26.
- Dillard, C.J., German, J.B., (2000). Phytochemicals: Nutraceuticals and Human Health. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture* 80, 1744–1756.
- Ding, L., Münch, J., Goerls, H., Maier, A., Fiebig, H.H., Lin, W.H., Hertweck, C., (2010). Xiamycin, a pentacyclic indolosesquiterpene with selective anti-HIV activity from a bacterial mangrove endophyte. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 20, 6685–

6687. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2010.09.010

- Dold, A.P., Cocks, M.L., (2001). Traditional veterinary medicine in the Alice district of the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 97, 375–379.
- Drahl, C., Cravatt, B.F., Sorensen, E.J., (2005). Protein-reactive natural products. Natural Products Chemistry - Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 44, 5788–5809. https://doi.org/10.1002/anie.200500900
- Drewes, F.E., van Staden, J., (1995). Initiation of and solasodine production in hairy root cultures of *Solanum mauritianum* Scop . *Plant Growth Regulation* 17, 27–31.
- Eddleston, M., Chowdhury, F.R., (2015). Pharmacological treatment of organophosphorus insecticide poisoning: the old and the (possible) new. *British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology* 81, 462–470. https://doi.org/10.1111/bcp.12784
- Edeoga, H.O., Okwu, D.E., Mbaebie, B.O., (2005). Phytochemical Constituents of Some Nigerian Plants. *African Journal of Biotechnology* 4, 685–688. https://doi.org/10.4314/br.v8i1.62544
- Ek-Ramos, M.J., Gomez-Flores, R., Orozco-Flores, A.A., Rodríguez-Padilla, C., González-Ochoa, G., Tamez-Guerra, P., (2019). Bioactive Products From Plant-Endophytic Gram-Positive Bacteria. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 10, 1–12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.00463
- Eljounaidi, K., Lee, S.K., Bae, H., (2016). Bacterial endophytes as potential biocontrol agents of vascular wilt diseases – Review and future prospects. *Biological Control* 103, 62–68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2016.07.013
- English, K., Olckers, T., (2018). Abundance across seasons and early impact of the florivorous weevil Anthonomus santacruzi (Curculionidae) on Solanum mauritianum (Solanaceae) in KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa. Biological Control 121, 175– 182. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocontrol.2018.03.005
- Ezra, D., Castillo, U.F., Strobel, G.A., Hess, W.M., Porter, H., Jensen, J.B., Condron, M.A.M., Teplow, D.B., Sears, J., Maranta, M., Hunter, M., Weber, B., Yaver, D., (2004). Coronamycins, peptide antibiotics produced by a verticillate *Streptomyces* sp.

(MSU-2110) endophytic on Monstera sp. *Microbiology* 150, 785–793. https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.26645-0

- Fellows, L., Scofield, A., (1995). Chemical diversity in plants. In Intellectual Property Rights and Biodiversity Conservation - An Interdisciplinary Analysis of the Values of Medicinal Plants, First. ed. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Fewell, A.M., Roddick, J.G., Weissenberg, M., (1994). Interactions between the glycoalkaloids solasonine and solamargine in relation to inhibition of fungal growth. *Phytochemistry* 37, 1007–1011. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)89518-7
- Filho, J.A.C., (2018). Endophytic Microbes as a Novel Source for Producing Anticancer Compounds as Multidrug Resistance Modulators, in: Akhtar, M.S., Swamy, M.K. (Eds.), Anticancer Plants: Natural Products and Biotechnological Implements. Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd., Singapore, pp. 343–381. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8064-7
- Firn, R., (2010). Nature's Chemicals: The Natural Products that shaped our world, First edit. ed, Annals of Botany. Oxford University Press., Oxford. https://doi.org/10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199566839.001.0001
- Fitriani, A., Ihsan, F., Hamdiyati, Y., Maemunah, (2015). Antibacteria Activity of Shewanella and Pseudomonas as Endophytic Bacteria from the Root of Ageratum conyzoides L. Asian Journal of Applied Sciences 3, 415–420.
- Francis, G., Kerem, Z., Makkar, H.P.S., Becker, K., (2002). The biological action of saponins in animal systems: a review. *British Journal of Nutrition* 88, 587–605. https://doi.org/10.1079/bjn2002725
- Fullas, F., (2005). The Role of Indigenous Medicinal Plants in Ethiopian Healthcare. African Renaissance 4, 76–80.
- Gaiero, J.R., McCall, C.A., Thompson, K.A., Day, N.J., Best, A.S., Dunfield, K.E., (2013).
 Inside the root microbiome: Bacterial root endophytes and plant growth promotion. *American Journal of Botany* 100, 1738–1750. https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.1200572
- Gallop, M.A., Barrett, R.W., Dower, W.J., Fodor, S.P.A., Gordon, E.M., (1994).

Applications of Combinatorial Technologies to Drug Discovery. 1. Background and Peptide Combinatorial Libraries. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 37, 1233–1251. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm00035a001

- Garbeva, P., Van Overbeek, L.S., Van Vuurde, J.W.L., Van Elsas, J.D., (2001). Analysis of endophytic bacterial communities of potato by plating and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) of 16S rDNA based PCR fragments. *Microbial Ecology* 41, 369–383. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002480000096
- Girlanda, M., Ghignone, S., Luppi, A.M., (2002). Diversity of sterile root-associated fungi of two Mediterranean plants. *New Phytologist* 155, 481–498. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1469-8137.2002.00474.x
- Glick, B.R., Penrose, D.M., Li, J., (1998). A model for the lowering of plant ethylene concentrations by plant growth-promoting bacteria. *Journal of Theoretical Biology* 190, 63–68. https://doi.org/10.1006/jtbi.1997.0532
- Goodall, J.M., Denny, R.P., Campbell, P.L., (2017). Observations from seedbank studies on Solanum mauritianum Scop. (bugweed) in a pine plantation, South Africa. South African Journal of Botany 112, 11–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2017.05.012
- Grabley, S., Thiericke, R., (1999). Bioactive Agents from Natural Sources: Trends in Discovery and Application. Advances in Biochemical Engineering / Biotechnology 64, 101–154. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-49811-7_4
- Gray, E.J., Smith, D.L., (2005). Intracellular and extracellular PGPR: Commonalities and distinctions in the plant-bacterium signaling processes. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 37, 395–412. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2004.08.030
- Griffin, W.J., Lin, G.D., (2000). Chemotaxonomy and geographical distribution of tropane alkaloids. *Phytochemistry* 53, 623–637. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(99)00475-6
- Gunther, E., (1945). Ethnobotany of western Washington.
- Gurib-Fakim, A., (2006). Medicinal plants: Traditions of yesterday and drugs of tomorrow. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine* 27, 1–93. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mam.2005.07.008

- Gutierrez, R.M.P., Gonzalez, A.M.N., Ramirez, A.M., (2012). Compounds Derived from Endophytes: A Review of Phytochemistry and Pharmacology. *Current Medicinal Chemistry* 19, 2992–3030. https://doi.org/10.2174/092986712800672111
- Hallmann, J., Quadt-Hallmann, A., Mahaffee, W.F., Kloepper, J.W., (1997). Bacterial endophytes in agricultural crops. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 43, 895–914. https://doi.org/10.1139/m97-131
- Hallmann, J., Quadt-Hallmann, A., Rodrõâguez-Kâbana, R., Kloepper, J.W., (1998). Interactions between *Meloidogyne incognita* and endophytic bacteria in cotton and cucumber. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 30, 925–937.
- Hamburger, M., Hostettmann, K., (1991). 7. Bioactivity in plants: the link between phytochemistry and medicine. *Phytochemistry* 30, 3864–3874. https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(91)83425-K
- Hamilton-Miller, J.M.T., (2008). Development of the semi-synthetic penicillins and cephalosporins. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents* 31, 189–192. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.11.010
- Haque, M.A., Lee, J.H., Cho, K.M., (2015). Endophytic bacterial diversity in Korean kimchi
 made of Chinese cabbage leaves and their antimicrobial activity against pathogens. *Food Control* 56, 24–33. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodcont.2015.03.006
- Harborne, J.B., (1998). Phytochemical Methods: A Guide to Modern Techniques of Plant Analysis, 3rd ed. ed. Chapman & Hall, London. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781107415324.004
- Harrison, L., Teplow, D.B., Rinaldi, M., Strobel, G., (2009). Pseudomycins, a family of novel peptides from *Pseudomonas syringae* possessing broad-spectrum antifungal activity. *Journal of General Microbiology* 137, 2857–2865. https://doi.org/10.1099/00221287-137-12-2857
- Harrison, P., (1998). Herbal medicine takes root in Germany. CMAJ 158, 637-639.
- Hawkes, J.G., (1999). The economic importance of the family Solanaceae, in: Nee, M., Symon, D.E., Lester, R.N., Jessop, J.P. (Eds.), Solanaceae IV: Advances in Biology and

Utilization. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, England, pp. 1–8.

- Heinig, U., Scholz, S., Jennewein, S., (2013). Getting to the bottom of Taxol biosynthesis by fungi. *Fungal Diversity* 60, 161–170. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13225-013-0228-7
- Henderson, L., (2001). Alien Weeds and Invasive Plants. Johannesburg, South Africa.
- Hostettmann, K., Marston, A., (2008). Chemistry and Pharmacology of Natural Products: Saponins., second edi. ed. Cambridge University press, Cambridge, UK.
- Houghton, P.J., Hylands, P.J., Mensah, A.Y., Hensel, A., Deters, A.M., (2005). In vitro tests and ethnopharmacological investigations: Wound healing as an example. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 100, 100–107. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2005.07.001
- Hunziker, A.T., (1979). South American Solanaceae: A synoptic survey, in: Hawkes, J.G.,Lester, R.N., Skelding, A.D. (Eds.), The Biology and Taxonomy of the Solanaceae.Academic Press, London, p. 49–85.
- Hutchings, A., Scott, A.H., Lewis, G., Cunningham, A., (1996). Zulu Medicinal Plants: An Inventory. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.
- Igarashi, Y., Trujillo, M.E., Martínez-Molina, E., Yanase, S., Miyanaga, S., Obata, T., Sakurai, H., Saiki, I., Fujita, T., Furumai, T., (2007). Antitumor anthraquinones from an endophytic actinomycete *Micromonospora lupini* sp. nov. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 17, 3702–3705. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2007.04.039
- Inahashi, Y., Iwatsuki, M., Ishiyama, A., Namatame, M., Nishihara-Tsukashima, A., Matsumoto, A., Hirose, T., Sunazuka, T., Yamada, H., Otoguro, K., Takahashi, Y., O'mura, S., Shiomi, K., (2011a). Spoxazomicins A–C, novel antitrypanosomal alkaloids produced by an endophytic actinomycete, *Streptosporangium oxazolinicum* K07-0460T. *Journal of Antibiotics* 64, 303–307. https://doi.org/10.1038/ja.2011.16
- Inahashi, Y., Matsumoto, A., Mura, S., Takahashi, Y., (2011b). Streptosporangium oxazolinicum sp. nov., a novel endophytic actinomycete producing new antitrypanosomal antibiotics, spoxazomicins. Journal of Antibiotics 64, 297–302. https://doi.org/10.1038/ja.2011.18

Jagatheeswari, D., (2015). Morphological Studies on Flowering Plants (Solanaceae).

International Letters of Natural Sciences 15, 36–43. https://doi.org/10.18052/www.scipress.com/ilns.15.36

- Jäger, A.K., Hutchings, A., Van Staden, J., (1996). Screening of Zulu medicinal plants for prostaglandin-synthesis inhibitors. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 52, 95–100. https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-8741(96)01395-5
- Jataraf, J., Radhakrim, N.V., Hannk, P., Sakoof, R., (2005). Biocontrol of tomato dampingoff caused by *Pythium aphanidermatum*. *Biocontrol* 15, 55 – 65.
- Jayakumar, K., Murugan, K., (2016a). Evaluation of Major Phytochemicals in the Leaves and Fruits of Solanum mauritianum Scop.: a Potential Herbal Drug. International Journal of Research in Ayurveda & Pharmacy 7, 58–60. https://doi.org/10.7897/2277-4343.07257
- Jayakumar, K., Murugan, K., (2016b). Solanum Alkaloids and their Pharmaceutical Roles: A Review. Journal of Analytical & Pharmaceutical Research 3, 1–14. https://doi.org/10.15406/japlr.2016.03.00075
- Jonas, W.B., (1998). Alternative medicine Learning from the past, examining the present, advancing to the future. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 280, 1616–1618. https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.280.18.1616
- Jones, W.P., Chin, Y.-W., Kinghorn, A.D., (2006). The Role of Pharmacology in Modern Medicine and Pharmacy. *Current Drug Targets* 7, 247–264. https://doi.org/. http://dx.doi.org/10.2174/138945006776054915
- Jordaan, L.A., Downs, C.T., (2012). Comparison of germination rates and fruit traits of indigenous Solanum giganteum and invasive Solanum mauritianum in South Africa. South African Journal of Botany 80, 13–20. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2012.01.007
- Jordaan, L.A., Johnson, S.D., Downs, C.T., (2011). The role of avian frugivores in germination of seeds of fleshy-fruited invasive alien plants. *Biological Invasions* 13, 1917–1930. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-011-0013-z
- Jorjani, M., Heydari, A., Zamanizadeh, H., Rezaee, S., Naraghi, L., Zamzami, P., (2012). Controlling sugar beet mortality disease by application of new bioformulations. *Journal*

of Plant Protection Research 52, 303-307. https://doi.org/10.2478/v10045-012-0049-9

- Jumpponen, A., Trappe, J.M., (1998). Dark septate endophytes: A review with special reference to facultative biotrophic root-colonizing fungi. *New Phytologist* 140, 295–310. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1469-8137.1998.00265.x
- Just, M.J., Recsio, M.G., Gner, R.M., Cuellar, M.J., Marez, S., Bilia, A.R., Rios, J., (1998). Anti-inflammatory activity of unusual lupane saponins from *Buleurum fruiticescens*. *Planta Medica* 64, 404–407.
- Kapulnik, Y., (1991). Plant-growth-promoting rhizobacteria, in: Waisel, Y., Eshel, A., Kafkadi, U. (Eds.), Plant Roots: The Hidden Half. Marcel Dekker Inc, New York, NY, pp. 347–362.
- Kar, A., (2007). Pharmaocgnosy and Pharmacobiotechnology, Revised-Ex. ed. New Age International Limted Publishers, New Delhi, India.
- Kathie, E., Ferrelli, T., Richard, W., (2006). Squirrels; The Animal Answer Guide. Johns Hopkins University press, Baltimore.
- Kent, A.D., Triplett, E.W., (2002). Microbial Communities and Their Interactions in Soil and Rhizosphere Ecosystems. Annual Review of Microbiology 56, 211–236. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.micro.56.012302.161120
- Kloepper, J.W., Rodriguez-Ubana, R., Zehnder, G.W., Murphy, J.F., Sikora, E., Fernández, C., (1999). Plant root-bacterial interactions in biological control of soilborne diseases and potential extension to systemic and foliar diseases. *Australasian Plant Pathology* 28, 21–26. https://doi.org/10.1071/AP99003
- Kloepper, J.W., Ryu, C., (2006). Bacterial Endophytes as Elicitors of Induced Systemic Resistance, in: Schulz, B.J.E., Boyle, C.J.C. and Sieber, T.N. (Ed.), Microbial Root Endophytes. Springer, Berlin, pp. 33–52. https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-33526-9_3
- Koche, D., Shirsat, R., Kawale, M., (2016). An Overerview of Major Classes of Phytochemicals : Their Types and Role in Disease Prevention. *Hislopia Journal* 9, 1– 11.

- Koehn, F.E., Carter, G.T., (2005). The evolving role of natural products in drug discovery. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery* 4, 206–220. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd1657
- Kokate, P., Purohit, A.P., Gokhale, S.B., (2002). Pharmacognosy., 20th ed. ed. Nirali Publication, India.
- Kokpol, U., Chittawong, V., Miles, D.H., (1986). Chemical constituents of the roots of Acanthus illicifolius. Journal of Natural Products 49, 355–356. https://doi.org/10.1021/np50044a033
- Kris-Etherton, P.M., Hecker, K.D., Bonanome, A., Coval, S.M., Binkoski, A.E., Hilpert, K.F., Griel, A.E., Etherton, T.D., (2002). Bioactive compounds in foods: Their role in the prevention of cardiovascular disease and cancer. *American Journal of Medicine* 113, 71S–88S.
- Kumar, S., Paul, S., Walia, Y.K., Kumar, A., Singhal, P., Chowk, N., (2015). Therapeutic Potential of Medicinal Plants : A Review. J. Biol. Chem. Chron. 1, 46–54.
- Kuo, K.-W., Hsu, S.-H., Li, Y.-P., Lin, W.-L., Liu, L.-F., Chang, L.-C., Lin, C.-C., Lin, C.-N., Sheu, H.-M., (2000). Anticancer activity evaluation of the *Solanum* glycoalkaloid solamargine. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 60, 1865–1873. https://doi.org/10.1016/s0006-2952(00)00506-2
- Kusari, S., Verma, V.C., Lamshoeft, M., Spiteller, M., (2012). An endophytic fungus from *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss. that produces azadirachtin. *World Journal of Microbiology* and Biotechnology 28, 1287–1294. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-011-0876-2
- Lahlou, M., (2007). Screening of natural products for drug discovery. *Expert Opinion on Drug Discovery* 2, 697–705. https://doi.org/10.1517/17460441.2.5.697
- Lee, J.C., Lobkovsky, E., Pliam, N.B., Strobel, G., Clardy, J., (1995). Subglutinols A and B: Immunosuppressive Compounds from the Endophytic Fungus *Fusarium subglutinans*. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 60, 7076–7077. https://doi.org/10.1021/jo00127a001
- Lewis, D.A., (1989). Anti-Inflammatory Drugs from Plant and Marine Sources.
- Lewu, F.B., Afolayan, A.J., (2009). Ethnomedicine in South Africa: the role of weedy species. *African Journal of Biotechnology* 8, 929–934.

- Li, J., Beatty, P.K., Shah, S., Jensen, S.E., (2007). Use of PCR-targeted mutagenesis to disrupt production of fusaricidin-type antifungal antibiotics in *Paenibacillus polymyxa*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 73, 3480–3489. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02662-06
- Li, J.Y., Strobel, G., Sidhu, R., Hess, W.M., Ford, E.J., (1996). Endophytic taxol-producing fungi from bald cypress, *Taxodium distichum*. *Microbiology* 142, 2223–2226. https://doi.org/10.1099/13500872-142-8-2223
- Lindsey, K., Jäger, A.K., Raidoo, D.M., Van Staden, J., (1999). Screening of plants used by Southern African traditional healers in the treatment of dysmenorrhoea for prostaglandin-synthesis inhibitors and uterine relaxing activity. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 64, 9–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(98)00097-X
- Lodewyckx, C., Vangronsveld, J., Porteous, F., Moore, E.R.B., Taghavi, S., Mezgeay, M.,
 Van der Lelie, D., (2002). Endophytic bacteria and their potential applications. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 21, 583–606. https://doi.org/10.1080/0735-260291044377
- Lumyong, S., Lumyong, P., Hyde, K.D., (2004). Endophytes, in: Jones, E.G.B., Tanticharoen, M., Hyde, K.D. (Eds.), Thai Fungal Diversity. National Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology, Pathum Thani, Thailand, pp. 197–205.
- Mabogo, D.E.N., (1990). The Ethnobotany of the VhaVenda. University of Pretoria.
- Madziga, H.A., Sanni, S., Sandabe, U.K., (2010). Phytochemical and elemental analysis of *Acalypha wilkesiana* leaf. *Journal of American Science* 6, 510–514.
- Maema, L.P., Potgieter, M.J., Samie, A., (2019). Ethnobotanical survey of invasive alien plant species used in the treatment of sexually transmitted infections in Waterberg District, South Africa. South African Journal of Botany. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2019.01.012
- Mandal, S., Hazra, B., Sarkar, R., Biswas, S., Mandal, N., (2009). *Hemidesmus indicus*, an age-old plant: Study of its in vitro antioxidant and free radical scavenging potentials. *Pharmacologyonline* 1, 604–617.

Manson, M.M., (2003). Cancer prevention - The potential for diet to modulate molecular

signalling. *Trends in Molecular Medicine* 9, 11–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1471-4914(02)00002-3

- Mansoori, M., Heydari, A., Hassanzadeh, N., Rezaee, S., Naraghi, L., (2013). Evaluation of *Pseudomonas* and *Bacillus* bacterial antagonists for biological control of cotton verticillium wilt disease. *Journal of Plant Protection Research* 53, 154–157. https://doi.org/10.2478/jppr-2013-0023
- Maplestone, R.A., Stone, M.J., Williams, D.H., (1992). The evolutionary role of secondary metabolites-a review. *Gene* 115, 151–157.
- Marais, C., van Wilgen, B.W., Stevens, D., (2004). The clearing of invasive alien plants in South A. *South African Journal of Science* 100, 97–103.
- Maroyi, A., (2013). Traditional use of medicinal plants in south-central Zimbabwe: review and perspectives. *Journal of Ethnobiology and Ethnomedicine* 9, 31.
- Martinez-Klimova, E., Rodríguez-Peña, K., Sánchez, S., (2017). Endophytes as sources of antibiotics. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 134, 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2016.10.010
- Mathur, S., Hoskins, C., (2017). Drug development: Lessons from nature. *Biomedical Reports* 6, 612–614. https://doi.org/10.3892/br.2017.909
- Maurya, R., Singh, G., Yadav, P.P., (2008). Antiosteoporotic agents from natural sources, in: Rahman, A.-U. (Ed.), Studies in Natural Products Chemistry. Elsevier Publication, pp. 517–545.
- McGee, H., (2006). On Food and Cooking: The Science and Lore of the Kitchen, Revised an. ed, Taxon. Scribner, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.2307/1222284
- McRae, J., Yang, Q., Crawford, R., Palombo, E., (2007). Review of the methods used for isolating pharmaceutical lead compounds from traditional medicinal plants. *Environmentalist* 27, 165–174. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10669-007-9024-9
- Mercado-Blanco, J., Lugtenberg, B., (2014). Biotechnological Applications of Bacterial Endophytes. *Current Biotechnology* 3, 60–75. https://doi.org/10.2174/22115501113026660038

- Mhlongo, L.S., Van Wyk, B.E., (2019). Zulu medicinal ethnobotany: new records from the Amandawe area of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2019.02.012
- Miller, C.M., Miller, R. V., Garton-Kenny, D., Redgrave, B., Sears, J., Condron, M.M., Teplow, D.B., Strobel, G.A., (1998). Ecomycins, unique antimycotics from *Pseudomonas viridiflava. Journal of Applied Microbiology* 84, 937–944. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2672.1998.00415.x
- Mokotjomela, T.M., Musil, C.F., Esler, K.J., (2013). Do frugivorous birds concentrate their foraging activities on those alien plants with the most abundant and nutritious fruits in the South African Mediterranean-climate region? *Plant Ecology* 214, 49–59. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11258-012-0145-y
- Mongalo, N.I., Makhafola, T.J., (2018). Ethnobotanical knowledge of the lay people of Blouberg area (Pedi tribe), Limpopo Province, South Africa. *Journal of Ethnobiology* and Ethnomedicine 14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13002-018-0245-4
- Morrison, R.T., Boyd, R.N., (2006). Organic Chemistry, in: Organic Chemistry. Pearson Prentice Hall publishers., New Delhi, p. 457.
- Nchabeleng, E.K., (2017). Determination of biological activity of *Celtis africana* extracts and its endophytic microflora and mycoflora. MSc thesis, Faculty of Science, University of Johannesburg.
- Newman, D.J., Cragg, G.M., Snader, K.M., (2003). Natural products as sources of new drugs over the period 1981-2002. *Journal of Natural Products* 66, 1022–1037. https://doi.org/10.1021/np0300961
- Niño, J., Correa, Y.M., Mosquera, O.M., (2006). Antibacterial, antifungal, and cytotoxic activities of 11 solanaceae plants from colombian biodiversity. *Pharmaceutical Biology* 44, 14–18. https://doi.org/10.1080/13880200500509124
- Nisa, H., Kamili, A.N., Nawchoo, I.A., Shafi, S., Shameem, N., Bandh, S.A., (2015). Fungal endophytes as prolific source of phytochemicals and other bioactive natural products: A review. *Microbial Pathogenesis* 82, 50–59.

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micpath.2015.04.001

- Njoroge, G.N., Bussmann, R.W., Gemmill, B., Newton, E.L., Ngumi, V.W., (2004). Utilisation of weed species as sources of Traditional medicines in Central Kenya. *Lyonia: a journal of ecology and application* 7, 71–87.
- O'Sullivan, D.J., O'Gara, F., (1992). Traits of fluorescent Pseudomonas spp. involved in suppression of plant root pathogens. *Microbiological reviews* 56, 662–76.
- Oboh, G., Oyeleye, S.I., Ogunsuyi, O.B., Adebayo, A.A., (2018). Phytochemicals and Hormonal Effects. *Encyclopedia of Food Chemistry* 3, 550–560. https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-08-100596-5.21743-5
- Ochwang'i, D.O., Kimwele, C.N., Oduma, J.A., Gathumbi, P.K., Mbaria, J.M., Kiama, S.G.,
 (2014). Medicinal plants used in treatment and management of cancer in Kakamega
 County, Kenya. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 151, 1040–1055.
 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2013.11.051
- Odugbemi, T.A., (2008). Textbook of Medicinal Plants from Nigeria. University of Lagos Press, Akoka, Yaba – Lagos.
- Ogunmefun, O.T., (2018). Phytochemicals God's Endowment of Curative Power in Plants, in: Asao, T. (Ed.), Phytochemicals - Source of Antioxidants and Role in Disease Prevention. IntechOpen, pp. 7–23. https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.77423
- Olano, C., Méndez, C., Salas, J.A., (2009). Antitumor compounds from actinomycetes: From gene clusters to new derivatives by combinatorial biosynthesis. *Natural Product Reports* 26, 628–660. https://doi.org/10.1039/b822528a
- Olckers, T., (2011). Biological Control of Solanum mauritianum Scop. (Solanaceae) in South Africa: Will Perseverance Pay off? . African Entomology 19, 416–426. https://doi.org/10.4001/003.019.0220
- Olckers, T., (2009). Solanum mauritianum Scopoli (Solanaceae). Biological Control of Tropical Weeds Using Arthropods 408–422. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511576348.020

- Olckers, T., (1999). Biological control of *Solanum mauritianum* Scopoli (Solanaceae) in South Africa: a review of candidate agents, progress and future prospects. *African Entomology* 1992, 65–73.
- Ongena, M., Jourdan, E., Adam, A., Paquot, M., Brans, A., Joris, B., Arpigny, J.L., Thonart, P., (2007). Surfactin and fengycin lipopeptides of *Bacillus subtilis* as elicitors of induced systemic resistance in plants. *Environmental Microbiology* 9, 1084–1090. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2006.01202.x
- Packer, J., Brouwer, N., Harrington, D., Gaikwad, J., Heron, R., Elders, Y.C., Ranganathan, S., Vemulpad, S., Jamie, J., (2012). An ethnobotanical study of medicinal plants used by the Yaegl Aboriginal community in northern New South Wales, Australia. *Journal* of ethnopharmacology 139, 244–255. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2011.11.008.An
- Pandey, P.K., Singh, S., Singh, M.C., Singh, A.K., Pandey, P., Pandey, A.K., Pathak, M., Kumar, M., Shakywar, R.C., Patidar, R.K., (2017). Inside the Plants: Bacterial Endophytes and their Natural Products. *International Journal of Current Microbiology* and Applied Sciences 6, 33–41. https://doi.org/10.20546/ijcmas.2017.606.003
- Pandey, P.K., Singh, S., Singh, M.C., Singh, A.K., Yadav, S.K., Pandey, A.K., Heisnam, P., (2018). Diversity, Ecology, and Conservation of Fungal and Bacterial Endophytes, in: Sharma, S.K., Varma, A. (Eds.), Microbial Resource Conservation. Springer International Publishing AG, New York, NY, pp. 393–430.
- Parry, R., Nishino, S., Spain, J., (2011). Naturally-occurring nitro compounds. Natural Product Reports 28, 152–167. https://doi.org/10.1039/c0np00024h
- Perveen, S., (2016). Introductory Chapter: Terpenes and Terpenoids, in: IntechOpen. https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.5772/57353
- Peteros, N.P., Uy, M.M., (2010). Antioxidant and cytotoxic activities and phytochemical screening of four Philippine medicinal plants. *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 4, 407–414.
- Philipson, M.N., (1989). A symptomless endophyte of ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*) that spores on its host a light microscope study. *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 27, 513–519.

https://doi.org/10.1080/0028825X.1989.10414136

- Pirttilä, A.M., Frank, A.C., (2011). Endophytes of Forest Trees: Biology and Applications, Second Edi. ed. Springer International Publishing AG, Cham, Switzerland. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-1599-8
- Puri, S.C., Nazir, A., Chawla, R., Arora, R., Riyaz-Ul-Hasan, S., Amna, T., Ahmed, B., Verma, V., Singh, S., Sagar, R., Sharma, A., Kumar, R., Sharma, R.K., Qazi, G.N., (2006). The endophytic fungus Trametes hirsuta as a novel alternative source of podophyllotoxin and related aryl tetralin lignans. *Journal of Biotechnology* 122, 494– 510. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2005.10.015
- Puri, S.G., Verma, V., Amna, T., Qazi, G.N., Spiteller, M., (2005). An endophytic fungus from *Nothapodytes foetida* that produces camptothecin. *Journal of Natural Products* 68, 1717–1719. https://doi.org/10.1021/np0502802
- Puupponen-Pimiä, R., Nohynek, L., Alakomi, H.L., Oksman-Caldentey, K.M., (2005). The action of berry phenolics against human intestinal pathogens. *BioFactors* 23, 243–251. https://doi.org/10.1002/biof.5520230410
- Rabearivony, A.D., Kuhlman, A.R., Razafiarison, Z.L., Raharimalala, F., Rakotoarivony, F.,
 Randrianarivony, T., Rakotoarivelo, N., Randrianasolo, A., Bussmann, R.W., (2015).
 Ethnobotanical study of the medicinal plants known by men in Ambalabe, Madagascar. *Ethnobotany Research and Applications* 14, 123–138.
 https://doi.org/10.17348/era.14.0.123-138
- Ramawat, K.G., Dass, S., Mathur, M., (2009). The Chemical Diversity of Bioactive Molecules and Therapeutic Potential of Medicinal Plants, in: Ramawat, K.G. (Ed.), Herbal Drugs: Ethnomedicine to Modern Medicine. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, pp. 7–32. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-79116-4
- Redlin, S.C., Carris, L.M., (1996). Endophytic fungi grasses and woody plants: systematics, ecology and evolution. APS Press, St. Paul (Minnesota), USA.
- Reiter, B., Pfeifer, U., Schwab, H., Sessitsch, A., (2002). Response of Endophytic Bacterial Communities in Potato Plants to Infection with *Erwinia carotovora* subsp. atroseptica.

AppliedandEnvironmentalMicrobiology68,2261–2268.https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.68.5.2261

- Ren, Y., Strobel, G.A., Graff, J.C., Jutila, M., Park, S.G., Gosh, S., Teplow, D., Condron, M.,
 Pang, E., Hess, W.M., Moore, E., (2008). Colutellin A, an immunosuppressive peptide from *Colletotrichum dematium*. *Microbiology* 154, 1973–1979. https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.2008/017954-0
- Rice-Evans, C.A., Miller, N.J., Paganga, G., (1996). Structure-antioxidant activity relationships of flavonoids and phenolic acids. *Free Radical Biology & Medicin* 20, 933–956.
- Richardson, A.E., Barea, J.M., McNeill, A.M., Prigent-Combaret, C., (2009). Acquisition of phosphorus and nitrogen in the rhizosphere and plant growth promotion by microorganisms. *Plant and Soil* 321, 305–339. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11104-009-9895-2
- Roe, K.E., (1972). A Revision of *Solanum* section Brevantherum (Solanaceae). *Brittoni* 24, 239–278.
- Rosenblueth, M., Martínez-Romero, E., (2006). Bacterial Endophytes and Their Interactions with Hosts. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 19, 827–837. https://doi.org/10.1094/mpmi-19-0827
- Rosenblueth, M., Martínez-Romero, E., (2004). Rhizobium etli maize populations and their competitivenes for roof colonization. *Archives of Microbiology* 181, 337–344. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00203-004-0661-9
- Ruiz, R.B., Hernández, P.S., (2016). Cancer chemoprevention by dietary phytochemicals:
 Epidemiological evidence. *Maturitas* 94, 13–19.
 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.maturitas.2016.08.004
- Ryan, R.P., Germaine, K., Franks, A., Ryan, D.J., Dowling, D.N., (2008). Bacterial endophytes: Recent developments and applications. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 278, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00918.x

Saharan, B.S., Nehra, V., (2011). Plant Growth Promoting Rhizobacteria: A Critical Review.

Life Sciences and Medicine Research 21, 1–30.

- Saikkonen, K., Faeth, S.H., Helander, M., Sullivan, T.J., (1998). Fungal endophytes: A Continuum of Interactions with Host Plants. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 29, 319–343. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.29.1.319
- Saikkonen, K., Wäli, P., Helander, M., Faeth, S.H., (2004). Evolution of endophyte-plant symbioses. *Trends in Plant Science* 9, 275–280. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2004.04.005
- Samuels, J., (2015). Biodiversity of Food Species of the Solanaceae Family: A Preliminary Taxonomic Inventory of Subfamily Solanoideae. *Resources* 4, 277–322. https://doi.org/10.3390/resources4020277
- Samuels, J., (2009). The Solanaceae-novel crops with high potential. Org. Grow. 9, 32–34.
- Santoyo, G., Moreno-Hagelsieb, G., del Carmen Orozco-Mosqueda, M., Glick, B.R., (2016). Plant growth-promoting bacterial endophytes. *Microbiological Research* 183, 92–99. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2015.11.008
- Sarker, S.D., Nahar, L., (2007). Chemistry for Pharmacy Students: General, Organic, and Natural Product Chemistry, Chemistry for Pharmacy Students: General, Organic, and Natural Product Chemistry. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781118687529
- Scalbert, A., (1991). Antimicrobial properties of tannins. *Phytochemistry* 30, 3875–3883. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.anifeedsci.2005.02.019
- Selosse, M.A., Baudoin, E., Vandenkoornhuyse, P., (2004). Symbiotic microorganisms, a key for ecological success and protection of plants. *Comptes Rendus - Biologies* 327, 639–648. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crvi.2003.12.008
- Semenya, S., Potgieter, M., Tshisikhawe, M., Shava, S., Maroyi, A., (2012). Medicinal utilization of exotic plants by Bapedi traditional healers to treat human ailments in Limpopo province, South Africa. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 144, 646–655. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2012.10.005
- Shah, V.V., Shah, N.D., Patrekar, P.V., (2013). Medicinal plants from solanaceae family. *Research Journal of Pharmacy and Technology* 6, 143–151.

- Siciliano, S.D., Fortin, N., Mihoc, A., Wisse, G., Labelle, S., Beaumier, D., Ouellette, D., Roy, R., Whyte, L.G., Banks, M.K., Schwab, P., Lee, K., Greer, C.W., (2001). Selection of Specific Endophytic Bacterial Genotypes by Plants in Response to Soil Contamination. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 67, 2469–2475. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.67.6.2469
- Siddique, Y.H., Beg, T., Afzal, M., (2008). Antigenotoxic effect of apigenin against anticancerous drugs. *Toxicology in Vitro* 22, 625–631. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tiv.2007.12.002
- Singh, O.M., Singh, T.P., (2010). Phytochemistry of *Solanum xanthocarpum*: An amazing traditional healer. *Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research* 69, 732–740.
- Snook, M.E., Mitchell, T., Hinton, D.M., Bacon, C.W., (2009). Isolation and characterization of Leu 7-surfactin from the endophytic bacterium *Bacillus mojavensis* RRC 101, a biocontrol agent for *Fusarium verticillioides*. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 57, 4287–4292. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf900164h
- Stierle, A., Strobel, G., Stierle, D., (1993). Taxol and Taxane Production by *Taxomyces andreanae*, an Endophytic Fungus of Pacific Yew Author. *Science* 260, 214–216.
- Stierle, A., Strobel, G., Stierle, D., Grothaus, P., Bignami, G., (1995). The search for a taxolproducing microorganism among the endophytic fungi of the pacific yew, Taxus brevifolia. *Journal of Natural Products* 58, 1315–1324. https://doi.org/10.1021/np50123a002
- Stone, J.K., Bacon, C.W., White, J.F., (2000). An overview of endophytic microbes: Endophytism defined, in: Bacon, C.W., White, J.F. (Eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, pp. 3–30.
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., (2003). Bioprospecting for Microbial Endophytes and Their Natural Products. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 67, 491–502. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.67.4.491-502.2003
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., Castillo, U., Harper, J., (2004). Natural Products from Endophytic Microorganisms. *Journal of Natural Products* 67, 257–268.

https://doi.org/10.1021/np030397v

- Strobel, G.A., (2003). Endophytes as sources of bioactive products. *Microbes and Infection* 5, 535–544. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1286-4579(03)00073-X
- Strobel, G.A., Hess, W.M., (1997). Glucosylation of the peptide leucinostatin a, produced by an endophytic fungus of European yew, may protect the host from leucinostatin toxicity. *Chemistry and Biology* 4, 529–536. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1074-5521(97)90325-2
- Strobel, G.A., Long, D.M., (1998). Endophytic microbes embody pharmaceutical potential. *ASM News* 64, 263e268.
- Strohl, W.R., (2000). The role of natural products in a modern drug discovery program. *Drug Discovery Today* 5, 39–41. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1359-6446(99)01443-9
- Sturz, A. V., Christie, B.R., Nowak, J., (2000). Bacterial endophytes: Potential role in developing sustainable systems of crop production. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 19, 1–30. https://doi.org/10.1080/07352680091139169
- Sun, L., Lu, Z., Bie, X., Lu, F., Yang, S., (2006). Isolation and characterization of a coproducer of fengycins and surfactins, endophytic *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* ES-2, from *Scutellaria baicalensis* Georgi. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 22, 1259–1266. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-006-9170-0
- Surh, Y.J., (2003). Cancer chemoprevention with dietary phytochemicals. *Nature Reviews Cancer* 3, 768–780. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrc1189
- Taechowisan, T., Lu, C., Shen, Y., Lumyong, S., (2007). Antitumor activity of 4-Arylcoumarins from endophytic *Streptomyces aureofaciens* CMUAc130. *Journal of Cancer Research and Therapeutics* 3, 86–91. https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-1482.34685
- Taechowisan, T., Lu, C., Shen, Y., Lumyong, S., (2005). Secondary metabolites from endophytic *Streptomyces aureofaciens* CMUAc130 and their antifungal activity. *Microbiology* 151, 1691–1695. https://doi.org/10.1099/mic.0.27758-0
- Taghavi, S., Barac, T., Greenberg, B., Borremans, B., Vangronsveld, J., Van Der Lelie, D., (2005). Horizontal gene transfer to endogenous endophytic bacteria from poplar improves phytoremediation of toluene. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 71,

8500-8505. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.71.12.8500-8505.2005

- Tan, R.X., Zou, W.X., (2001). Endophytes: a rich source of functional metabolites. Nat Pro.Rep. 448–459.
- Tariq, M., Hameed, S., Ullah Khan, H., Ikram Munir, M., Nushin, F., Jamil, S., Marriam Zafar, S.N., (2017). Role of Microsymbionts in Plant Microbe Symbiosis. *Journal of Applied Microbiology and Biochemistry* 1, 1–5. https://doi.org/10.21767/2576-1412.100006
- Tariq, M., Hameed, S., Yasmeen, T., Zahid, M., Zafar, M., (2014). Molecular characterization and identification of plant growth promoting endophytic bacteria isolated from the root nodules of pea (*Pisum sativum* L.). World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology 30, 719–725. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-013-1488-9
- Tejesvi, M. V., Kajula, M., Mattila, S., Pirttilä, A.M., (2011). Bioactivity and genetic diversity of endophytic fungi in *Rhododendron tomentosum* Harmaja. *Fungal Diversity* 47, 97–107. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13225-010-0087-4
- Tian, B., Zhang, C., Ye, Y., Wen, J., Wu, Y., Wang, H., Li, H., Cai, S., Cai, W., Cheng, Z., Lei, S., Ma, R., Lu, C., Cao, Y., Xu, X., Zhang, K., (2017). Beneficial traits of bacterial endophytes belonging to the core communities of the tomato root microbiome. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 247, 149–156. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2017.06.041
- Trease, G.E., Evans, W.C., (2009). Trease and Evans Pharmacognosy, 16th Ed. ed. Saunders Elsevier Ltd, London.
- Tudzynski, B., (1997). Fungal Phytohormones in Pathogenic and Mutualistic Associations. *Plant Relationships* 167–184. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-662-10370-8_10
- Turner, T.R., James, E.K., Poole, P.S., (2013). The plant microbiome. *Genome Biology* 14, 1–10. https://doi.org/10.1186/gb-2013-14-6-209
- van Wyk, A.S., Prinsloo, G., (2018). Medicinal plant harvesting, sustainability and cultivation in South Africa. *Biological Conservation* 227, 335–342. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2018.09.018

- van Wyk, B.-E., van Oudtshoorn, B., Gericke, N., (1997). Medicinal Plants of South Africa., 1st ed. ed. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- Vauzour, D., Rodriguez-mateos, A., Corona, G., Oruna-Concha, M.J., Spencer, J.P.E., (2010). Polyphenols and Human Health: Prevention of Disease and Mechanisms of Action. *Nutrients* 2, 1106–1131. https://doi.org/10.3390/nu2111106
- Villarreal-Delgado, M.F., Villa-Rodríguez, E.D., Cira-Chávez, L.A., Estrada-Alvarado, M.I., Parra-Cota, F.I., De los Santos-Villalobos, S., (2018). El género *Bacillus* como agente de control biológico y sus implicaciones en la bioseguridad agrícola. *Revista Mexicana de Fitopatología, Mexican Journal of Phytopathology* 36, 95–130. https://doi.org/10.18781/r.mex.fit.1706-5
- Wani, M.C., Taylor, H.L., Wall, M.E., Coggon, P., Mcphail, A.T., (1971). Plant Antitumor Agents.VI.The Isolation and Structure of Taxol, a Novel Antileukemic and Antitumor Agent from *Taxus brevifolia*. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 93, 2325–2327. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja00738a045
- Watt, J.M., Breyer-Brandwijk, M.G., (1962). The medicinal and poisonous plants of southern and eastern Africa, Second edi. ed. Livingstone, London. https://doi.org/10.1300/J044v10n04_01
- Weidner, S., Arnold, W., Stackebrandt, E., Pühler, A., (2000). Phylogenetic analysis of bacterial communities associated with leaves of the seagrass *Halophila stipulacea* by a culture-independent small-subunit rRNA gene approach. *Microbial Ecology* 39, 22–31. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002489900194
- Wilson, D., (1995). Endophyte: The Evolution of a Term, and Clarification of Its Use and Definition. *Oikos* 73, 274–276. https://doi.org/10.2307/3545919
- Witkowski, E.T.F., Garner, R.D., (2008). Seed production, seed bank dynamics, resprouting and long-term response to clearing of the alien invasive *Solanum mauritianum* in a temperate to subtropical riparian ecosystem. *South African Journal of Botany* 74, 476– 484. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2008.01.173

World Health Organization (WHO), (1998). Programme on Traditional Medicine Regulatory

situation of herbal medicines: a worldwide review. Geneva, Switzerland.

- Yang, C.-H., Crowley, D.E., Borneman, J., Keen, N.T., (2001). Microbial phyllosphere populations are more complex than previously realized. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 98, 3889–3894. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.051633898
- Zhang, H.W., Song, Y.C., Tan, R.X., (2006). Biology and chemistry of endophytes. *Natural Product Reports* 23, 753–771. https://doi.org/10.1039/b609472b
- Zinniel, D.K., Lambrecht, P., Harris, N.B., Feng, Z., Kuczmarski, D., Higley, P., Ishimaru, C.A., Arunakumari, A., Barletta, R.G., Vidaver, A.K., (2002). Isolation and characterization of endophytic colonizing bacteria from agronomic crops and prairie plants. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68, 2198–2208. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.68.5.2198-2208.2002



CHAPTER THREE

ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF BACTERIAL ENDOPHYTES FROM Solanum mauritianum Scop.

3.0 ABSTRACT

Plants house a diverse assembly of microbial communities inside their bodies that are called endophytes. Endophytes are microorganisms living in the internal tissues of plants without causing any overt symptoms. The bacterial endophytes present in aerial parts of *S. mauritianum* harvested around the Doornfontein area of Johannesburg were isolated from surface sterilized plant parts and were identified based on their morphological and microscopic characteristics and on their molecular characteristics using 16S rRNA sequencing. The results showed that a total of 7 bacterial endophytes were isolated including species of the *Pantoea, Xanthomonas, Arthrobacter* and *Bacillus* genera. This study is the first of its kind on *S. mauritianum*. Since its been reported that both plants and their associated microorganisms are able to produce various bioactive compounds that can be medically important, it becomes necessary for more studies to be carried out on these two aspects to provide more information and establish a foundation of the host-endophyte interaction of *Solanum mauritianum* and the consequent secondary metabolites they both produce including their potential applications.

Keywords: Bacterial, endophytes, Solanum mauritianum, 16S rRNA.

Results from this chapter have been published in the International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health.

3.1 INTRODUCTION

Assorted microbial communities made up of bacterial, archaeal, protistic and fungal taxa inhabit the internal parts of all plants (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015; *Tian et al.*, 2017). These microorganisms with their endophytic ways of life assume significant roles in plant development, diversification, growth and wellness. Insight into the complexity of plant microbiome is being investigated with increasing information and awareness on endophytes (Turner *et al.*, 2013; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015; Tian *et al.*, 2017). Plant-endophyte interactions could either be characterized as pathogenic or mutualistic. This characterization could be founded on various biotic and abiotic factors which may include: the genotype of plants and microorganisms, ecological conditions and the dynamic system of connections inside the plant biome (Hardoim *et al.*, 2015).

Previously, "endophyte" as a term was commonly associated with fungal species living within plants, but researchers have since discovered that bacterial species also colonize internal parts of plants (Chanway, 1996; Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015). Plants do not exist as sole entities, they partner intimately with the microorganisms present in their environment and with those living inside them. The approach of the idea of "plant microbiome", (that is, the aggregate genomes of microorganisms living with plants) has made inventive thoughts on plant evolution where specific forces act not simply on the plant genome itself but on the entire plant, which also includes the microbial community associated with the plant (Rosenberg *et al.*, 2009; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015).

Endophytes are commonly defined as "those bacteria that can be isolated from surfacedisinfested plant tissue or extracted from within the plant, and that do not visibly harm the plant." This is the experimental definition given by (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997). In the course of recent decades, this definition has been substantial for cultivable species in many laboratories around the globe. Nevertheless, this definition appears to be less appropriate for non-cultured species upon the establishment of molecular detection techniques now applied in endophyte research owing to the suspected deficiency to adequately eliminate nucleic acids after surface disinfection of plant (Garbeva *et al.*, 2001; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015).

The occurrence of beneficial microbes within plants was additionally affirmed by research done in the late nineteenth century and the mid twentieth century (Laurent, 1889; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015). Notwithstanding, various ideas on the presence of plant-beneficial endophytes prevailed around then (Laurent, 1889; Schneider, 1894; Smith, 1911; Hardoim *et al.*, 2015). At the present time, it has been established that plants fill in as hosts for different microbial endophytes including fungi, bacteria, archaea, algae (Trémouillaux-Guiller *et al.*, 2002) and amoebae (Müller and Döring, 2009).

Higher plants have interactions with various groups of bacteria and fungi. There has been reports of genetic connections between the relationship of plants with Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungi (AMF) and root nodule symbiosis (Kanamori *et al.*, 2006; Markmann *et al.*, 2008), which proposes that portions of endophytic bacterial and fungal populations have coevolved with one another just as with their host plant (Hardoim *et al.*, 2015).

UNIVERSITY

Endophytic bacteria are found in the inner parts of plants and do not cause any disease symptoms to the plant. There has been reports indicating that bacterial endophytes exist in diverse tissue types across a wide range of plants, which suggests an that they ubiquitously exist in almost all higher plants (Hallmann *et al.*, 1997). After infiltration, endophytes may inhabit the plant systemically with biofilms and colonies of bacteria latently living in the intercellular spaces, inside the plant cells and the vascular tissues (Jacobs *et al.*, 1985; Hurek *et al.*, 1994; Di Fiore and Del Gallo, 1995). While the relationship between plants and their resident endophytic bacteria is yet to be entirely comprehended, numerous endophytic isolates have indicated advantageous effects on their host plants and may assume a significant role in plant physiology (Ulrich *et al.*, 2008).

With increasing cases of life-threatening infections coupled with drug-resistant microbes, attention has been drawn towards discovery of compounds with novel pharmacological activities. Therefore, bioprospecting of secondary metabolites produced by endophytes from medicinal plants offers a vast potential lead to the discovery of compounds with novel pharmacological activities (Alvin *et al.*, 2014). The store of microbes (especially endophytic bacteria) hidden within host plants are poorly investigated and are underexplored as potential sources of novel secondary metabolites for medical and commercial purposes. Seeing as there are so many bacterial endophytes found in numerous unique biological niches (higher plants) that grow in various environments, interesting possibilities exist in the venture into the wild and unexplored territories of the world of natural products and engaging the discovery of endophytes, their biology and potential usefulness (Mehanni and Safwat, 2010). Microbeplant interactions are far from being fully understood. Nevertheless, more evidence shows plant-associated microorganisms provide substantial benefits to agriculture, industry, and the environment.

This study is aimed at isolating and identifying the possible bacterial endophytes present in *Solanum mauritianum* which is a plant used in South African traditional medicine. These endophytes will be further explored for some of their beneficial metabolic products.

3.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.2.1 Sample collection

Fresh, healthy (showing no apparent symptom of disease) aerial parts (leaves, stems, ripe and unripe fruits) of *S. mauritianum* plant were collected from the University of Johannesburg, Doornfontein Campus, located in the Doornfontein area of Johannesburg, South Africa. The samples were transported to the laboratory where the plant was thoroughly washed with sterile distilled water and used within four hours.

3.2.2 Endophytes isolation and Identification

The plant parts were surface sterilized separately using the method described by Jasim *et al.* (2014) and Nchabeleng, (2017). Briefly, each sample (approximately 10 g) was treated with 5 % Tween 20 (enough to cover the plant material) and shaken vigorously for five minutes. The Tween 20 was removed by rinsing several times with sterile distilled water. The sample was then disinfected with 70 % ethanol for one minute. Traces of the ethanol were removed by rinsing with sterile distilled water five times. The sample was then treated with 1 % Sodium Hypochlorite (NaHClO) for ten minutes and rinsed five times with sterile distilled water. The last rinse was used as a control and 100 μ L of it was plated on Nutrient Agar (NA) The sample was then macerated in sterilized phosphate buffered saline (PBS) with the outer surface trimmed out. The macerated sample was serially diluted up to 10⁻³ dilution and each dilution inoculated (using spread plate method) in triplicates on and Nutrient Agar (NA) (for bacteria enumeration). The NA plates were incubated at 30 °C, (IncoTherm, Labotec, South Africa) for 5 days. Effectiveness of the sterilization was monitored on the wash control plate, with growth indicating poor sterilization. Under such circumstances, the plates were discarded, and the sterilization repeated.

Distinct colonies were selected and sub-cultured on the appropriate NA to obtain pure isolates. Pure bacterial isolates were preserved in 50 % glycerol on a ratio of 1 mL glycerol: 1 mL overnight broth culture and stored at -80 °C.

3.2.3 Morphological identification of bacterial endophytes

Gram stain technique as described by Collins *et al.* (2004) was done to determine microscopic cell morphology. Gram stain slides were observed with a compound bright-field microscope (OLYMPUS CH20BIMF200) with 1000× magnification.

3.2.4 Molecular identification

3.2.4.1 Genomic DNA extraction, Polymerase chain reaction and sequencing

Pure colonies of each bacterial endophyte isolate were obtained from nutrient agar plates and inoculated into nutrient broth and grown overnight at 30 °C. Cultures were centrifuged at 13000 × g for 5 min and supernatants discarded. The DNA was extracted using Bacterial DNA kit (Zymo Research, catalog NO R2014) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The extracted DNA was quantified using the NanoDrop ND-2000 UV-Vis spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher scientific, USA). The 16S rRNA gene of each bacterial endophyte was amplified following protocol described by Tsuchida *et al.*, (2002). Briefly, the 16S rRNA gene was amplified using the primers (16S-27F: 5'-AGAGTTTGATCMTGGCTCAG-3' and 16S-1492R: 5'-CGGTTACCTTGTTACGACTT-3') with 2x Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) master mix with standard buffer under a temperature profile of 95 °C for 4 min followed by 40 cycles of 95 °C for 30 s, 55 °C for 30 s and 72 °C for 30 s. The PCR products were cleaned with ExoSAP-itTM following manufactures' instructions and sequencing was performed at Inqaba Biotechnical Industries (Pty) Ltd, Pretoria, South Africa.

3.2.4.2 Phylogenetic analysis UNIVERSITY

The obtained sequences were screened for chimeras using DECIPHER23 (Wright *et al.*, 2012). The 16S rRNA gene sequences were subjected to BLAST (v.2.6.0) analysis at National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) against rRNA sequence database of bacteria and archaea to identify closest bacterial species. Bacterial species with 97-100% similarities were selected for phylogenetic analysis. Alignments of nucleotides sequences (isolate and species obtained through BLAST) were performed using MUSCLE with default options. Phylogenetic trees were constructed using a Neighbor Joining (NJ) method based on the Tamura-Nei model Tamura *et al.*, (2013). A total of 1000 replications were used for bootstrap test. All branches with greater than 50% bootstraps were seen as significant (Soltis and Soltis, 2003). All positions with gaps and missing nucleotide data were eliminated. All evolutionary analyses were conducted in MEGA 7.27. The 16S rRNA gene sequences of

bacterial isolates identified in the study were deposited in GenBank (<u>https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank/</u>) with the accession numbers as stated in Table 1. The assigned names of the bacterial isolates were based on the BLAST homology percentages as well as phylogenetic results.

3.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

In this study, a total of seven bacterial endophytes were isolated from the different parts of *S. mauritianum* and the accession numbers of the isolated endophytes are shown in Table 3.1. All isolates had between 97 - 100 % similarities with other strains obtained from GeneBank. The results of the effectiveness of the surface sterilization method showed no microbial growth in the control plates, indicating that the isolates are endophytes. Relationships between the isolated bacterial endophytes and other species of the same families are shown in Figures 3.1 and 3.2. The phylogenetic analysis showed that the endophytic bacterial isolates aligned with various closely related bacterial species.



Bacterial	Accession	Closest relatives in NCBI	Identity	Tissue	Phylum; Class; Order	Classification	Macroscopic	Microscopic
isolate	number		(%)				identification	identification
NU 01	MK070326	Pantoea ananatis strain P5	99	Stem	Proteobacteria; Gammaproteobacteria;	Pantoea ananatis	Round, white, raised and	Gram negative rods
		(FJ796221)			Enterobacteriales		entire colonies	
NU 02	MK070327	Luteibacter sp. strain BSNB-	98.95	Ripe fruit	Proteobacteria; Gammaproteobacteria;	Xanthomonas sp.	Irregular, yellow, raised	Gram negative rods
		0721 (MK643286)			Xanthomonadales		and entire colonies	
NU 03	MK070328	Pantoea eucalypti strain EV2	99	Stem	Proteobacteria; Gammaproteobacteria;	Pantoea eucalypti	Round, Creamy, irregular	Gram negative rods
		(FM202484)			Enterobacteriales		and raised colonies	
NU 04	MK070329	Bacillus safensis strain Rb1S1	100	Leaves	Firmicutes; Bacilli; Bacillales	Bacillus safensis	Round, creamy, flat and	Gram positive rods
		(MK342521)					entire colonies	
NU 05	MK070330	Pantoea vagans strain UFLA	99	Stem	Proteobacteria; Gammaproteobacteria;	Pantoea vagans	Round, translucent, convex	Gram negative rods
		WFC767 (KY660463)			Enterobacteriales		and entire colonies	
NU 06	MK070331	Bacillus licheniformis strain	99	Green fruit	Firmicutes; Bacilli; Bacillales	Bacillus licheniformis	Round, creamy, flat and	Gram positive rods
		V46 (MK229112)					entire colonies	
NU 07	MK554845	Arthrobacter sp. Gr-41sp	97.59	Leaves	Actinobacteria; RActinobacteria;	Arthrobacter sp.	Filamentous, white, raised	Gram positive rods
		(KF010645)			Actinomycetales		and undulate colonies	

Table 3.1: Identification of different endophytes from S. mauritianum parts.

JOHANNESBURG

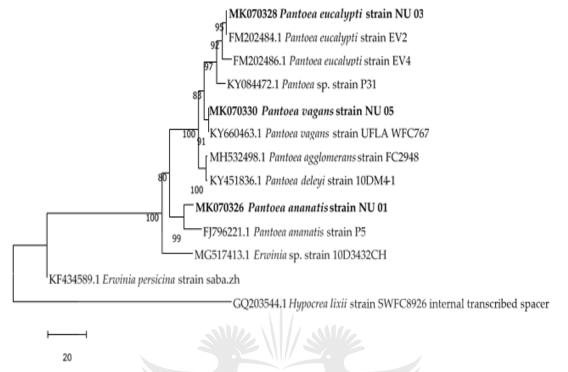


Figure 3.1: Neighbour joining tree based on 16S rRNA gene sequence of endophytic bacteria isolated from the stem of S. mauritianum and other similar species selected from GeneBank.

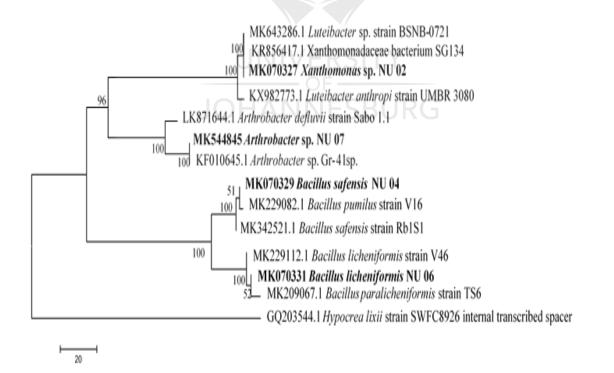


Figure 3.2: Neighbour joining tree based on 16S rRNA gene sequence of endophytic bacteria isolated from the ripe and unripe fruits and leaves of S. mauritianum and other similar species selected from GeneBank.

Plants are inhabited by diverse microbial communities, ranging from the rhizosphere and phyllosphere (Compant *et al.*, 2010). These microorganisms maintain contact with their host plants and play vital roles in plant development, growth, and fitness, as well as decontaminating polluted soils (Hardoim *et al.*, 2015; Tian *et al.*, 2017). Endophytes engage in these intimate interactions with their host plants without inflicting infections or other negative effects, resulting in mutualistic relationships in most cases (Hardoim *et al.*, 2015).

Endophytes are known to vary in diversity based on seasonal collection or sampling time, plant age, plant tissue type and environment (Jasim *et al.*, 2014). Recent studies have equally documented *Pseudomonas, Bacillus, Pantoea* and *Enterobacter* as bacterial endophytes in plants (Duijff *et al.*, 1997; Hallmann *et al.*, 1997; Akinsanya *et al.*, 2015). The assignment of bacterial isolates to a given species require further phenotypic and molecular characterization.

Based on this study, the *Pantoea* species isolates – NU 01, NU 03 and NU 05 had 99% similarities to *Pantoea vagans* strain UFLA WCF767, *Pantoea agglomerans* strain FC2948, *Pantoea ananatis* strain P5 and *Pantoea eucalypti* strains EV2 and EV4. There are reports showing the association of *Pantoea* species with plants (Ferreira *et al.*, 2008). *Pantoea agglomerans* have been shown to act as a biocontrol agent on cotton (Medrano and Bell, 2007), produce antibiotics that inhibit *Erwinia amylovora* (Wright *et al.*, 2001) and promote plant growth (Procópio, 2004; Feng *et al.*, 2006). The isolate *Xanthomonas* isolate – NU 02 had 98.95 % similarity to *Luteibacter* sp. strain BSNB-0721; both of which are from phylum: Proteobacteria, order: Xanthomonadales and family: Rhodanobacteraceae indicating that they are both closely related. *Bacillus* isolates - NU 04 and NU 06 had 100 % similarity to *Bacillus safensis* strain Rb1S1 and 99 % similarity to *Bacillus licheniformis* strain V46 respectively. The *Arthrobacter* isolate – NU 07 had 97.59 % similarity to *Arthrobacter* sp. Gr-41sp. *Pantoea* spp., *Bacillus* spp. *Arthrobacter* spp. and *Xanthomonas* spp. are all common soil bacteria which can get into from through the plant roots. These bacterial species have also been previously isolated from maize, rice and medicinal plants as bacterial endophytes (Egamberdieva *et al.*, 2017; Walitang *et al.*, 2017).

Amongst plant microbiota, bacterial endophytes can be identified and isolated from the roots, leaves, stems, and a few from flowers, fruits, and seeds of most plant species (Lodewyckx *et al.*,

2002; Mercado-Blanco and Lugtenberg, 2014) and biotechnological explorations of these bacterial endophytes have revealed their potential to produce a variety of secondary metabolites with application in agriculture, pharmaceutical and industrial biotechnology (Lodewyckx *et al.*, 2002; Strobel and Daisy, 2003; Ryan *et al.*, 2008). It has been reported that the most abundant metabolite producing bacterial endophytes found in various environments are Gram-positive *Bacillus* and *Streptomyces* species (Reinhold-Hurek and Hurek, 2011; Frank *et al.*, 2017; Ek-Ramos *et al.*, 2019).

These endophytes isolated from *S. mauritianum* will be further explored to understand their biological activities and the type of metabolites they produce.

3.4 CONCLUSION

This study gives a report on the bacterial endophytes of different species present in the aerial parts of *S. mauritianum* and supports our second hypothesis of *S. mauritianum* being host to diverse endophytic bacteria. It validates other reports about the different parts of one plant harboring diverse species of bacterial endophytes. These endophytes will be further explored to identify the secondary metabolites they produce and the biological usefulness of these metabolites. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first report on the bacterial endophytes of *S. mauritianum*.



REFERENCES

- Akinsanya, M.A., Goh, J.K., Lim, S.P., Ting, A.S.Y., (2015). Diversity, antimicrobial and antioxidant activities of culturable bacterial endophyte communities in Aloe vera. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 362, fnv184. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsle/fnv184
- Alvin, A., Miller, K.I., Neilan, B.A., (2014). Exploring the potential of endophytes from medicinal plants as sources of antimycobacterial compounds. *Microbiological Research* 169, 483–495. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2013.12.009
- Chanway, C.P., (1996). Endophytes: they're not just fungi! *Canadian Journal of Botany* 74, 321–322. https://doi.org/10.1139/b96-040
- Collins, M.D., Falsen, E., Brownlee, K., Lawson, P.A., (2004). *Helcococcus sueciensis* sp. nov., isolated from a human wound. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 54, 1557–1560. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.63077-0
- Compant, S., Clément, C., Sessitsch, A., (2010). Plant growth-promoting bacteria in the rhizo- and endosphere of plants: Their role, colonization, mechanisms involved and prospects for utilization. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry* 42, 669–678. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2009.11.024
- Di Fiore, S., Del Gallo, M., (1995). Endophytic bacteria: their possible role in the host plant., in: Fendrik, I., del Gallo, M., Vanderleyden, J., de Zamaroczy, M. (eds) (Eds.), Azospirillum VI and Related Microorganisms. NATO ASI Series (Series G: Ecological Sciences). Springe, Berlin, Heidelberg, p. 1995.
- Duijff, B.J., Gianinazzi-Pearson, V., Lemanceau, P., (1997). Involvement of the outer membrane lipopolysaccharides in the endophytic colonization of tomato roots by biocontrol *Pseudomonas fluorescens* strain WCS417r. *New Phytologist* 135, 325–334. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1469-8137.1997.00646.x
- Egamberdieva, D., Wirth, S., Behrendt, U., Ahmad, P., Berg, G., (2017). Antimicrobial activity of medicinal plants correlates with the proportion of antagonistic endophytes. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 8, 1–11. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00199
- Ek-Ramos, M.J., Gomez-Flores, R., Orozco-Flores, A.A., Rodríguez-Padilla, C., González-Ochoa,
 G., Tamez-Guerra, P., (2019). Bioactive Products From Plant-Endophytic Gram-Positive
 Bacteria. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 10, 1–12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.00463

Feng, Y., Shen, D., Song, W., (2006). Rice endophyte Pantoea agglomerans YS19 promotes host

plant growth and affects allocations of host photosynthates. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 100, 938–945. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2006.02843.x

- Ferreira, A., Quecine, M.C., Lacava, P.T., Oda, S., Azevedo, J.L., Araújo, W.L., (2008). Diversity of endophytic bacteria from Eucalyptus species seeds and colonization of seedlings by *Pantoea agglomerans. FEMS Microbiology Letters* 287, 8–14. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2008.01258.x
- Frank, A.C., Paola, J., Guzmán, S., Shay, J.E., (2017). Transmission of Bacterial Endophytes. *Microorganisms* 5, 1–21. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms5040070
- Garbeva, P., van Overbeek, L.S., van Vuurde, J.W.L., van Elsas, J.D., (2001). Analysis of endophytic bacterial communities of potato by plating and denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) of 16S rDNA based PCR fragments. *Microbial Ecology* 41, 369–383. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002480000096
- Hallmann, J., Quadt-Hallmann, A., Mahaffee, W.F., Kloepper, J.W., (1997). Bacterial endophytes in agricultural crops. *Canadian Journal of Microbiology* 43, 895–914. https://doi.org/10.1139/m97-131
- Hardoim, P.R., van Overbeek, L.S., Berg, G., Pirttilä, A.M., Compant, S., Campisano, A., Döring, M., Sessitsch, A., (2015). The Hidden World within Plants: Ecological and Evolutionary Considerations for Defining Functioning of Microbial Endophytes. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 79, 293–320. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.00050-14
- Hurek, T., Reinhold-Hurek, B., Van Montagu, M., Kellenberger, E., (1994). Root colonization and systemic spreading of *Azoarcus* sp. strain BH72 in grasses. *Journal of Bacteriology* 176, 1913– 1923. https://doi.org/10.1128/jb.176.7.1913-1923.1994
- Jacobs, M.J., Bugbee, W.M., Gabrielson, D.A., (1985). Enumeration, location, and characterization of endophytic bacteria within sugar beet roots. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 63, 1262–1265. https://doi.org/10.1139/b85-174
- Jasim, B., Joseph, A.A., John, C.J., Mathew, J., Radhakrishnan, E.K., (2014). Isolation and characterization of plant growth promoting endophytic bacteria from the rhizome of *Zingiber* officinale. 3 Biotech 4, 197–204. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13205-013-0143-3
- Kanamori, N., Madsen, L.H., Radutoiu, S., Frantescu, M., Quistgaard, E.M.H., Miwa, H., Downie,
 J.A., James, E.K., Felle, H.H., Haaning, L.L., Jensen, T.H., Sato, S., Nakamura, Y., Tabata,
 S., Sandal, N., Stougaard, J., (2006). A nucleoporin is required for induction of Ca2+ spiking

in legume nodule development and essential for rhizobial and fungal symbiosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 103, 359–364.

- Laurent, É., (1889). On the existence of microbes in the tissues of higher plants. *Royal Botanical Society of Belgium* 1, 233–244.
- Lodewyckx, C., Vangronsveld, J., Porteous, F., Moore, E.R.B., Taghavi, S., Mezgeay, M., Van der Lelie, D., (2002). Endophytic bacteria and their potential applications. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 21, 583–606. https://doi.org/10.1080/0735-260291044377
- Markmann, K., Giczey, G., Parniske, M., (2008). Functional adaptation of a plant receptor-kinase paved the way for the evolution of intracellular root symbioses with bacteria. *PLoS Biology* 6, 0497–0506. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.0060068
- Medrano, E.G., Bell, A.A., (2007). Role of *Pantoea agglomerans* in opportunistic bacterial seed and boll rot of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*) grown in the field. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 102, 134–143. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2006.03055.x
- Mehanni, M.M., Safwat, M.S.A., (2010). Endophytes of medicinal plants. *Acta horticulturae* 854, 31–40. https://doi.org/DOI: 10.17660/ActaHortic.2010.854.3
- Mercado-Blanco, J., Lugtenberg, B., (2014). Biotechnological Applications of Bacterial Endophytes. *Current Biotechnology* 3, 60–75. https://doi.org/10.2174/22115501113026660038
- Müller, P., Döring, M., (2009). Isothermal DNA amplification facilitates the identification of a broad spectrum of bacteria, fungi and protozoa in *Eleutherococcus* sp. plant tissue cultures. *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture* 98, 35–45. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-009-9536-8
- Nchabeleng, E.K., (2017). Determination of biological activity of *Celtis africana* extracts and its endophytic microflora and mycoflora. MSc thesis, Faculty of Science, University of Johannesburg.
- Procópio, R.E.L., (2004). Diversidade bacteriana endofítica de Eucalyptus spp. e avaliação do seu potencial biotecnológico. Universidade de São Paulo.
- Reinhold-Hurek, B., Hurek, T., (2011). Living inside plants: Bacterial endophytes. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 14, 435–443. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbi.2011.04.004
- Rosenberg, E., Sharon, G., Zilber-Rosenberg, I., (2009). The hologenome theory of evolution contains Lamarckian aspects within a Darwinian framework. *Environmental Microbiology* 11, 2959–2962. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.01995.x

- Ryan, R.P., Germaine, K., Franks, A., Ryan, D.J., Dowling, D.N., (2008). Bacterial endophytes: Recent developments and applications. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 278, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2007.00918.x
- Schneider, A., (1894). Mutualistic Symbiosis of Algae and Bacteria with *Cycas revoluta*. *Botanical Gazette* 19, 25–32.
- Smith, E.F., (1911). Bacteria in relation to plant diseases: history, general considerations, vascular diseases, Carnegie Institution of Washington, Washington, DC. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.22.569.670
- Soltis, P.S., Soltis, D.E., (2003). Applying the Bootstrap in Phylogeny Reconstruction. *Statistical Science* 18, 256–267.
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., (2003). Bioprospecting for Microbial Endophytes and Their Natural Products. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 67, 491–502. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.67.4.491-502.2003
- Tamura, K., Stecher, G., Peterson, D., Filipski, A., Kumar, S., (2013). MEGA6 : Molecular Evolutionary Genetics Analysis Version 6 . 0. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 30, 2725– 2729. https://doi.org/10.1093/molbev/mst197
- Tian, B., Zhang, C., Ye, Y., Wen, J., Wu, Y., Wang, H., Li, H., Cai, S., Cai, W., Cheng, Z., Lei, S., Ma, R., Lu, C., Cao, Y., Xu, X., Zhang, K., (2017). Beneficial traits of bacterial endophytes belonging to the core communities of the tomato root microbiome. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 247, 149–156.https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2017.06.041
- Trémouillaux-Guiller, J., Rohr, T., Rohr, R., Huss, V.A.R., (2002). Discovery of an endophytic algae in *Ginkgo biloba*. *American Journal of Botany* 89, 727–733. https://doi.org/10.3732/ajb.89.5.727
- Tsuchida, T., Koga, R., Shibao, H., Matsumoto, T., Fukatsu, T., (2002). Diversity and geographic distribution of secondary endosymbiotic bacteria in natural populations of the pea aphid, *Acyrthosiphon pisum. Molecular Ecology* 11, 2123–2135.
- Turner, T.R., James, E.K., Poole, P.S., (2013). The plant microbiome. *Genome Biology* 14, 1–10.https://doi.org/10.1186/gb-2013-14-6-209
- Ulrich, K., Ulrich, A., Ewald, D., (2008). Diversity of endophytic bacterial communities in poplar grown under field conditions. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 63, 169–180. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6941.2007.00419.x

- Walitang, D.I., Kim, K., Madhaiyan, M., Kim, Y.K., Kang, Y., Sa, T., (2017). Characterizing endophytic competence and plant growth promotion of bacterial endophytes inhabiting the seed endosphere of Rice. *BMC Microbiology* 17, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-017-1117-0
- Wright, E.S., Yilmaz, L.S., Noguera, D.R., (2012). DECIPHER, a Search-Based Approach to Chimera Identification for 16S rRNA Sequences. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 78, 717–725. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.06516-11
- Wright, S.A.I., Zumoff, C.H., Schneider, L., Beer, S. V., (2001). Pantoea agglomerans strain-EH318 produces two antibiotics that inhibit Erwinia amylovora in vitro. Applied and Environmental Microbiology 67, 284–292. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.67.1.284-292.2001



CHAPTER FOUR

SCREENING OF CRUDE SECONDARY METABOLITE EXTRACTS FROM Solanum mauritianum Scop. AND ITS BACTERIAL ENDOPHYTES FOR ANTIBACTERIAL ACTIVITY, CYTOTOXICITY AND ANTICANCER ACTIVITY.

4.0 ABSTRACT

Crude extracts from plants and endophytes are very useful in traditional medicine and drug discovery research. These crude extracts have been proven to be active against disease symptoms and cancers due to the presence of various bioactive secondary metabolites. The aim of this study was to check the bioactive potential of crude secondary metabolites from Solanum mauritianum Scop. and its bacterial endophytes. Extracted crude secondary metabolites were screened for antibacterial activity against 11 pathogenic bacteria and two human cancer cell lines using the MIC and MTS assays respectively. RTCA assay was carried out on the most active crude extract. The result showed antibacterial activity against the test pathogenic bacteria with MIC ranging from 0.031 to 16.00 mg/mL across all the tested crude extracts. For the endophytes, Arthrobacter sp. crude extract was the most active with MIC ranging from 0.063 to 1.000 mg/mL across all 11 pathogens while Xanthomonas sp. crude extract was the least active with MIC of 0.500 - 16.00 mg/mL. For the plant parts, the unripe fruits has the most noteworthy activity with MIC of 0.031 -1.000 mg/mL while the leaf extract was the least active with MIC range of 0.125 to 4.000 mg/mL. An increase in cell proliferation was observed when A549 Lung carcinoma and UMG87 glioblastoma cell lines were treated with treated with both the plant and endophytes' crude extracts. The most active crude extract against glioblastoma cell line was S. mauritianum ripe fruit coat which reduced cell viability by 37.9417 % and the RTCA assay showed it had a concentration dependent activity. Statistical analysis of the samples' effected on cell viability based on concentration was found to be non-significant as $P \ge 0.05$. The antibacterial activity results from this study shows that this plant and its bacterial endophytes can be explored to extract and produce antimicrobial compounds.

Keywords: Antibacterial, anticancer, crude extracts, endophytes, S. mauritianum

Results from this chapter have been published in the International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health.

4.1 INTRODUCTION

In the control of malignancies and infectious diseases, plant derived extracts or other natural products (like microorganisms) are of significant value owing to their low cytotoxicity and drug resistance (Mbaveng *et al.*, 2011). Typical examples are taxol, combretastatins, camptothecin used in cancer treatment (Srivastava *et al.*, 2005) and vincristine/vinblastine, morphine, quinine used in the treatment of various diseases (Licciardi and Underwood, 2011) are all plant derived products. Modification of natural products or the specific isolation of compounds from medicinal plants are the basis for the research and discovery of new drugs (Srivastava *et al.*, 2005). Nevertheless, while medicinal plants are rich sources of drugs, they are being over exploited due to over-harvesting which leads to the destruction of ecological habitat. Therefore, there is the need to preserve endangered medicinal plants and develop new alternative sources for harvesting novel bioactive compounds (Chen *et al.*, 2014). In view of this need to preserve the biodiversity, endophytes which are microorganisms that are in symbiotic relationship with plants are considered good sources of new bioactive compounds.

In a single plant or microbe, endophytes are able to produce numerous bioactive metabolites which are good drug sources for the treatment of diseases and are applied in the medicine, food, agriculture and cosmetic industries (Strobel and Daisy, 2003; Jalgaonwala *et al.*, 2011; Shukla *et al.*, 2014). Endophytes are sources of a wide range of bioactive secondary metabolites with exceptional structures which include groups of compounds like alkaloids, flavonoids, phenolic acids, quinones, steroids, tannins, terpenoids, etc. (Tan and Zou, 2001; Pimentel *et al.*, 2011). These bioactive metabolites being used as antibiotics, antiparasitics, immunosuppressants, antioxidants, anticancer agents and agrochemicals (Gunatilaka, 2006). Endophytes have been identified as potential useful sources of bioactive secondary metabolites most useful in anticancer applications (Schulz *et al.*, 2002; Strobel *et al.*, 2004; Kharwar *et al.*, 2011; Ambrose *et al.*, 2013; Chen *et al.*, 2014).

While natural bioactive secondary metabolites synthesized by endophytic microbes have shown prospects in human health concerns, the drug industry still makes use of synthetic products because of economic reasons (Strobel *et al.*, 2004; Ambrose *et al.*, 2013). In the last 10-15 years, there has been an increase in cases antibiotic-resistant fungi and bacteria which cause human infections (Norrby *et al.*, 2005; Carvalho *et al.*, 2012) and due to this, recent drug discovery programs are

exploring new sources of antibiotics with novel mechanisms of action (Butler and Buss, 2006; Carvalho *et al.*, 2012).

Additional aspect of such drug discovery programs include the search for new drugs to treat cancer. Cancer has been a health problem with great medical, economic and social effects around the world. A number of existing cancer drugs are cytotoxic to malignant cells as well as normal cells (Anazetti *et al.*, 2003) and a major step in developing less toxic anticancer drugs is in the search for new sources of selectively cytotoxic compounds (Carvalho *et al.*, 2012).

According to Newman and Cragg, (2007), the most consistent and productive source for first-inline drugs are natural products derived from medicinal plants and microorganisms. Lately, the interest in the discovery of exceptional pharmacological agents from endophytes has greatly increased (Strobel and Daisy, 2003; Deshmukh *et al.*, 2009). To promote the fight against resistant microbes and cancer, plant and microbial natural products play important roles as sources of compounds with therapeutic properties, which accounts for about 75 % drugs used clinically (Kornienko *et al.*, 2015; Yuan *et al.*, 2016).

This study was aimed at extracting the crude secondary metabolites from aerial parts of *Solanum mauritianum* and their isolated bacterial endophytes and testing these crude extracts for bioactivity against common bacterial pathogens and human cancer cells.

4.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

4.2.1 Extraction of Crude Secondary Metabolites from endophytes

The seven isolated and identified bacterial endophytes (see Chapter 3) were labelled as follows: *P. ananatis* = NU 01 Pa; *Xanthomonas* sp. = NU 02 Xs; *P. eucalypti* = NU 03 Pe; *B. safensis* = NU 04 Bs; *P. vagans* = NU 05 Pv; *B. licheniformis* = NU 06 Bl; *Arthrobacter* sp. = NU 07As.

Secondary metabolites were extracted from the endophytic bacteria using the method described earlier (Maloney *et al.*, 2010) with modifications. The endophytic bacteria isolated from S. mauritianum were cultured in three 5 L Schott bottles each containing 3 L of a nutrient broth and shaken at 200 rpm at 27 °C for seven days. After seven days of cultivation, sterilized Amberlite®

XAD7HP 20-60 mesh resin (60 g/L) (Sigma-Aldrich, South Africa BCBR6696V) was added to adsorb the organic products, and the culture and resin were shaken at 200 rcf for 2 h. The resin was filtered through cheesecloth and washed three times with 250mL of acetone for each wash. The acetone soluble fraction was concentrated using a rotary evaporator and a dark brown viscous extract was obtained.

The extract was transferred into a measuring cylinder and based on the volume; ethyl acetate was added in a 1:1 ratio (v/v). The mixture was shaken vigorously for 5-10 minutes, poured into a separating funnel and allowed to separate; this was done until the dark brown viscous liquid obtained after removing the acetone became a light-yellow liquid. The ethyl acetate fraction was removed using a rotary evaporator and the extract was stored in an amber bottle in a cool dry place until analysis was done. The light-yellow liquid was evaporated (to ensure there was no extract lost) leaving behind no reasonable extract, no further analysis was done on this.

4.2.2 Extraction of Solanum mauritianum plant parts

The methods described by Fomogne-Fodjo *et al.* (2014) and Uche-Okereafor, (2016) were used for the preparation of the crude extracts of *S. mauritianum*. The dried plant part was blended into a fine powder with a shop-bought coffee mill and 200 g of plant powder was weighed into a Schott bottle, 2000 mL of a methanol/chloroform (50:50, v/v) solution was added and the Schott bottle left on a platform shaker for three days. The extract suspension was filtered through Whatman No. 1 filter paper and evaporated to dry out the solvent using a rotatory evaporator with consideration to the boiling points of the extracting solvents. The process was repeated another two times to ensure maximal extraction of compounds. The crude extract was collected in a beaker and placed in a desiccator to dry out completely.

4.2.3 Anti-bacterial activity assay

The Minimum Inhibitory Concentrations (MIC) method was used in this study to determine the antibacterial activity of crude extracts from the plant and bacterial endophytes. The following bacterial strains were used: *Bacillus cereus* (ATCC 10876), *Bacillus subtilis* (ATCC 19659), *Enterobacter aerogenes* (ATTC 13048), *Escherichia coli* (ATCC 10536), *Klebsiella pneumonia* (ATCC 10031), *Mycobacterium smegmatis* (ATCC 21293), *Mycobacterium marinum* (ATCC 927),

Proteus vulgaris (ATCC 33420), *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (ATCC 10145), *Staphylococcus aureus* (ATCC 25923), *Streptococcus epidermidis* (ATCC 14990).

MICs were carried out according to the method outlined by Andrews, (2001) and Uche-Okereafor, (2016). The bacterial strains were inoculated into Mueller Hinton (MH) broth and allowed to grow overnight in an incubator at 37 °C for 24 to 36 hours depending on the growth rate of each bacteria and compared to a 0.5 McFarland's standard. The antibiotic, Streptomycin was used as the positive control and was prepared by weighing 0.032 mg in 1 mL of sterile distilled water while Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO) was used as a negative control.

The crude secondary metabolite extracts from the identified endophytes were weighed (0.176 g) into empty autoclaved MacCourtney bottles to ensure sterility. The crude extracts were dissolved in DMSO (0.1 %) to make a stock solution of 32 mg/mL. Serial dilutions were carried out using the MH broth from 16 mg/mL down to 0.03125 mg/mL. The outer-wells of the plate were filled with sterile distilled water. Standardized overnight bacterial cultures (100 μ L) were added into each well horizontally and vertically in 5 repeats for each bacterium. In vertical order, 100 μ L of the diluted samples were added in the wells from 16 mg/mL down to 0.03125 mg/mL. The plates were covered and incubated overnight at 37 °C. Resazurin sodium salt solution (10 μ L of 0.02 % (w/v)) was added to the wells and incubated for another two hours. Upon reduction, resazurin changes colour from blue to pink to clear, as oxygen becomes limiting within the medium, indicating metabolism. The well with a known concentration showing a slight color change, was used as MIC. The wells were visually inspected for color changes.

4.2.4 Anticancer activity assay

Crude extracts of *S. mauritianum* plant parts and secondary metabolites derived from bacterial endophytes were tested against two ATCC (Manassas, VA, USA) cancer cell lines: U87MG Glioblastoma and A549 Lung carcinoma cells for anticancer activity according to the methods of McCauley *et al.* (2013). The crude samples were weighed in Eppendorf tubes, 0.1 % DMSO was added and sonicated to aid dissolution, and a stock solution of 200 μ g/mL was made. Serial dilutions were carried out using growth media from 100 μ g/mL to 3.13 μ g/mL. An MTS (3 (4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxy-phenyl)-2-(4-sulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium) (MTS)

(Promega, USA) *in-vitro* cytotoxicity assay was conducted to determine change in cell viability, through a colour change. An MTS compound (yellow) is metabolized by viable cells to form a dark purple-coloured compound, visible through UV Vis spectroscopy at 490 nm. The absorbance is directly proportional to the cell viability. The samples were analyzed in duplicates across three plates (n = 6) and the average value reported. The U87MG cells and A549 cells were grown using normal tissue culture techniques and 15% FBS addition. The cells (1×10^5 cells/mL) were incubated in 96 well plates at 37 °C overnight, with the subsequent addition of the supplied compounds, in concentrations of (100μ g/mL, 50.0μ g/mL, 25.0μ g/mL, 12.5μ g/mL, 6.25μ g/mL, 3.125μ g/mL, and 0μ g/mL). The cells were left to incubate for 4 days, after which MTS (5μ L) was added to the cells. The absorbance values were measured at 490 nm after 1 h, 2 h, and 4 h incubation periods, averaged and the viability curves drawn up. Auranofin was used as a positive control based on its excellent activities against non-small cell lung cancer cells (Li *et al.*, 2015; Roder and Thomson, 2015).

Cell viability was calculated using the following formulae:

% Cell Viability =
$$\frac{E_a - B_a}{C_a - B_a} \times 100$$

where E_a is absorbance of the extract, B_a is absorbance of the blank and C_a is the absorbance of the control (Handayani *et al.*, 2018).

JOHANNESBURG

4.2.5 xCELLigence® real-time cell analyzer (RTCA) assay on U87MG cells

xCELLigence® RTCA assay was performed by initially seeding 1 x 10^5 cells/mL of U87MG cells on gold microelectrode precoated 96 well electronic plates (E-Plate® 96; ACEA Biosciences Inc., San Diego, CA, USA) and incubating at 37 °C in 5 % CO₂ atmosphere as previously described by Sun *et al.*, (2016). Crude extracts of *S. mauritianum* ripe fruit cover was dissolved in DMSO were then added at concentrations of (100 µg/mL, 50.0 µg/mL, 25.0 µg/mL, 12.5 µg/mL, 6.25 µg/mL and 3.125 µg/mL) in triplicates. Cells were then left to incubate for a further 96 hours, with impedance measurements taken every 15 minutes during the incubation period. The data was retrieved, and a graphic representation of the toxicity was constructed.

4.2.6 Statistical analysis

The effects of the samples on cell viability based on the different concentrations $(100 - 3.13 \,\mu\text{g/mL})$ were analysed. The quantitative variables were analyzed in the software package IBM SPSS Statistics 26. Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) and post hoc were used to analyze the means \pm standard deviation (SD) of different extracts at various concentrations. The difference in cytotoxicity estimate was statistically significant at $P \le 0.05$.

4.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Antibacterial assay

Minimum inhibitory concentration of crude extracts from both *S. mauritianum* plant parts and endophytes ranged from 16.00 mg/mL to 0.031 mg/mL. Several samples showed inhibition at a concentration of 0.125 mg/mL showing potential for development into compounds with promising bioactivities against pathogenic microorganisms. The results of the antibacterial study done using *S. mauritianum* endophytes and plant crude extracts are summarized in Tables 4.1 and 4.2 respectively where it is seen that *Arthrobacter* sp. had the most notable activity against the test bacterial pathogens with MIC ranging from 0.063 to 1.000 mg/mL while for plant parts the green fruits had the most significant activity with MIC range of 0.031 - 1.000 mg/mL against test bacterial pathogens.



Test organism	Gram reaction	NU 01 (Pa)	NU 02 (Xs)	NU 03 (Pe)	NU 04 (Bs)	NU 05 (Pv)	NU 06 (Bl)	NU 07 (As)	Positive control
		MIC (mg/mL)							(µg/mL)
B. cereus	Positive	0.125	0.500	0.500	0.250	0.500	0.250	0.063	0.031
B. subtilis	Positive	0.250	0.500	0.500	0.500	0.125	0.250	0.125	0.031
E. aerogenes	Negative	4.000	4.000	4.000	8.000	8.000	1.000	0.500	0.125
E. coli	Negative	0.500	16.00	0.500	8.000	1.000	1.000	0.250	0.125
K. pneumoniae	Negative	2.000	4.000	4.000	0.500	8.000	2.000	0.500	0.125
M. marinum	Positive	0.125	8.000	0.500	0.125	0.500	0.500	0.250	0.063
M. smegmatis	Positive	0.125	16.00	0.125	0.125	0.125	0.500	1.000	0.063
P. vulgaris	Negative	0.500	4.000	4.000	1.000	4.000	1.000	0.500	0.125
P. aeruginosa	Negative	1.000	2.000	2.000	0.500	4.000	1.000	0.250	0.125
S. aureus	Positive	0.063	8.000	0.125	0.125	0.125	0.063	0.063	0.031
S. epidermidis	Positive	0.125	4.000	0.125	0.500	0.500	0.500	0.125	0.063

 Table 4.1. Results of the antibacterial activity test carried out on the crude secondary metabolites extracted from the identified endophytes from Solanum mauritianum

Note: NU 01 Pa = P. ananatis, NU 02 Xs = Xanthomonas sp., NU 03 Pe = P. eucalypti, NU 04 Bs = B. safensis, NU 05 Pv = P. vagans, NU 06 Bl = B.

licheniformis, NU 07As = *Arthrobacter* sp., Positive control = Streptomycin

Table 4.2. Results of the antibacter	al activity test carried out	t on the crude secondary metabolish	olites extracted from Solanum
mauritianum plant part.			

Test organism	Gram reaction	Ripe fruit (coat)	Stem	Ripe fruit (seeds)	Unripe/Green fruit	Leaves	Positive control
				MIC (mg/mL)			(µg/mL)
B. cereus	Positive	0.063	0.125	0.250	0.063	0.125	0.031
B. subtilis	Positive	0.125	0.125	0.500	0.031	0.063	0.031
E. aerogenes	Negative	0.500	2.000	2.000	0.500	2.000	0.125
E. coli	Negative	0.500	0.500	4.000	0.500	4.000	0.125
K. pneumoniae	Negative	1.000	0.500	1.000	0.500	0.500	0.125
M. marinum	Positive	0.500	0.500	0.250	0.125	0.125	0.063
M. smegmatis	Positive	0.500	0.125	0.500	0.125	0.500	0.063
P. vulgaris	Negative	1.000	0.500	1.000	1.000	4.000	0.125
P. aeruginosa	Negative	0.500	0.125	0.500	0.031	4.000	0.125
S. aureus	Positive	0.125	0.063	0.125	0.125	1.000	0.031
S. epidermidis	Positive	0.500	0.125	1.000	0.125	0.125	0.063

JOHANNESBURG

Though there are many studies on endophytes and their importance in plants, most especially fungal endophytes, endophytes (mostly bacterial endophytes) are still underexplored as potential sources of novel biologically active compounds that can be used for medical, industrial and commercial purposes. With many of these endophytes being found in virtually all higher plants, growing in different areas under diverse environmental factors, the wealth of possibilities that exist in the exploitation of these endophytes for their potential usefulness is quite exciting (Mehanni and Safwat, 2010). It has been reported by van Vuuren, (2008) that with regards to minimum inhibitory concentration experiments using crude extracts, MIC values of/below 1 mg/mL are considered noteworthy.

P. ananatis – NU 01 extracts had significant MIC values of between 0.063 – 4.000 mg/mL. The most significant MIC value of 0.063 mg/mL was seen on pathogenic *Staphylococcus aureus*. Other notable inhibitory activities were seen on *B. cereus*, *M. marinum*, *M. smegmatis*, *S. epidermidis* with an MIC value of 0.125 mg/mL and *B. subtilis* with a MIC of 0.250 mg/mL. Antimicrobial activity of a bioactive compound from *P. ananatis* have been reported in a previous study by Pomini *et al.* (2006) which could support the notable inhibitory activity of its crude secondary metabolites in this study.

P. vagans – NU 05 extracts had MIC values ranging from 0.125 - 8.000 mg/mL. The most susceptible microbes were *B. subtilis, M. smegmatis* and *S. aureus* with a MIC value of 0.125 mg/mL. A notable MIC value of 0.500 mg/mL was also observed for *B. cereus* and *S. epidermidis*. A peptide present in *P. vagans* has been reported to possess antibacterial activity (Kamber *et al.*, 2012), this could serve as a justification for the antibacterial activity seen from the crude secondary metabolites extracts of *P. vagans*.

P. eucalypti – NU 03 extracts showed MIC values between 0.125 – 4.000 mg/mL. Noteworthy inhibition was observed for *M. smegmatis, S. aureus* and *S. epidermidis* with a MIC value of 0.125 mg/mL. Other significant inhibitions were seen on *B. cereus, B. subtilis, E. coli* and *M. marinum* with a MIC value of 0.500 mg/mL. This, to the best of our knowledge is an initial report on the antibacterial activity of secondary metabolites from *P. eucalypti*.

B. safensis – NU 04 had MIC values between 0.125 - 8.000 mg/mL and the most susceptible microbes were *B. cereus*, *B. subtilis*, *K. pneumonia*, *M. marinum*, *M. smegmatis*, *P. vulgaris*, *P. aeruginosa*. *S. aureus* and *S. epidermidis* all with MICs below 1 mg/mL. *Bacillus licheniformis* – NU 06 had MIC values between 0.063 – 2.000 mg/mL. It was active against all tested microbes with MIC of/below 1 mg/mL except for *K. pneumonia* with a 2 mg/mL MIC. Many *Bacillus* species, for examples: *B. subtilis*, *B. polymyxa*, *B. brevis*, *B. licheniformis*, *B. circulans*, *B. safensis*, *B. cereus* are known to produce antimicrobial substances (Yilmaz *et al.*, 2006), (Mayer and Kronstad, 2017) this validates the antibacterial activity observed for *B. safensis* and *B. licheniformis* crude extracts seen in this study.

Xanthomonas sp. – NU 02 extracts when compared to other endophytes in this study had the least significant MIC values of between 0.500 – 16.00 mg/mL. Noteworthy MIC value of 0.500 mg/mL was observed for pathogenic *B. cereus B. subtilis and S. aureus*. As far as we know, this is an initial report on the antibacterial activity of *Xanthomonas* sp. *Xanthomonas* sp. and *Luteibacter* sp. both from the order: Xanthomonadales and family: Rhodanobacteraceae are closely related. Although, as far as we know, there is no record of antibacterial activity of *Xanthomonas* sp., *Luteibacter* sp. has been reported to be produce fatty acids that are active against a range of pathogenic microbes (Barthélemy *et al.*, 2019).

UNIVERSIT

Arthrobacter sp. – NU 07 had the most significant activity among all endophytes. Its extracts had MIC values ranging from 0.063 - 1.000 mg/mL and was active against all test organisms. Arthrobacter sp. have previously been reported to possess antibacterial activity against *Dietzia* sp., *Micrococcus flavus*, *B. subtilis*, *S. aureus*, *B. cereus*, *M. luteus*, *E. coli*, *P. aeroginosa*, and *S. typhi* (Pathak *et al.*, 2011). Various organisms of Phylum: Actinobacteria which includes *Arthrobacter* sp. have previously been reported to possess antibacterial activity against a wide range of pathogenic microbes (Villarreal-Gómez *et al.*, 2010; Leiva *et al.*, 2015) which supports our findings.

The stem of *S. mauritianum* which was the host of all the isolated *Pantoea* spp. endophytes was analyzed for antibacterial activity. The MIC values seen for the stem crude extracts ranged from 0.063 - 2.000 mg/mL. The crude extract showed very significant activity against *S. aureus* with

MIC value of 0.063 mg/mL which is also the same MIC seen on *S. aureus* when *P. ananatis* secondary metabolites were tested against it. There was activity seen for *B. cereus*, *B. subtilis*, *M. smegmatis*, *P. aeruginosa* and *S. epidermidis* with MICs of 0.125 mg/mL. MIC of 0.500 mg/mL was seen for *E. coli*, *K. pneumonia*, *M. marinum* and *P. vulgaris*.

The ripe fruits, green fruits and leaves of *S. mauritianum* were also analyzed for antibacterial activity and the green fruits were the most active against all test organisms. The MIC values seen for the ripe fruit seeds crude extracts ranged from 0.125 - 4.000 mg/mL, ripe fruit cover crude extracts from 0.063 - 1.000 mg/mL, leaves from 0.063 - 4.000 mg/mL and the green fruits from 0.031 - 1.000 mg/mL. Several *Solanum* species have been reported to have antibacterial activities against *S. aureus, E. coli, P. aeruginosa, B. subtilis* and other common bacterial pathogens (Chah *et al.*, 2000; Aliero and Afolayan, 2006; Koduru *et al.*, 2006; Niño *et al.*, 2006; Rana *et al.*, 2016) these reports validate the results on the antibacterial activity of the *S. mauritianum* plant parts reported in this study.

Antibiotics or hydrolytic enzymes can be released by endophytes to prevent colonization of microbial plant pathogens (Strobel, 2003; Berg and Hallmann, 2006), or prevent insects (Azevedo *et al.*, 2000) and nematodes (Hallmann *et al.*, 1998) from infecting plants. In other cases, endophytes release metabolites which activate host defense mechanism against other pathogenic organisms, in a process known as induced systemic resistance (Kloepper and Ryu, 2006). The most abundant metabolite producing Gram-positive bacterial endophytes found in various environments are *Bacillus* and *Streptomyces* species (Reinhold-Hurek and Hurek, 2011; Frank *et al.*, 2017; Ek-Ramos *et al.*, 2019).

In this study, crude secondary metabolites from both plant part and isolated endophytes showed notable antibacterial activities against pathogenic microbes. Antimicrobial activity of compounds produced by plant endophytes have previously been reported (Huang *et al.*, 2001; Li and Strobel, 2001). It has been reported that endophytes are the chemical synthesizers within plants. Many of them are capable of synthesizing bioactive compounds that can be used by plants for defense against pathogens and some of these compounds have been reported to be useful for drug discovery (Guo *et al.*, 2008; Sadrati *et al.*, 2013). This supports the inhibitory activities seen in both the plant part

analyzed and the isolated endophytes. It can also be seen from the results that the Gram-positive bacteria were more susceptible to both plant and endophytes crude extracts than the Gram-negative bacteria. This could be due to the presence of the outer membrane in the Gram-negative organisms which excludes certain drugs and antibiotics from penetrating the cell; this in part accounts for why Gram-negative bacteria are generally more resistant to antibiotics than the Gram-positive bacteria (Salton and Kim, 1996). The results from this study suggests that the secondary metabolites from *S. mauritianum* plant and its bacterial endophytes could be explored further for development of new pharmaceutical products against pathogens.

Anticancer assay

The extracts showed no notable anticancer activity against the glioblastoma cells as seen in Figure 3. While there was a reduction in cell viability of the lung carcinoma cells (as shown in figures 4.1 – 4.4) when treated with some of the samples, they could not be considered notable as they were less than 50 % reduction. Statistically significant differences of the effects the various samples (plant part and bacterial endophytes) had on UMG87 glioblastoma cells and A549 lung carcinoma cells was observed at $P \le 0.05$ level. Cell viability under concentrations $100 - 3.13 \,\mu$ g/mL ranged from 62.0582 – 308.9493 % across all samples of plants and endophytes for the glioblastoma cells; and from 67.1244 - 135.4234 % across all samples of the lung carcinoma cells.

JNIVERSII

The most significant activity of 37.9417 % at 100μ g/mL was observed for the glioblastoma cells treated with *S. mauritianum* ripe fruit coat (figure 4.1) and the xCelligence analysis of *S. mauritianum* ripe fruit coat revealed that the sample had a concentration specific toxicity (figure 4.5), with possible metabolism of the toxin. The sample seemed to have toxicity centered around the cell membrane.

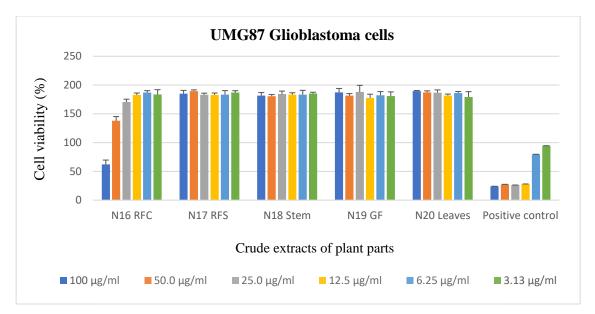


Figure 4.1: Cytotoxic effects of secondary metabolites from Solanum mauritianum and the plant on UMG87 glioblastoma cells tested at different concentrations ranging from $100 - 3.13 \mu g/mL$. Auranofin was used as positive control. N16 = Ripe fruit coat, N17 = Ripe fruit seed, N18 = Stem N19 = Green fruit N20 = Leaves.

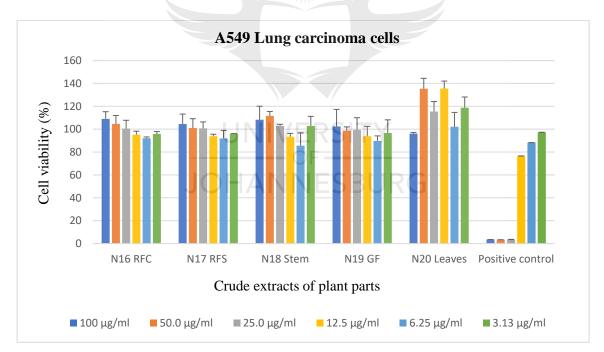


Figure 4.2: Cytotoxic effects of secondary metabolites from Solanum mauritianum and the plant on A549 Lung carcinoma cells tested at different concentrations ranging from $100 - 3.13 \mu g/mL$. Auranofin was used as positive control. N16 = Ripe fruit coat, N17 = Ripe fruit seed, N18 = Stem N19 = Green fruit N20 = Leaves.

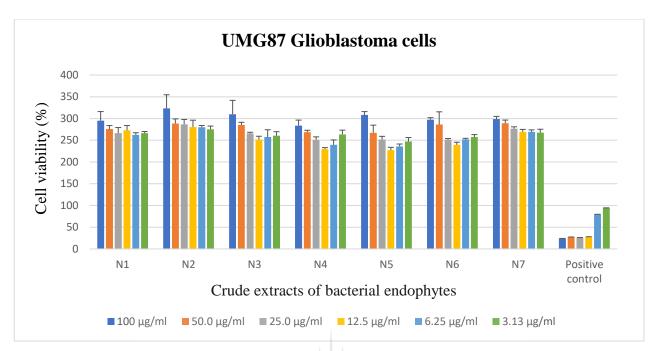


Figure 4.3: Cytotoxic effects of secondary metabolites of bacterial endophytes from Solanum mauritianum on UMG87 glioblastoma cells tested at different concentrations ranging from $100 - 3.13 \mu g/mL$. Auranofin was used as positive control. N1 = P. ananatis, N2 = X anthomonas sp., N3 = P. eucalypti, N4 = B. safensis, N5 = P. vagans, N6 = B. licheniformis, N7 = Arthrobacter sp.

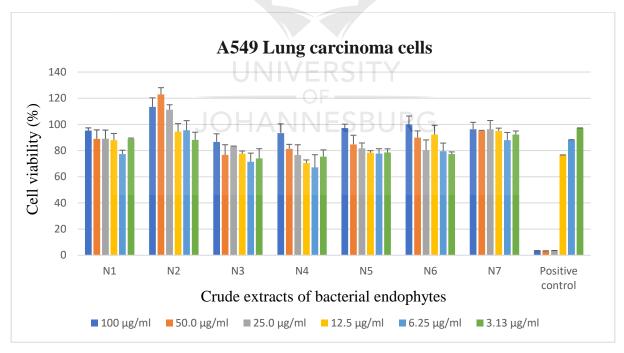


Figure 4.4: Cytotoxic effects of secondary metabolites of bacterial endophytes from Solanum mauritianum on A549 Lung carcinoma cells tested at different concentrations ranging from $100 - 3.13 \mu g/mL$. Auranofin was used as positive control. N1 = P. ananatis, N2 = X anthomonas sp., N3 = P. eucalypti, N4 = B. safensis, N5 = P. vagans, N6 = B. licheniformis, N7 = A rthrobacter sp.

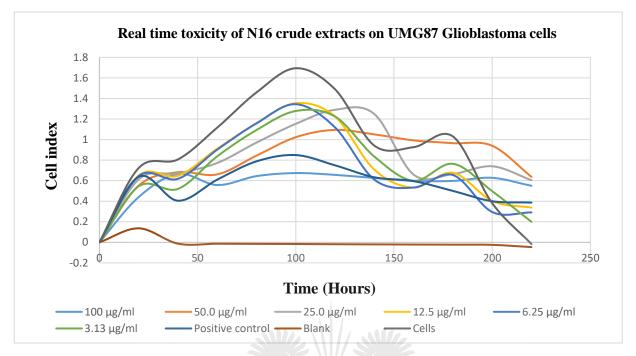


Figure 4.5: RCTA assay of N16 - Ripe fruit coat extract of S. mauritianum on UMG87 glioblastoma cells. Six concentrations ranging from $100 \mu g/mL - 3.13 \mu g/mL$ were administered on the cells. Cells were monitored up until the 220th hour on the timeline. Cell viability was recorded as cell index, which is a relative change in measured impedance.

Crude extracts of plant and endophytes in this study were tested against two known resistant human cancer cells – glioblastoma and lung carcinoma cells. Based on the US National Cancer Institute (NCI) guidelines, a crude extract is generally considered to have cytotoxic activity if the IC₅₀ value is \leq 20 µg/mL, following incubation between 48 and 72 hours (Ghareeb *et al.*, 2014; Alabsi *et al.*, 2016).

The most promising activity was observed for sample N16 (*S. mauritianum* ripe fruit cover) against glioblastoma cell. While cell viability was not reduced to the recommended \geq 50 %, the extract reduced cell viability by 37.94 % which is the highest across all samples (both plant and endophyte extracts). Although there were no noteworthy anticancer activities of the analyzed crude extracts against the cancer cells, some samples showed promising inhibitory effects on cell viability. At 100 µg/mL, a reduction in cell viability for samples N1, N3, N4, N7 and N20 was observed. N1 reduced cell viability by 4.69 %, N3 by 13.34 %, N4 by 6.61 %, N7 by 3.77 % and N20 by 3.92 %. At concentration 50 µg/mL, there was decrease in cell viability across all samples except for N2, N16

- 18 and N20. N1 reduced viability by 11.05 %, N3 by 23.33 %, N4 by 18.59 %, N5 by 18.74 % N6 by 10.06 %, N7 by 5.03 % and N19 by 1.28 %. Concentration 25 μ g/mL showed inhibitory activity on cell viability for samples N1, N3 – N7, reducing cell viability by 10.98 %, 16.97 %, 23.36 %, 18.25 %, 19. 64 % and 3.74 % respectively but samples N2, N16 – N20 showed no reduction in cell viability. Concentration 12.5 μ g/mL reduced cell viability across all samples, except for sample N20. N1 reduced cell viability by 12.30 %, N2 by 5.53 %, N3 by 22.47 %, N4 by 29.36 %, N5 by 21.61 %, N6 by 7.70 %, N7 by 4.95 %, N16 by 4.86 %, N17 by 6.10 %, N18 by 6.51 % and N19 by 6.12 %. At concentration 6.25 μ g/mL, samples N1 – N19 showed a decrease in cell viability, the cells were reduced by 22.67 % for N1, 4.50 % for N2, 28.51 % for N3, 32.87 % for N4, 22.3167 % for N5, 20.41 % for N6, 10.07 % for N7, 7.91 % for N16, 8.09 % for N17, 14.39 % for N18 and 10.25 % for N19. Reduction in cell viability was not observed for sample N20. At concentration 3.13 μ g/mL, samples N18 and N20 showed no reduction in cell viability but samples N1 – N7 reduced cell viability by 10.99 %, 11.75 %, 25.95 %, 24.58 %, 21.47 %, 22.71 %, 7.73 % respectively and samples N16, N17 and N19 reduced viability by 4.21 %, 4.16 % and 3.37 % respectively.

Although it has been previously indicated that different plant parts in some other species of *Solanum* possess anticancer properties: *S. nigrum* leaves possess anticancer properties against Ehrlich ascites carcinoma cell (EACC) line and Hepatoma cell (HepG2) line (Aboul-Enein *et al.*, 2014), tomatidine and solasodine from *S. aculeastrum* were shown to have inhibitory effect on HT-29 (colonic adenocarcinoma), HeLa (cervical carcinoma), and MCF-7 (breast adenocarcinoma) cells (Koduru *et al.*, 2007), as far as we know, this is a first report on anticancer study involving *S. mauritianum*. To the best of our knowledge there is no previous report on the anticancer properties of any of the *Pantoea* endophytes reported in this study, but exopolysaccharides isolated from an endophyte: *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* showed anticancer activity against gastric carcinoma cell lines (Chen *et al.*, 2013). Other studies on anticancer properties of fungal endophytes have also been previously reported elsewhere (Cui *et al.*, 2011; Lakshmi and Selvi, 2013; Wu *et al.*, 2015). It is reported that Glioblastoma (GB) and lung cancer are among the most lethal human cancers. Glioblastoma (GB) tumor cells as well as lung cancer cells have been shown to exhibit drug resistance and are highly infiltrative (Shanker *et al.*, 2010; Noch *et al.*, 2018; Atkins *et al.*, 2019) and this resistance could account for the results observed in this study. Resistance to treatment and poor survival have been

attributed to the presence of cancer stem cells (CSCs) in GB (Bradshaw *et al.*, 2016; van Schaijik *et al.*, 2018) and in lung carcinoma cells (Tsvetkova and Goss, 2012).

Statistical analysis of the samples used against both glioblastoma and lung carcinoma cells based on the concentrations $(100 - 3.13 \,\mu\text{g/mL})$ was found to be non-significant as *P* was greater than 0.05.

In the Glioblastoma cells and the Lung carcinoma cells, there was no significant difference in the 12 samples (plants and endophytes) based on their effect on cell viability. The statistical analysis on GB cells according to ANOVA data F(5, 72) = 0.097, showed that *P* is 0.992 which is higher than 0.05. Post hoc testing revealed no significant differences in the samples concentration dependent cell viability with 100 µg/mL (M = 226.6247,SD = 98.3059), 50 µg/mL (M = 220.3589, SD = 78.8807), 25 µg/mL (M = 214.4514, SD = 70.2561), 12.5 µg/mL (M = 208.2261, SD = 66.3912) 6.25 µg/mL (M = 215.2182, SD = 55.2228733) and 3.13 µg/mL (M = 219.0663, SD = 54.5030). In the Lung carcinoma cells, ANOVA data showed F(5, 72) = 0.216, and *P* = 0.955. The samples had no significant difference in their effects on cell at varying concentrations 100 µg/mL (M = 92.7544, SD = 27.7697699), 50 µg/mL (M = 91.8759, SD = 31.3419), 25 µg/mL (M = 87.751713, SD = 28.0179607), 12.5 µg/mL (M = 90.9153, SD = 12.6310).

xCELLigence® real-time cell analyzer (RTCA) assay on U87MG cells

UMG87 glioblastoma cells were exposed to N16 (RFC) extracts for 216 hours and the response was monitored using RTCA. The toxicity of N16 extract was not concentration dependent and appeared to reduce the cell viability initially. Although the cells did not recover fully, it followed the same growth pattern as the untreated cells, illustrating that the toxin had possibly been metabolized and was causing no further toxicity to the cells.

4.4 CONCLUSION

This study investigated the capability of the *S. mauritianum* extracts and that of its endophytes for antibacterial and anticancer activity. The results obtained from this study clearly showed that *S. mauritianum* and its bacterial endophytes had noteworthy antibacterial activity against a range of

pathogenic bacteria. The ripe fruits coat of *S. mauritianum* showed also showed a promising dose dependent cytotoxic activity against UMG87 glioblastoma cells. The activities could further be studied by identifying the compounds responsible for this antibacterial activity and further exploring them for the treatment of infections caused by common resistant bacterial pathogens like *E. coli* and *S. aureus* and also for the treatment of cancers.

It is important to note that while the endophytes and their host plant (*S. mauritianum*) had noteworthy antibacterial activities against a range of pathogenic bacteria, they also failed to reduce cell viability of both glioblastoma and lung carcinoma cells significantly. This supports the third hypothesis of this study that endophytes and their host plants tend to have similar biological activities.



REFERENCES

- Aboul-Enein, A.M., El-Ela, F.A., Shalaby, E., El-Shemy, H., (2014). Potent Anticancer and Antioxidant Activities of Active Ingredients Separated from *Solanum nigrum* and *Cassia italica* Extracts. *Journal of Arid Land Studies* 24, 145–152.
- Alabsi, A.M., Lim, K.L., Paterson, I.C., Ali-Saeed, R., Muharram, B.A., (2016). Cell Cycle Arrest and Apoptosis Induction via Modulation of Mitochondrial Integrity by Bcl-2 Family Members and Caspase Dependence in Dracaena cinnabari -Treated H400 Human Oral Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *BioMed Research International* 2016, 13 pages. https://doi.org/10.1155/2016/4904016
- Aliero, A.A., Afolayan, A.J., (2006). Antimicrobial activity of *Solanum tomentosum*. African Journal of Biotechnology 5, 369.
- Ambrose, C., Varghese, C., Bhore, S.J., (2013). Endophytic bacteria as a source of novel antibiotics: An overview. *Pharmacognosy Reviews* 7, 11. https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-7847.112833
- Anazetti, M.C., Melo, P.S., Durán, N., Haun, M., (2003). Comparative cytotoxicity of dimethylamide-crotonin in the promyelocytic leukemia cell line (HL60) and human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *Toxicology* 188, 261–274. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0300-483X(03)00089-1
- Andrews, J.M., (2001). Determination of minimum inhibitory concentrations. *The Journal of antimicrobial chemotherapy* 48 Suppl 1, 5–16. https://doi.org/10.1093/jac/48.suppl_1.5
- Atkins, R.J., Stylli, S.S., Kurganovs, N., Mangiola, S., Nowell, C.J., Ware, T.M., Corcoran, N.M., Brown, D. V., Kaye, A.H., Morokoff, A., Luwor, R.B., Hovens, C.M., Mantamadiotis, T., (2019). Cell quiescence correlates with enhanced glioblastoma cell invasion and cytotoxic resistance. *Experimental Cell Research* 374, 353–364. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.yexcr.2018.12.010
- Azevedo, R.B.R., Cunha, A., Emmons, S.W., Leroi, A.M., (2000). The demise of the Platonic worm. *Nematology* 2, 71–79.
- Barthélemy, M., Elie, N., Pellissier, L., Wolfender, J.-L., Stien, D., Touboul, D., Eparvier, V., (2019). Structural Identification of Antibacterial Lipids from Amazonian Palm Tree Endophytes through the Molecular Network Approach. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences* 20, 2006. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms20082006

- Berg, G., Hallmann, J., (2006). Control of Plant Pathogenic Fungi with Bacterial Endophytes, in: Schulz, B.J.E., Boyle, C.J.C. and Sieber, T.N. (Ed.), Microbial Root Endophytes. Springer, Berlin, pp. 53–69. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-33526-9_4
- Bradshaw, A., Wickremsekera, A., Tan, S.T., Peng, L., Davis, P.F., Itinteang, T., (2016). Cancer Stem Cell Hierarchy in Glioblastoma Multiforme. *Frontiers in Surgery* 3, 1–15. https://doi.org/10.3389/fsurg.2016.00021
- Butler, M.S., Buss, A.D., (2006). Natural products The future scaffolds for novel antibiotics? *Biochemical Pharmacology* 71, 919–929. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.BCP.2005.10.012
- Carvalho, C.R., Gonçalves, V.N., Zani, C.L., Rosa, C.A., Rosa, L.H., (2012). The diversity , antimicrobial and anticancer activity of endophytic fungi associated with the medicinal plant *Stryphnodendron adstringens* (Mart), *Coville* (Fabaceae) from the Brazilian savannah. *Symbiosis*, 95–107. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13199-012-0182-2
- Chah, K.F., Muko, K.N., Oboegbulem, S.I., (2000). Antimicrobial activity of methanolic extract of *Solanum torvum* fruit. *Fitoterapia* 71, 187–189. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(99)00139-2
- Chen, L., Zhang, Q., Jia, M., Ming, Q., Yue, W., Rahman, K., Qin, L., (2014). Endophytic fungi with antitumor activities : Their occurrence and anticancer compounds Endophytic fungi with antitumor activities : Their occurrence and anticancer compounds. https://doi.org/10.3109/1040841X.2014.959892
- Chen, Y., Yuan, Q., Shan, L., Lin, M., Cheng, D., Li, C., (2013). Antitumor activity of bacterial exopolysaccharides from the endophyte *Bacillus amyloliquefaciens* sp. isolated from *Ophiopogon japonicus* 1787–1792. https://doi.org/10.3892/ol.2013.1284
- Cui, J., Guo, S., Xiao, P., (2011). Antitumor and antimicrobial activities of endophytic fungi from medicinal parts of *Aquilaria sinensis*. *Journal of Zhejiang University-Science B (Biomedicine & Biotechnology)*, 12, 385–392. https://doi.org/10.1631/jzus.B1000330
- Deshmukh, S.K., Mishra, P.D., Kulkarni-Almeida, A., Verekar, S., Sahoo, M.R., Periyasamy, G., Goswami, H., Khanna, A., Balakrishnan, A., Vishwakarma, R., (2009). Anti-Inflammatory and Anticancer Activity of Ergoflavin Isolated from an Endophytic Fungus. *Chemistry & biodiversity*, 6, 784–789.
- Ek-Ramos, M.J., Gomez-Flores, R., Orozco-Flores, A.A., Rodríguez-Padilla, C., González-Ochoa,G., Tamez-Guerra, P., (2019). Bioactive Products From Plant-Endophytic Gram-Positive

Bacteria. Frontiers in Microbiology 10, 1-12. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.00463

- Fomogne-Fodjo, M.C., Van Vuuren, S., Ndinteh, D.T., Krause, R.W.M., Olivier, D.K., (2014). Antibacterial activities of plants from Central Africa used traditionally by the Bakola pygmies for treating respiratory and tuberculosis-related symptoms. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 155, 123–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.04.032
- Frank, A.C., Paola, J., Guzmán, S., Shay, J.E., (2017). Transmission of Bacterial Endophytes. *Microorganisms* 5, 1–21. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms5040070
- Ghareeb, M.A., Shoeb, H.A., Madkour, H.M.F., Refaey, L.A.-G., Mohamed, M.A.-M., Saad, A.M., (2014). Antioxidant and Cytotoxic Activities of *Tectona grandis* Linn. Leaves. *International Journal of Phytopharmacology* 5, 143–157.
- Gunatilaka, A.A.L., (2006). Natural products from plant-associated microorganisms: Distribution, structural diversity, bioactivity, and implications of their occurrence. *Journal of Natural Products* 69, 509–526. https://doi.org/10.1021/np058128n
- Guo, B., Wang, Y., Sun, X., Tang, K., (2008). Bioactive natural products from endophytes: A review. *Applied Biochemistry and Microbiology* 44, 136–142. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10438-008-2002-2
- Hallmann, J., Quadt-Hallmann, A., Rodrõâguez-Kâbana, R., Kloepper, J.W., (1998). Interactions between Meloidogyne incognita and endophytic bacteria in cotton and cucumber. *Soil Biology* and Biochemistry 30, 925–937.
- Handayani, D., Rasyid, W., Rustini, Zainudin, E.N., Hertiani, T., (2018). Cytotoxic activity screening of fungal extracts derived from the West Sumatran marine sponge *Haliclona fascigera* to several human cell lines: Hela, WiDr, T47D and Vero. Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science 8, 055–058. https://doi.org/10.7324/JAPS.2018.8109
- Huang, Y., Wang, J., Li, G., Zheng, Z., Su, W., (2001). Antitumor and antifungal activities in endophytic fungi isolated from pharmaceutical plants *Taxus mairei*, *Cephalataxus fortunei* and *Torreya grandis*. *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology* 31, 163–167. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0928-8244(01)00255-3
- Jalgaonwala, R.E., Mohite, B.V., Mahajan, R., (2011). A review: natural products from plant associated endophytic fungi. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology Research* 1, 21–32.
- Kamber, T., Lansdell, T.A., Stockwell, V.O., Ishimaru, C.A., Smits, T.H.M., Duffy, B., (2012). Characterization of the Biosynthetic Operon for the Antibacterial Peptide Herbicolin in

Pantoea vagans Biocontrol Strain C9-1 and Incidence in *Pantoea* species. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 78, 4412–4419. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.07351-11

- Kharwar, R.N., Mishra, A., Gond, S., Stierle, A., (2011). Anticancer compounds derived from fungal endophytes : their importance and. https://doi.org/10.1039/c1np00008j
- Kloepper, J.W., Ryu, C., (2006). Bacterial Endophytes as Elicitors of Induced Systemic Resistance, in: Schulz, B.J.E., Boyle, C.J.C. and Sieber, T.N. (Ed.), Microbial Root Endophytes. Springer, Berlin, pp. 33–52. https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-33526-9_3
- Koduru, S., Grierson, D.S., Afolayan, A.J., (2006). Antimicrobial activity of *Solanum aculeastrum*. *Pharmaceutical Biology* 44, 283–286. https://doi.org/10.1080/13880200600714145
- Koduru, S., Grierson, D.S., Van De Venter, M., Afolayan, A.J., (2007). Anticancer activity of steroid alkaloids isolated from *Solanum aculeastrum*. *Pharmaceutical Biology* 45, 613–618. https://doi.org/10.1080/13880200701538690
- Kornienko, A., Evidente, A., Vurro, M., Mathieu, V., Cimmino, A., Evidente, M., van Otterlo, W.A.L., Dasari, R., Lefranc, F., Kiss, R., (2015). Toward a Cancer Drug of Fungal Origin. *Medicinal Research Reviews* 35, 937–967. https://doi.org/10.1002/med.21348
- Lakshmi, P.J., Selvi, K.V., (2013). Anticancer potentials of secondary metabolites from endophytes of *Barringtonia acutangula* and its molecular characterization. *Int.J.Curr.Microbiol.App.Sci* 2, 44–45.
- Leiva, S., Alvarado, P., Huang, Y., Wang, J., Garrido, I., (2015). Diversity of pigmented Grampositive bacteria associated with marine macroalgae from Antarctica. *FEMS Microbiology Letters* 362, 1–6. https://doi.org/10.1093/femsle/fnv206
- Li, H., Hu, J., Wu, S., Wang, L., Cao, X., Zhang, X., Dai, B., Cao, M., Shao, R., Zhang, R., Majidi, M., Ji, L., Heymach, J. V, Wang, M., Pan, S., Minna, J., Mehran, R.J., Swisher, S.G., Roth, J.A., Fang, B., (2015). Auranofin-mediated inhibition of PI3K/AKT/mTOR axis and anticancer activity in non-small cell lung cancer cells. *Oncotarget* 7, 3548–3558.
- Li, J.Y., Strobel, G.A., (2001). Jesterone and hydroxy-jesterone antioomycete cyclohexenone epoxides from the endophytic fungus *Pestalotiopsis jesteri*. *Phytochemistry* 57, 261–265. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(01)00021-8
- Licciardi, P. V., Underwood, J.R., (2011). Plant-derived medicines: A novel class of immunological adjuvants. *International Immunopharmacology* 11, 390–398. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2010.10.014

- Mayer, F.L., Kronstad, J.W., (2017). Disarming Fungal Pathogens: Bacillus safensis Inhibits Virulence Factor Production and Biofilm Formation by *Cryptococcus neoformans* and *Candida albicans. mBio* 8, 1–22. https://doi.org/10.1128/mbio.01537-17
- Mbaveng, A.T., Kuete, V., Mapunya, B.M., Beng, V.P., Nkengfack, A.E., Meyer, J.J., Lall, N., (2011). Evaluation of four Cameroonian medicinal plants for anticancer, antigonorrheal and antireverse transcriptase activities. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* 32, 162– 167. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.ETAP.2011.04.006
- McCauley, J., Zivanovic, A., Skropeta, D., (2013). Bioassays for anticancer activities. *Methods in Molecular Biology* 1055, 191–205.
- Mehanni, M.M., Safwat, M.S.A., (2010). Endophytes of medicinal plants. *Acta horticulturae* 854, 31–40. https://doi.org/DOI: 10.17660/ActaHortic.2010.854.3
- Newman, D.J., Cragg, G.M., (2007). Natural products as sources of new drugs over the last 25 years. *Journal of Natural Products* 70, 461–477. https://doi.org/10.1021/np068054v
- Niño, J., Correa, Y.M., Mosquera, O.M., (2006). Antibacterial, antifungal, and cytotoxic activities of 11 solanaceae plants from colombian biodiversity. *Pharmaceutical Biology* 44, 14–18. https://doi.org/10.1080/13880200500509124
- Noch, E.K., Ramakrishna, R., Magge, R., (2018). Challenges in the Treatment of Glioblastoma: Multisystem Mechanisms of Therapeutic Resistance. *World Neurosurgery* 116, 505–517. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wneu.2018.04.022
- Norrby, S.R., Nord, C.E., Finch, R., (2005). Lack of development of new antimicrobial drugs: a potential serious threat to public health. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases* 5, 115–119. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1473-3099(05)01283-1
- Pathak, R., Singh, R., Singh, A., Gautam, H., Dhaker, A.S., Kumar, R., Arora, R., Gautam, H.K., (2011). Assessment of antibacterial and free radical scavenging activity in psychrophilic *Arthrobacter* sp. *Pharmacology online* 1, 344–355.
- Pimentel, M.R., Molina, G., Dionísio, A.P., Maróstica Junior, M.R., Pastore, G.M., (2011). The Use of Endophytes to Obtain Bioactive Compounds and Their Application in Biotransformation Process. *Biotechnology Research International* 2011, 1–11. https://doi.org/10.4061/2011/576286
- Pomini, A.M., Araújo, W.L., Marsaioli, A.J., (2006). Structural elucidation and biological activity of acyl-homoserine lactones from the phytopathogen *Pantoea ananatis* Serrano 1928. *Journal*

of Chemical Ecology 32, 1769–1778. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10886-006-9108-x

- Rana, S., Prakash, V., Sagar, A., (2016). Antibacterial Activity of Solanum xanthocarpum Leaf Extract. International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences 5, 323–328. https://doi.org/10.20546/ijcmas.2016.504.038
- Reinhold-Hurek, B., Hurek, T., (2011). Living inside plants: Bacterial endophytes. *Current Opinion* in Plant Biology 14, 435–443. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbi.2011.04.004
- Roder, C., Thomson, M.J., (2015). Auranofin: Repurposing an Old Drug for a Golden New Age. *Drugs in R and D* 15, 13–20. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40268-015-0083-y
- Sadrati, N., Daoud, H., Zerroug, A., Dahamna, S., Bouharati, S., (2013). Screening of antimicrobial and antioxidant secondary metabolites from endophytic fungi isolated from wheat (*Triticum durum*). Journal of Plant Protection Research 53, 129–136. https://doi.org/10.2478/jppr-2013-0019
- Salton, M.R.J., Kim, K.S., (1996). Structure, in: Baron, S. (Ed.), Medical Microbiology. University of Texas Medical Branch at Galveston, Galveston (TX), p. 8477.
- Schulz, B., Boyle, C., Draeger, S., Römmert, A.K., Krohn, K., (2002). Endophytic fungi: A source of novel biologically active secondary metabolites. *Mycological Research* 106, 996–1004. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0953756202006342
- Shanker, M., Willcutts, D., Roth, J.A., Ramesh, R., (2010). Drug resistance in lung cancer. *Lung Cancer: Targets and Therapy* 1, 23–36. VERSITY
- Shukla, S.T., Habbu, P. V, Kulkarni, V.H., Jagadish, K.S., Pandey, A.R., Sutariya, V.N., (2014). Endophytic Microbes : A Novel Source for Biologically/Pharmacologically Active Secondary Metabolites. *Asian Journal of Pharmacology and Toxicology* 02, 1–16.
- Srivastava, V., Negi, A.S., Kumar, J.K., Gupta, M.M., Khanuja, S.P.S., (2005). Plant-based anticancer molecules: A chemical and biological profile of some important leads. *Bioorganic* and Medicinal Chemistry 13, 5892–5908. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2005.05.066
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., (2003). Bioprospecting for Microbial Endophytes and Their Natural Products. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews* 67, 491–502. https://doi.org/10.1128/mmbr.67.4.491-502.2003
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., Castillo, U., Harper, J., (2004). Natural Products from Endophytic Microorganisms. *Journal of Natural Products* 67, 257–268. https://doi.org/10.1021/np030397v

- Strobel, G.A., (2003). Endophytes as sources of bioactive products. *Microbes and Infection* 5, 535–544. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1286-4579(03)00073-X
- Sun, D., Xu, D., Yang, C., Shahzad, M.B., Sun, Z., Xia, J., Zhao, J., Gu, T., Yang, K., Wang, G., (2016). An investigation of the antibacterial ability and cytotoxicity of a novel Cu-bearing 317L stainless steel. *Nature Scientific Reports* 6, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep29244
- Tan, R.X., Zou, W.X., (2001). Endophytes: a rich source of functional metabolites. *Nat Pro.Rep.* 448–459.
- Tsvetkova, E., Goss, G.D., (2012). Drug resistance and its significance for treatment decisions in non-small-cell lung cancer. *Current Oncology* 19, S45–S51. https://doi.org/10.3747/co.19.1113
- Uche-Okereafor, N.C., (2016). Phytochemical screening, elemental analysis and antibacterial investigation of *Rhoicissus tomentosa*: A medicinal plant used in South African traditional medicine. MSc thesis, Faculty of Science, University of Johannesburg.
- van Schaijik, B., Wickremesekera, A.C., Mantamadiotis, T., Kaye, A.H., Tan, S.T., Stylli, S.S., Itinteang, T., (2018). Circulating tumor stem cells and glioblastoma: A review. *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience* 61, 5–9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jocn.2018.12.019
- van Vuuren, S.F., (2008). Antimicrobial activity of South African medicinal plants. *Journal of ethnopharmacology* 119, 462–472. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2008.05.038
- Villarreal-Gómez, L.J., Soria-Mercado, I.E., Guerra-Rivas, G., Ayala-Sánchez, N.E., (2010). Antibacterial and anticancer activity of seaweeds and bacteria associated with their surface. *Revista de biología marina y oceanografía* 45, 267–275. https://doi.org/10.4067/S0718-19572010000200008
- Wu, Y., Girmay, S., Martins, V., Perry, B., Hu, X., Tan, G.T., (2015). The Role of Endophytic Fungi in the Anticancer Activity of *Morinda citrifolia* Linn. (Noni) 2015. https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/393960
- Yilmaz, M., Soran, H., Beyatli, Y., (2006). Antimicrobial activities of some *Bacillus* spp. strains isolated from the soil. *Microbiological Research* 161, 127–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2005.07.001
- Yuan, H., Ma, Q., Ye, L., Piao, G., (2016). The traditional medicine and modern medicine from natural products. *Molecules* 21, 559. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules21050559

CHAPTER FIVE

UNTARGETED SECONDARY METABOLITE PROFILING OF CRUDE EXTRACTS FROM ISOLATED BACTERIAL ENDOPHYTES AND *Solanum mauritianum* Scop. PLANT PARTS USING LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY COUPLED TO QUADRUPOLE TIME-OF-FLIGHT WITH TANDEM MASS SPECTROMETRY (LC-QTOF-MS/MS).

5.0 ABSTRACT

Microorganisms are known to produce a plethora of secondary metabolites. Endophytes tend to produce the same compounds or groups of compounds as their host plant, and other compounds which are different from what is produced by the host plant. The aim of this study was to screen isolated bacterial endophytes from S. mauritianum for the presence of bioactive secondary metabolites. The crude endophytic and plant extracts were analyzed using liquid chromatography coupled to quadrupole time-of-flight with tandem mass spectrometry (LC-QTOF-MS/MS) and the observed m/z values and fragments identified on MetFrag. A total of 106 bioactive compounds belonging to diverse phytochemical groups were identified in both crude extracts of plant and bacterial endophytes. 46 of the compounds seen in the plants alone of which 43.8 % were alkaloids, 38 compounds in the endophytes alone with 36.7 % of those compounds being alkaloids. The following 11 compounds: anatabine, swainsonine, neoquassin, genipin, droserone, loganin, hetisine, columbin, tuliposide A, montanol and cannabielsoin were seen in both plants and endophytes. Both the plants and endophytes were rich in alkaloids based on the high number of alkaloidal compounds identified in them. Other groups of secondary metabolites identified include flavonoids, terpenoids, coumarins, lignans, glycosides and chromones. While most of the identified compounds identified in this study have been reported in other plants and microbes, this is the first study reporting the presence of these compounds in bacterial endophytes isolated from S. mauritianum. This study opens up the opportunity for further isolation and purification of the compounds identified in this study for pharmacological uses.

Keywords: Endophytes, LC-QTOF-MS/MS, Secondary metabolites, Solanum mauritianum.

Results from this chapter have been submitted to in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa* and *Journal of Tropical Medicine* for publication.

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The requirement for new and valuable chemical compounds to help and offer alleviation in all parts of the human condition is ever-developing. Most plants produce hundreds if not a huge number of novel compounds as an adjustment to their condition with the end goal of self-protection and cooperation with different living beings in the earth; these are aggregately alluded to as plant secondary metabolites, or natural products (Salam and Quave, 2018). The resistance of microorganisms to drugs, the appearance of dangerous infections caused by viruses, the steady issues of sicknesses in people with organ transplants, and the huge increment in the rate of contaminations in the total populace all feature our inadequacy to adapt to these clinical issues. Notwithstanding these troubles confronting humanity are loss of biodiversity, environmental degradation and waste of land and water (Strobel *et al.*, 2004). This makes the need to safeguard the earth and biodiversity apparent notwithstanding finding new wellsprings of natural products or secondary metabolites to address the ever-developing health care needs.

Among every single known maker of small molecule natural products, microorganisms speak to a rich wellspring of bioactive metabolites that find wide-extending applications as agrochemicals, antimicrobials, antiparasitics, anticancer agents, etc. (Gunatilaka, 2006). Microorganisms can use different strong substrates as an outcome of their decent variety in organic and biochemical advancement; the strong substrates used by microorganisms incorporate, among others, live plants. Fungi and bacteria are known to team up with numerous plants to shape commonly useful (mutualistic) affiliations; these organisms are classified "endophytes". The term endophyte alludes to fungi or bacterial species that colonizes inside organs of plants however does not affect its host(s) in a pathogenic way (Nisa *et al.*, 2015). In their symbiotic affiliation, the host plant (macrophyte) ensures and takes care of the endophyte, which consequently produces bioactive metabolites to upgrade the development and competitiveness of the host and to shield it from herbivores and plant pathogenic microorganisms (Dreyfuss and Chapela, 1994; Gunatilaka, 2006).

Plants produce an assorted exhibit of in excess of 100,000 secondary metabolites, and can be ordered based on composition, their synthesis pathway, or chemical structure (Qin *et al.*, 2011). There are reports about plants and their colonizing endophytes delivering same or comparative secondary metabolites or classes of secondary metabolites (Tan and Zou, 2001; Zhang *et al.*, 2006;

Martinez-Klimova *et al.*, 2017). A basic grouping of these secondary metabolites incorporates three principle classes: i. phenolic mixes, which are produced using basic sugars, containing benzene rings, oxygen and hydrogen; ii. terpenoids, which are produced using mevalonic acid and made primarily out of hydrogen and carbon; and iii. alkaloids, which are nitrogen-containing compounds (Nazir *et al.*, 2011; Wang *et al.*, 2012). Be that as it may, extracting, isolating and purifying of secondary metabolites from natural sources is a difficult methodology inferable from complex science and isolation strategies to get bioactive compounds from natural products. Extraction of metabolites from endophytes is influenced by different elements, for example, the season when the sample was collected, climatic condition and topographical area (Shukla *et al.*, 2014). Nevertheless, with a progressive engineered process that has been created during the previous years, extraction from plants and other characteristic sources has now gotten increasingly possible, effective and expedient (Hussain *et al.*, 2012).

In this study, we had hypothesized that plants and their endophytes produce similar compounds/ group of compounds and as such the latter can be exploited in place of plants in search of these beneficial compounds, to reduce the threat to biodiversity and ensure conservation. The untargeted secondary metabolite screening of *S. mauritianum* and its bacterial endophytes was done to validate our hypothesis.

UNIVERSITY

5.2 MATERIALS AND METHODS

5.2.1 Untargeted secondary metabolite profiling of active crude extract by LC-QTOF-MS/MS.

Secondary metabolite profiling of the endophytic bacteria and plant crude extracts were investigated using Liquid chromatography coupled to quadrupole time-of-flight with tandem mass spectrometry (LC-QTOF-MS/MS), according to the exact method described by Tapfuma *et al.*, (2019a, 2019b). All instrumental conditions and data analysis were done using the same methods reported by Tapfuma *et al.*, (2019a, 2019b).

5.2.1.1 Extraction of Crude metabolites from plant and bacterial endophytes

The crude secondary metabolite extracts from aerial parts (ripe and unripe fruits, stem, leaves) of *Solanum mauritianum* and their bacterial endophytes (*Pantoea ananatis, Xanthomonas* sp.,

Pantoea eucalypti, Bacillus safensis, Pantoea vagans, Bacillus licheniformis, Arthrobacter sp.) were analyzed to identify the compounds present in the extracts.

The endophytic bacteria were cultured by inoculating them into 3 Litres nutrient broth (contained in 7 different 5 Liter Schott bottles) and incubated at 27 °C for 7 days while constantly being shaken at 200 rcf. After the 7 days incubation period, 60 g/L of sterile mesh resin Amberlite® XAD7HP 20-60 (Sigma-Aldrich, SA) was added and the resin and culture mixture was incubated and shaken for 2 hours at 200 rcf.

The resin from each sample was filtered using sterile cheesecloth and organic compounds adsorbed by the resin were washed off the resin using acetone. The acetone fraction was concentrated using a rotary evaporator. Liquid-liquid extraction was done using ethyl acetate 1:1 (v/v) to extract the crude secondary metabolites from the acetone concentrate. The solvents were removed using a rotary evaporator. The extracts were stored in clean sterile amber bottles before analysis.

The aerial parts of *Solanum mauritianum* were harvested, washed, dried and blended to fine powder. The blended plant samples were then weighed (200 g) into 2 Litres (contained in 5 Litre Schott bottles) of chloroform/methanol (50:50 v/v) mixture. The mixtures were allowed to stand on a platform shaker for 24 hours, after which they were filtered through a Whatman's No.1 filter paper and the solvents were evaporated using a rotary evaporator at 40 °C. The process repeated twice to guarantee the efficient extraction of all necessary compounds. The crude extracts were collected in amber bottles, placed in a desiccator for complete dying stored till analysis was done.

5.2.1.2 Sample preparation

The crude endophytic bacteria and plant extracts were prepared for LC-QTOF-MS/MS analysis by adding 1 mg/mL (w/v) of the sample in HPLC grade methanol (Merck, Johannesburg South Africa). The mixture was sonicated for 8-10 mins until the crude extracts were fully dissolved. The dissolved samples were afterward filtered via a 0.22 μ m polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) syringe filter into 1 mL LC-MS auto sampler vials. Same extraction process was repeated for nutrient agar used to grow the bacterial endophyte, representing the blank..

5.2.2 Instrument conditions

The LC-QTOF system used in this study was a Dionex UltiMate 3000 Ultra-high-performance liquid chromatography (UHPLC;Thermo Scientific, Darmstadt, Germany) that was attached to a CompactTM QTOF (Bruker Daltonics, Bremen, Germany) which uses an electrospray ionization (ESI) interface. In the system, 5 μ L injection volume was used for chromatographic separation of analytes in reverse phase ultra-high-performance liquid chromatography (RP-UHPLC) through a Raptor ARC-18 column (Restek, Bellefonte, PA, USA) with the following dimensions: particle size as 2.7 μ m, length as 100 mm, internal diameter as 2.1 mm and pore size as 90 Å. HyStar software version 2.10 (Thermo Scientific, Darmstadt, Germany) was utilized for instrument operation, control and data acquisition.

The mobile phases were; solvent A: 0.1 % formic acid in water (H₂O;v/v) and solvent B: 0.1 % formic acid in acetonitrile (v/v) were used as the mobile phase. The initial gradient flow of the mobile phase was 2.0 min isocratic step at 5 % which was followed by an increase to 95 % in 28 min, isocratic step at 95 % for 5 min then followed by a decrease to 5 % B in 1 min upon reequilibration to the initial conditions at flow rate of 300 μ L/min. The total run time for the analysis was set at 40 mins. The following ESI(+) parameters were set: dry heater temperature at 220 °C; set capillary voltage at 4.5 kV; end plate offset at – 500 V; nebulizer gas pressure at 1.8 Bar and dry gas flow rate at 2.5 L/min. The mass spectra were attained in centroid mode range of 50 – 1300 m/z.

JOHANNESBURG

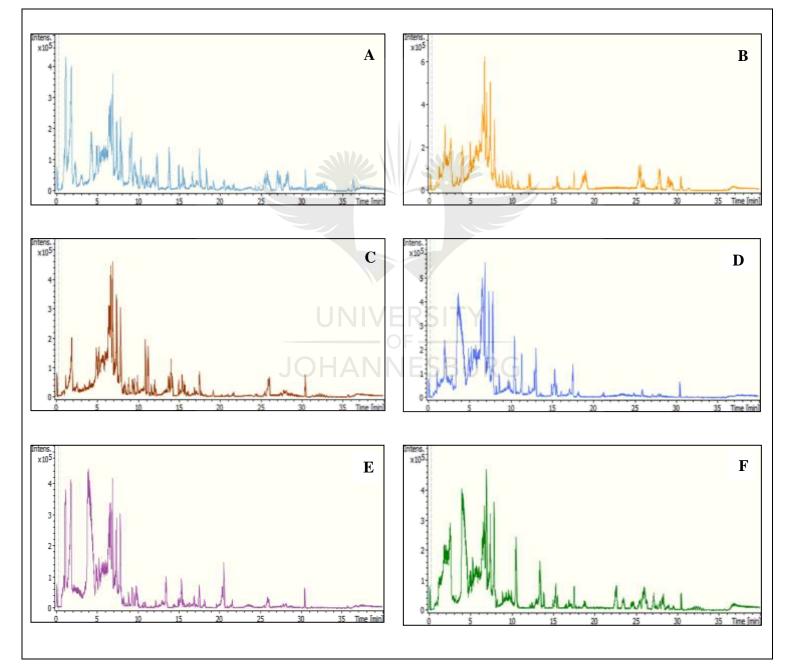
5.2.3 Data analysis

Subsequent data obtained was imported into the Bruker compass data analysis software version 4.3 (Bruker Daltonics, Bremen, Germany) for spectral data interpretation. The resulting fragment spectra were characterized using MetFrag web tool version 2.1 (<u>https://msbi.ipb-halle.de/MetFragBeta/</u>) linked to three different databases: KEGG, PubChem, ChemSpider. The following settings were applied in the MetFrag search: precursor ion = $[M + H]^+$; charge = positive and mode = $[M + H]^+$; database search relative mass deviation (search ppm) = 10.0; fragment peak match absolute mass deviation (Mzabs) = 0.01; fragment peak match relative mass deviation (Mzppm) = 10.

5.3 RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

5.3.1 Secondary metabolites from endophytic bacteria

Representative chromatograms of crude extracts from the different endophytic bacteria isolated from *S. mauritianum* is shown in Figure 5.1 A - G. There were observed similarities, but also differences in the chromatograms. Subsequent metabolites identified from these peaks across all tested bacterial endophytic samples are presented in Tables 5.1). Most of the compounds were found reoccurring among the identified endophytes as well as endophytes of same family/genus.



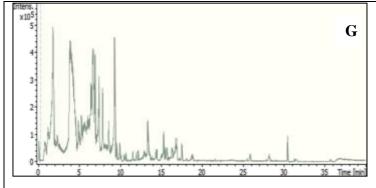


Figure 5.1: Base peak chromatograms (BPCs) of the crude extract from the different endophytic bacteria isolated from S. mauritianum.

Note: A = P. ananatis, B = Xanthomonas sp., C = P. eucalypti, D = B. safensis, E = P. vagans, F = B. licheniformis, G = Arthrobacter sp.



Rt (min)	$[\mathbf{M} + \mathbf{H}]^+ (m/z)$	$MS^2(m/z)$	Err (ppm)	Metabolite name	Type of compound	Samples
2.81	276	91, 120, 175, 231, 259, 276	-9.8	Dubinidine	Quinoline alkaloid	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
2.80	227	86, 114, 153, 181, 211, 227	1.8	Genipin	Monoterpenoid (Iridoid)	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
2.89	285	82, 83, 110, 166, 257, 285	-9.5	Xanthosine	Purine alkaloid	Pa, Xs, Pe, Pv, Bl, As.
3.15	205	91, 115, 146, 159, 188, 205	-13.2	Droserone	α-Naphthoquinone	Pa, Xs, Pe, Pv, Bl, As.
4.16	144	77, 89, 115, 127, 128, 144	-17.4	4-Methyl-5-(2'-hydroxyethyl)-thiazole	Thiazole alkaloid	Pa, Bs, Pv, Bl, As.
4.23	161	77, 91, 115, 144, 155, 161	-16.8	Anatabine	Pyridine alkaloid	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As.
5.14	301	130, 284, 301	2.0	Kaempferide	Flavonoid (Flavonol)	Pe
5.74	231	74, 91, 158, 183, 214, 231	6.1	Visnagin	Pyrone (Chromone)	Xs, Bs, Pv, Bl, As.
5.99	261	86, 120, 136, 155, 215, 261	-10.3	Khellin	Pyrone (Chromone)	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As.
6.58	247	70, 120, 174, 219, 246, 247	-15.8	(R)-Columbianetin	Furanocoumarin	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Bl, As
6.80	183	89, 115, 140, 141, 168, 183	0.5	1-Methyluric acid	Purine alkaloid	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, As.
6.94	211	70, 86, 138, 154, 183, 211	6.6	Sinapyl alcohol	Monolignol	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
6.95	421	70, 114, 183, 211, 421	-6.4	Eupaformosanin	Sesquiterpenoid	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As.
7.14	174	86, 100, 144, 174	-16.1	Swainsonine RCITV	Indolizidine alkaloid	Xs, Bs
7.44	245	70, 120, 154, 172, 217, 245	-14.3	Fulvoplumierin	Monoterpenoid	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
7.57	371	86, 110, 197, 285, 371	-7.3	Sophoraisoflavanone A	Isoflavanone	Pv, As
8.18	261	86, 98, 120, 130, 233, 261	-10.3	8-Deoxylactucin	Sesquiterpenoid (Guaianolide)	Bs, Pv
8.52	427	86, 159, 268, 427	-6.3	Archangelicin	Coumarin (Furanocoumarins)	Pe
8.68	286	103, 130, 285, 286	-9.4	Arborinine	Acridone alkaloid	Pe, Pv, Bl
8.78	234	85, 104, 133, 150, 186, 234	-11.5	Casimiroin	Quinoline alkaloid	Pe, As
9.16	316	86, 130, 243, 270, 298, 316	-8.5	Rosinidin	Flavonoid (Anthocyanin)	Xs, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
9.31	203	91, 115, 117, 144, 160, 203	-13.2	Vasicinone	Quinazoline alkaloid	Bs, Bl, As
9.33	405	144, 203, 405	-0.2	Mallotophenone	NS	As

 Table 5.1: Identification of secondary metabolites in bacterial endophytes isolated from S. mauritianum

Rt (min)	$[\mathbf{M} + \mathbf{H}]^+ (m/z)$	$MS^2(m/z)$	Err (ppm)	Metabolite name	Type of compound	Samples
9.55	609	70, 183, 351, 478, 609	-4.4	Reserpine	Indole alkaloids	Bs
10.40	344	86, 199, 227, 231, 281, 344	-7.8	(-)-Laudanidine	Isoquinoline alkaloid	Pa, Xs, Bs, Pv, Bl
10.59	391	72, 159, 391	-6.9	Loganin	Monoterpenoid (Iridoid)	Pe
10.66	395	159, 250, 395	-5.6	Deguelin	Isoflavonoid (Rotenone)	Pe
11.69	289	99, 130, 185, 271, 273, 289	-1.4	Asebogenin	Flavonoid (Dihydrochalcone)	Pa, Xs, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
11.99	435	72, 186, 250, 435	-6.2	Graminiliatrin	Sesquiterpenoid (Guaianolide)	Pe
13.42	223	65, 93, 121, 148, 223	-12.1	Leptodactylone	Coumarin	Xs
13.70	451	159, 215, 276, 433, 451	8.2	Auriculoside	Flavonoid glycoside	Pe
13.77	287	94, 120, 141, 185, 241, 287	-9.4	Kaempferol	Flavonoid (Flavonol)	Xs
13.79	360	216, 243, 360	-7.5	Triglochinin	Cyanogenic glycoside	Pe, Bs
13.98	288	86, 121, 132, 185, 270, 288	-1.4	Mesembrenone	Isoquinoline alkaloid	Xs, Pe
14.24	284	95, 284	3.9	Acrophylline	Quinoline alkaloid	Pe
16.79	415	119, 415	-7.9	Picropodophyllin	Lignan	Pa, Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
16.87	273	158, 217, 245, 273	-9.9	Naringenin	Flavonoid (Flavanone)	Pa
17.10	330	81, 121, 312, 330	-8.2	Hetisine / EPCITV	Terpenoid alkaloid	Xs
17.29	288	74, 92, 106, 185, 270, 288	-0.7	Isolobinine	Piperidine alkaloid	Pe, Bs, Bl
17.82	359	99, 271, 341, 359	-7.5	Columbin	Diterpenoid (Clerodane)	Xs
21.48	279	93, 121, 148, 278, 279	-9.7	Tuliposide A	NS	Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
21.95	625	107, 275, 445, 625	-0.9	Dauricine	Isoquinoline alkaloid	Pe, Bl
22.11	406	136, 182, 406	-2.7	Icacine	Terpenoid alkaloid	Xs
22.20	241	69, 83, 95, 97, 149, 241	-15.3	Borrerine	Indole alkaloid	Pa, Xs, Pv
25.09	353	84, 129, 353	-7.6	Montanol	Diterpenoid	Xs
25.87	331	85, 95, 239, 313, 331	-8.2	Cannabielsoin	Polyketide (Cannabinoid)	Pe, Bs, Pv, Bl, As
27.77	298	85, 242, 257, 298	-9.1	Cassine	Piperidine alkaloid	Xs, Bl

Rt (min)	$[\mathbf{M} + \mathbf{H}]^+ (m/z)$	$MS^2(m/z)$	Err (ppm)	Metabolite name	Type of compound	Samples
29.44	1049	86, 441, 595, 685, 699, 1049	7.5	Protodioscin	Terpenoid (Steroidal saponin)	Pa, Bl, As
30.62	391	71, 148, 391	1.8	Neoquassin	Triterpenoid	Bs, Pv, Bl, As

Rt = Retention time in minutes. The RT reported here is the average retention time of same compound identified across the samples; m/z = mass-to-charge ratio;

Err = Mass error measured in ppm; NS = Not specified; Pa = P. ananatis, Xs = Xanthomonas sp., Pe = P. eucalypti, Bs = B. safensis, Pv = P. vagans, Bl = B.

licheniformis, As = *Arthrobacter* sp. Chromatograms of each compound can be found in the Appendix.

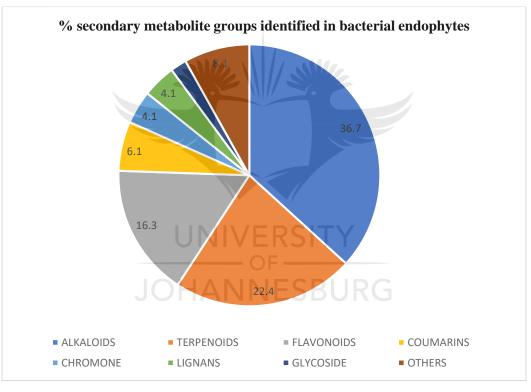


Figure 5.2: Pie chart showing the different groups of secondary metabolites identified in the bacterial endophytes isolated from S. mauritianum.

The untargeted screening of the crude endophytic extracts done in this study to the best of our knowledge is the first especially for the *Pantoea* species. Most of the compounds identified in the endophytes have not been reported present in any previous study involving other strains of the isolated endophytes used in this study. Among the compounds identified were alkaloids, flavonoids, terpenoids and a number of other groups of phytochemicals. Alkaloids, terpenoids and flavonoids were the compounds most identified in this study, constituting 36.7 %, 22.4 % and 16.3 % respectively, of the total compounds identified. The different groups of secondary metabolites were identified across all the seven isolated endophytic bacteria (*P. ananatis, Xanthomonas* sp., *P. eucalypti, B. safensis, P. vagans, B. licheniformis, Arthrobacter* sp.).

Alkaloids identified in bacterial endophytes

Alkaloids are grouped into several classes and they include tropanes, pyrrolidines, Isoquinoline purines, imidazoles, quinolizidines, indoles, piperidines and pyrrolizidines; most of which were identified in this study (Thawabteh *et al.*, 2019). This group of phytochemicals are continuously being researched because of their impressive biological activity and medicinal uses. Alkaloids are one of the largest groups of plant secondary metabolites (Matsuura and Fett-Neto, 2015).

Dubinidine has been previously isolated from *Haplophyllum dubium* (Grundon and James, 1971) and has been reported to have CNS depressant activity (Jansen *et al.*, 2006). This compound was produced by all the endophytes reported in this study. **Xanthosine** was identified in *Cynodon dactylon* by GC-MS Technique and although there is no record of it having any bioactivity, it has been reported to be a hydrogen ion symporter (Jebastella and Appavoo, 2015). **4-Methyl-5-(2'-hydroxyethyl)-thiazole** is a known metabolite of *Escherichia coli* (Mizote *et al.*, 1996). To the best of our knowledge, it has no known biological activity, but alkaloids are known to have a wide range of bioactivities including antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant and anticancer, etc. (Jayakumar and Murugan, 2016a). **1-Methyluric acid** is one of the metabolites that was reported present in caffeine and it was reported to be particularly effective at inhibiting low-density-lipoprotein (LDL) oxidative modification (Gómez-Ruiz *et al.*, 2007). **Arborinine** has been previously isolated from the leaves *Anil haplophylla* (Funayama and Cordell, 1984) the bark of *Thunbergia natalensis* (Pegel and Wright, 1960), isolated from the leaves of *Teclea trichocarpa* (Muriithi *et al.*, 2002), the stem bark of *Teclea gerrardii* (Kamdem Waffo *et al.*, 2007), the stems

of *Glycosmis arborea* (Ito *et al.*, 2004) and from *Glycosmis parva* leaf extract (Piboonprai *et al.*, 2018). Piboonprai *et al.*, (2018) reported that arborinine present in *Glycosmis parva* decreased cell proliferation and was strongly cytotoxic to HeLa cervical cancer cells without significantly affecting normal cells. Arborinine was reported to have displayed antiplasmodial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum* (Dolabela *et al.*, 2008). It was also reported to have demonstrated moderate *in vitro* antibacterial activity against different test bacteria *P. aeruginosa*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Enterobacter cloacae*, *E. coli* and *Providencia stuartii* (Seukep *et al.*, 2016).

Casimiroin is a component of the edible fruit: *Casimiroa edulis* (Maiti *et al.*, 2009) and is reported to have chemopreventive potential (Ito *et al.*, 1998). **Vasicinone** was present is one of the major alkaloids found in *Adhatoda vasica* (L.) Nees leaves and it is known to have bronchodilatory activity (Avula *et al.*, 2008) and antiplasmodial activity (Moloudizargari *et al.*, 2013). (-)-**Laudanidine** has been isolated from several species of plant including the *Papaver somniferum* L (opium poppy) the bark of *Cryptocarya amygdalina*, and several *Machilus* and *Thalictrum* species (Francis *et al.*, 2008). This compound was also isolated from the roots of *Polyalthia cerasoides* and it exhibited antimalarial activity against *Plasmodium falciparum*, (Kanokmedhakul *et al.*, 2007). **Mesembrenone** alkaloid is known to be a secondary metabolite of *Sceletium tortuosum* (Gericke and Viljoen, 2008; Shikanga *et al.*, 2011). Mesembrenone has been found to have cytotoxic activity against cell line and a human tumoral cell line (Molt4) (Weniger *et al.*, 1995 Gericke and Viljoen, 2008). **Acrophylline** was previously isolated from the leaves of *Acronychia haplophylla* (Epifano *et al.*, 2013). Huang *et al.*, (1995) reported the antiallergic activities of acrophylline.

Isolobinine is a bioactive component of *Lobelia inflata*, a medicinal plant used to treat cough (Fatoki *et al.*, 2019). **Dauricine** is a constituent of *Cardiopetalum calophyllum*, *Menispermum dauricum*, and *M. dauricum* DC. (Schiff, 1997; Qian, 2002). Wang *et al.*, (2012) reported that dauricine has the ability to inhibit proliferation of urinary tract tumor cells while Tang *et al.*, (2009) and Yang *et al.*, (2010) reported it's anticancer activities in human breast cancer and colon cancer cells respectively. **Icacine** have been reported from the leaves and roots of *Icacina guessfeldtii*, whose root decoction is used as an anticonvulsant in traditional medicine in tropical Africa (Zhao

et al., 2018). Phytochemical investigations on *Borreria verticillata* have revealed the occurrence of **Borrerine** (Ferreira Júnior *et al.*, 2012). There is no available information on its pharmacological/biological activity. **Reserpine** was reported to be present in *Rauvolfia serpentine* (Negi *et al.*, 2014) and has been reported to have antihypertensive properties (Varchi *et al.*, 2005). The leaves of *Senna racemosa* produced the alkaloid: **Cassine**. Antimicrobial screening of the compound revealed the antibacterial activity of cassine with MIC of 2.5 mg/ml for *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Bacillus subtilis* and 5.0 mg/ml for *Candida albicans* (Sansores-Peraza *et al.*, 2000) while Moo-Puc *et al.*, (2007) reported its antiprotozoal activity against *Giardia intestinalis* with an IC₅₀ of 3.28 µg/mL. This compound and its derivatives have also been reported to produce anti-hyperalgesics and anti-inflammatory reactions in both acute and chronic inflammatory and neuropathic pain models (Da Silva *et al.*, 2012) and it also has an antiproliferative effect on HepG2 human liver cancer cell line (Pereira *et al.*, 2016).

Terpenoids identified in bacterial endophytes

Terpenoids are isoprene-based natural products with fundamental roles in the metabolism of all organisms (Bergman *et al.*, 2019). Terpenoids are the largest and most widespread class of secondary metabolites, mainly in plants. A few of them have been used for therapeutic purposes for centuries (las Heras *et al.*, 2005). A number of terpenoids were identified in this study and they are discussed below.

The terpenoids identified in the different bacterial endophytes isolated in this study are: **Eupaformosanin**, which was previously isolated from the whole plant of *Eupatorium formosanum* and is reported to have antitumor activity (Hall *et al.*, 1980). **Fulvoplumierin** is an iridoid reported present in the bark of *Plumeria rubra* and have been reported to have cytotoxic activities (Kardono *et al.*, 1990). **8-Deoxylactucin** has been identified in *Lactuca sativa* L. (Seo *et al.*, 2009; Michalska *et al.*, 2017), *Lactuca aculeata* (Michalska and Kisiel, 2012) and *Lactuca altaica* (Beharav *et al.*, 2020). It is reported to have some potential as an immunomodulator because of its influence on induction of ICAM-1 (intercellular adhesion molecule-1). It also showed significant cytotoxicity against VA-13 cells with an IC₅₀ value of 8.5 μ M and inhibited the growth of WI-38 cells (Zhang *et al.*, 2006). **Graminiliatrin** which is present in *Liatris graminifolia* is among the sesquiterpene lactones with cytotoxic/antitumor activity as reported by Picman, (1986). **Protodioscin** is a known steroid found in *Solanum* spp. (Abdel-Sattar *et al.*, 2008; Manase *et al.*, 2012), *Tribulus terrestris* (Stavrianidi *et al.*, 2017), *Dioscorea* spp. (Oyama *et al.*, 2017) and *Asparagus* spp. (Wang *et al.*, 2003) and it has been reported as an antiproliferative compound to HL-60 Leukemic Cells (Oyama *et al.*, 2017) and a potent anti-tumor agent (Cheng *et al.*, 2003).

Flavonoids identified in bacterial endophytes

In addition to the high number of alkaloids identified in this study, a good number of flavonoids were also identified. Flavonoids are an important class of natural products; particularly, they belong to a class of plant secondary metabolites that have a polyphenolic structure, widely distributed in fruits, vegetables and certain beverages (Panche *et al.*, 2016). Flavonoids have been reported to have very effective antioxidant, anticancer, antibacterial, anti-mutagenic, anti-inflammatory activities; as cardioprotective agents, immune system promoting ability, skin protection from UV radiation, and they interesting candidate for pharmaceutical and medical application (Kumar and Pandey, 2013; Ahmed *et al.*, 2016; Panche *et al.*, 2016; Tungmunnithum *et al.*, 2018). A number of flavonoids were identified in the endophytic crude extracts analyzed.

In a study by Costa et al., (2018), five major compounds were isolated from Brazilian green propolis of which Kaempferide was among and was reported to have displayed gastroprotective effect. Their findings showed a diversified mode of action elicited by all compounds during the gastroprotection, including antioxidant, anti-inflammatory and antisecretory activities. Kumkarnjana et al., (2019) reported that Kaempferide employed its anti-adipogenic activity through inhibition of mitotic clonal expansion (MCE), either by suppressing cell proliferation or by inducing apoptosis during the early phase of differentiation. Sophoraisoflavanone A is reported present in Sophora tomentosa (Azimova and Vinogradova, 2013). The study conducted by (Sohn et al., 2004) reported that Sophoraisoflavanone A exhibited an impressive antifungal and antibacterial activities and an IC₅₀ value of 22.1 observed when they were used on HepG2 cells. Rosinidin is an anthocyanin found in *Catharanthus roseus* and *Primula rosea* Royle flowers (Primulaceae) (Iwashina, 2000; Toki et al., 2008). There is no reported bioactivity. Deguelin is a natural rotenoid extracted from Derris trifoliata Lour. and Mundulea sericea (Li et al., 2018). It has been shown to have promising anti-cancer and anti-tumor effects against various cell lines (Suh

et al., 2013; Yu *et al.*, 2017; Li *et al.*, 2018; Yao *et al.*, 2019) as well as cancer chemopreventive properties (Caboni *et al.*, 2004).

Asebogenin is among the numerous dihydrochalcones isolated from *Piper aduncum* (Orlikova et al., 2011), Lippia species (Funari et al., 2012; Martins et al., 2019), leaves of Pieris japonica (Yao et al., 2005). It displayed very noteworthy activity towards Bacillus subtilis and Micrococcus luteus (Orjala et al., 1994; Rozmer and Perjési, 2016). It was also reported to have downregulated the proliferation of murine B cells (Orlikova et al., 2011). In another study, asebogenin was recorded as one of the most active compounds against Cryptococcus neoformans (strain 90012) growth, with MIC value of 15.6 µg/mL (Funari et al., 2012; Martins et al., 2019). It also has antibacterial activity (Quílez et al., 2010). Auriculoside is a compound found in Acacia auriculiformis (Subhan et al., 2018) and the roots of Cynanchum auriculatum (Gu and Hao, 2016) and it has been found to possess CNS depressant and antioxidant activities (Sathya and Siddhuraju, 2012; Sathya and Siddhuraju, 2013). Kaempferol is the most common flavonoid, which is found various in plants (for example Cicer spp., etc) (Azimova and Vinogradova, 2013), vegetables and fruits (Wang et al., 2019). Kaempferol, has anticancer, antioxidant (Li et al., 2015; Lee et al., 2014; Sekiguchi et al., 2019), anti-inflammatory (Tu et al., 2007), and anti-ulcer activities (Lee et al., 2014). Previous studies have shown that kaempferol can inhibit cancer cell invasion and migration of human cancer cell lines, such as those of lung cancer, breast cancer (Li et al., 2015; Wang et al., 2019), colon cancer (Lee et al., 2014), and leukemia (Kim et al., 2015). Kaempferol exerts a significant inhibitory effect on the growth of the Helicobacter pylori bacterium (Escandón et al., 2016). Studies have also shown that various flavonoids such as naringenin, kaempferol, and quercetin can inhibit or reduce the formation of Streptococcus mutans, Aeromonas hydrophila, and Escherichia coli O157:H7 (Winter et al., 1989; Lee et al., 2011). Naringenin previously identified in Cajanus cajan (Agus et al., 2017), known to possesses impressive antioxidant, anticancer, anti-inflammatory, and antimicrobial activities (Tsai et al., 2012; Agus et al., 2017; Mundlia et al., 2019). It has also been reported that the fungi: S. cerevisiae produces naringenin (Lyu et al., 2019).

Coumarins identified in bacterial endophytes

Coumarins are classified as a member of the benzopyrone family and are of four main types: the simple coumarins, furanocoumarins, pyranocoumarins and the pyrone-substituted coumarins (Jain

and Joshi, 2012). The coumarins are of great interest due to their biological properties which include antimicrobial, anti-tumor, anti-inflammatory activities (Jain and Joshi, 2012; Venugopala *et al.*, 2013; Rohini and Srikumar, 2014).

The coumarins identified from the endophytes in this study are: (-)-Columbianetin, Archangelicin Leptodactylone. A study by Jeong *et al.*, (2009) reports that (-)-Columbianetin extracted from *Corydalis heterocarpa* had anti-inflammatory effect and was responsible for the inhibition of inflammatory substances on activated mast cells. It has also been reported to possess analgesic, calcium channel blocking and antitumor activities (Li *et al.*, 2018). Archangelicin is a furanocoumarin found in the roots of *Peucedanum oreoselinum* (Sarkhail, 2014), in *Angelica archangelica* Linn (Wszelaki *et al.*, 2011; Kumar *et al.*, 2013), in *Angelica keiskei* (Kil *et al.*, 2017) and in *Archangelica officinalis* (Hawryl *et al.*, 2000). It has shown positive chemopreventive activity (Kil *et al.*, 2017). Leptodactylone is commonly found in *Leptodactylon* spp. and *Linanthus* spp. (Smith *et al.*, 1982). It has also been identified in *Cyperus incompletus* Epl. (Cyperaceae) where it was reported to possess antimicrobial properties against a range of Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria and fungi (Dini *et al.*, 1993). Yang *et al.*, (2007) reported that leptodactylone isolated from *Boenninghausenia sessilicarpa* showed potent protective activity on cells infected by SARS-CoV with ratio of 60% at 100mg/ml.

Chromones identified in bacterial endophytes

Two Pyrone – chromones were identified in the endophytic crude extracts analyzed in this study: **Visnagin** and **Khellin**. Visnagin and Khellin are both found in *Ammi visnaga*. Visnagin and Khellin have biological activity as vasodilators (Lee *et al.*, 2010; Sharma *et al.*, 2018). Visnagin is able to reduce blood pressure by inhibiting calcium influx into the cell (Lee *et al.*, 2010) and a study by Aydoğmuş-Öztürk *et al.*, (2019) showed that visnagin can inhibit the proliferation of malignant melanoma by inducing the intracellular oxidative stress. Khellin on the other hand has been reported to have antispasmodic activities (Sharma *et al.*, 2018). Khellin together with visnagin have been reported as bioherbicides (Travaini *et al.*, 2016). Khellin and visnagin, have shown an arsenal of interesting biological activities such as antibacterial, antifungal, antiviral, antidiabetic, anti-inflammatory and neuroprotective activities (Bishr *et al.*, 2018).

Lignans identified in bacterial endophytes

Another group of secondary metabolites identified in this study is Lignans. Lignans have shown interesting bioactivities which include: Anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, antioxidant activities, antiviral, anticancer among others (Wilson *et al.*, 2012). The lignans identified in endophytes are: **Sinapyl alcohol** is a lignin monomer. Lignins are natural product present in the cell walls of vascular plants (and in algae), they protect the plant against microbial attacks while giving the plant cell wall strength and rigidity (Rodrigo *et al.*, 2011) and has been reported to have antinociceptive and anti-inflammatory effects (Choi *et al.*, 2004). **Picropodophyllin** is a compound which occurs naturally and can be isolated from certain plant species and has been demonstrated to induce apoptosis of malignant cells as well as tumor regression in different tumor models (Ohshima-Hosoyama *et al.*, 2010; Strömberg *et al.*, 2015; Tarnowski *et al.*, 2017).

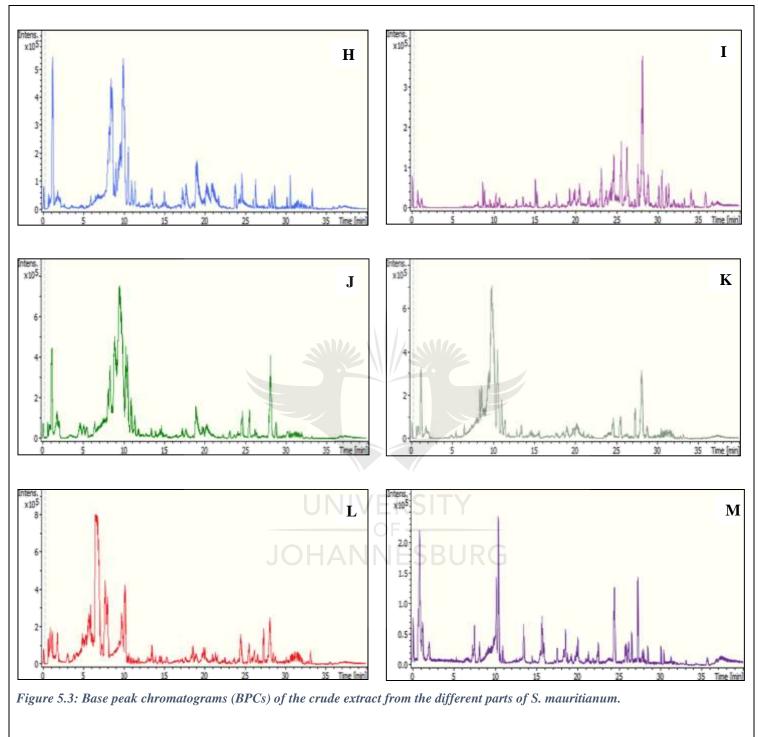
Glycoside, steroid and other compounds identified in bacterial endophytes

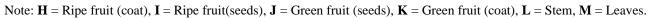
Triglochinin, a cyanogenic glycoside was identified in this study. It has been previously identified in *Arum* species (Kozuharova *et al.*, 2020) and there is currently no reports about its bioactivity/uses.

Another secondary metabolite identified in the endophytic bacteria is Mallotophenone. According to the report by Arisawa, (1994), **Mallotophenone**, a constituent of *Mallotus japonicus* showed significant cytotoxic activities against human epidermoid KB carcinoma cells and mouse leukemia L5178Y cells in vitro. Mallotophenone is present in *Mallotus oppositifolius* and was reported to have antiproliferative activity against the A2780 human ovarian cancer cell line with IC₅₀ 6.3 \pm 0.4 μ M (Harinantenaina *et al.*, 2013).

5.3.2 Secondary metabolites from *S. mauritianum* plant parts

Chromatograms in Figure 5.2 H - M and table (Table 5.2) summarize the secondary metabolites identified across all tested *S. mauritianum* plant parts. As expected, most of the compounds were found reoccurring among the different plant parts and a few of the compounds were also identified in the endophytes. Three major *Solanum* alkaloids were also identified in the plant.





Rt (min)	[M + H] + (m/z)	$\mathrm{MS}^{2}\left(m/z\right)$	Err (ppm)	Metabolite name	Type of compound	Plant parts
1.27	276	86, 132, 161, 230, 258, 276	-12.6	Cardiospermin	Cyanogenic glycoside	RFC, GFC
1.36	266	98, 116, 230, 248, 266	-10.1	Furofoline I	Acridone alkaloid	RFC
1.55	286	80, 124, 286	-9.4	Riccionidin A	Anthocyanidin	RFC
2.13	329	120, 166, 264, 310, 329	2.7	Bergenin	C-glycoside	RFC
2.83	205	91, 115, 118, 146, 188, 205	-13.2	Droserone	α-Naphthoquinone	Stem, Leaves
3.21	308	85, 146, 230, 272, 290, 308	-8.8	Cusparine	Quinoline alkaloid	RFC
3.17	391	128, 193, 230, 307, 355, 391	-6.9	Loganin	Monoterpenoid (Iridoid)	RFC, GFS
4.99	174	144, 156, 174	-9.8	Swainsonine	Indolizidine alkaloid	Stem, Leaves
5.14	345	137, 165, 345	-7.8	Theogallin	Glycoside	RFC
5.14	303	105, 195, 285, 303	-8.9	Homoeriodictyol chalcone	Flavonoid (Chalcone)	RFC
5.72	305	70, 89, 112, 305	-8.8	Vicine	Alkaloid glycoside	GFC, Stem, Leaves
5.88	307	89, 117, 177, 248, 307	6.8	Cimifugin	Pyrone – Chromone	GFS, Stem, Leaves
5.97	304	70, 89, 112, 144, 177, 304	-8.9	Gynocardin	Cyanogenic glycoside	Stem
6.21	353	110, 136, 182, 353	-7.6	Berberastine	Isoquinoline alkaloid	RFC
6.61	193	77, 90, 118, 133, 161, 193	-4.7	Scopoletin	Coumarin	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC
7.09	269	81, 269	-3.3 JO	Lysergic acid ESBU	Indole alkaloid	RFC
7.28	251	79, 119, 147, 251	6.8	Glycophymoline	Quinazoline alkaloid	RFC
7.54	213	64, 135, 167, 213	-12.8	Danielone	Phytoalexin	RFS
8.39	884	70, 85, 129, 253, 414, 884	-3.1	Solasonine	Steroid alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
8.64	868	85, 129, 253, 868	-3.1	α-Solanine	Steroid alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
8.69	430	70, 157, 253, 430	-6.3	Imperialine	Steroid alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
9.06	227	68, 86, 114, 159, 227	8.8	Genipin	Monoterpenoid (Iridoid)	RFC, RFS

Table 5.2: Identification of secondary metabolites in S. mauritianum plant parts.

Rt (min)	[M + H] + (m/z)	$MS^2(m/z)$	Err (ppm)	Metabolite name	Type of compound	Plant parts
9.83	414	70, 157, 253, 414	-6.5	Solasodine	Steroid alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
10.11	576	70, 85, 157, 253, 320, 576	-4.7	α-Ergocryptine	Indole alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
10.11	869	85, 129, 253, 868, 869	-3.1	Dioscin	Terpenoid (Steroid)	GFS, Leaves
10.27	627	177, 314, 627	-4.3	Quercetin 3-O-sophoroside	Flavonoid (Flavonol)	Stem
11.12	331	158, 258, 310, 331	-8.2	Podolide	Diterpenoid	RFS
11.24	179	65, 91, 119, 147, 179	-5.0	Esculetin	Coumarin	RFS
12.57	333	95, 279, 333	5.1	Callicarpone	Diterpenoid	RFC, GFC
12.60	295	91, 93, 151,179, 277, 295	-9.1	10-Deoxysarpagine	Indole alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFS, Leaves
16.64	353	81, 109, 163, 243, 261, 353	-7.6	Montanol	Diterpenoid	RFC, RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
17.26	603	171, 227, 415, 567, 603	-0.8	Glycobismine A	Acridone alkaloid	RFS
18.24	327	81, 137, 203, 249, 277, 327	-7.6	Licarin A	Lignan – Neolignan	Stem
18.37	181	77, 107, 125, 135, 163, 181	-4.4	Coniferyl alcohol	Monolignol	RFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
18.88	519	104, 184, 281, 303, 518, 519	-6.2	Hypercalin B	Phloroglucinol	RFC, Stem
18.92	291	91, 203, 249, 273, 291	-7.9	Ribalinium	Quinoline alkaloid	RFS
19.04	329	81, 133, 187, 329	-4.6	Rhododendrin	Glycoside	RFS, Leaves
19.46	207	105, 161, 176, 207	-13.0	Eugenin OF	Pyrone – Chromone	RFC, RFS
19.47	697	105, 697	-3.9]]	Thalicarpine ESBU	Isoquinoline alkaloid	RFC
20.44	330	81, 123, 137, 279, 330	-8.2	Hetisine	Terpenoid alkaloid	RFS, Stem, Leaves
20.92	161	77, 91, 105, 116, 146, 161	-16.8	Anatabine	Pyridine alkaloid	RFC, RFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
21.67	279	121, 148, 209, 279	5.4	Tuliposide A	NS	RFS, GFS
22.67	267	155, 209, 225, 267	3.7	Vasconine	Alkaloid	RFS
22.81	359	260, 303, 359	8.4	Columbin	Diterpenoid (Clerodane)	RFS
24.00	288	91, 196, 288	-0.3	Lycorine	Isoquinoline alkaloid	RFS

Rt (min)	$[\mathbf{M} + \mathbf{H}] + (m/z)$	$MS^{2}(m/z)$	Err (ppm)	Metabolite name	Type of compound	Plant parts
24.42	279	67, 81, 173, 209, 245, 279	-9.7	Lycocernuine	Quinolizidine alkaloid	GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
25.77	609	280, 476, 550, 609	-4.4	Diosmin	Flavonoid (Flavone)	GFC, Stem, Leaves
26.00	331	95, 239, 257, 313, 331	1.5	Cannabielsoin	Polyketide (Cannabinoid)	RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
26.28	281	97, 148, 221, 245, 263, 281	-14.6	Ibogamine	Indole alkaloid	RFC, GFS, GFC, Stem, Leaves
26.38	311	81, 99, 153, 243, 279, 311	-8.7	Ibogaine	Indole alkaloid	RFC
26.72	408	89, 133, 195, 391, 408	-6.6	Cassaidine	Terpenoid alkaloid	Stem
27.01	557	89, 133, 221, 436, 548, 557	-4.8	Cucurbitacin E	Triterpenoid	GFS, Stem
27.34	593	89, 460, 461, 533, 593	-5.7	Isoswertisin 2"-rhamnoside	Flavonoid (Flavone)	GFC, Stem, Leaves
27.97	497	105, 177, 184, 281, 488, 497	-11.7	Absinthin	Sesquiterpenoid (Guaianolide)	RFS, GFS, GFC, Stem
28.31	406	91, 196, 406	-0.5	Clivoline	Pyrrolizidine alkaloid	RFS
30.62	391	71, 148, 391	-6.9	Neoquassin	Triterpenoid	GFS, Leaves
31.85	421	421	-6.4	Tingenone	Triterpenoids	RFC

Rt = Retention time in minutes. The RT reported here is the average retention time of same compound identified across the samples; m/z = mass-to-charge ratio;

Err = Mass error measured in ppm; NS = Not specified; RFC = Ripe fruit coat, RFS = Ripe fruit seed, GFS = Green fruit seed, GFC = Green fruit coat.

Chromatograms of each compound can be found in the Appendix.

JOHANNESBURG

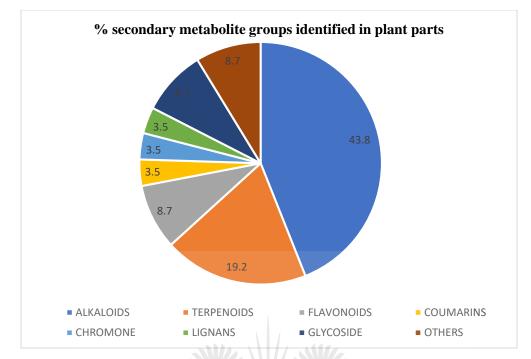


Figure 5.4: Pie chart showing the different groups of secondary metabolites identified in different parts S. mauritianum.

Alkaloids identified in *S. mauritianum* plant parts

While a good number of alkaloids were identified in the endophytes, *Solanum mauritianum* plant parts recorded a greater number of alkaloids constituting 43.8 % of the total compounds identified in the plant, a 7.1 % increase from the total number of alkaloids identified in the endophytes. *Solanum* plants are known to be rich in alkaloids (Jayakumar and Murugan, 2016b) which can also be seen with our results.

Aside the known *Solanum* alkaloids, many diverse types of alkaloids were identified. **Furofoline I** is an acridone alkaloid found in herbs and spices and have been identified in the roots of *Ruta graveolens* (rue). *In vitro* anticancer assays performed with human cell lines shows that acridone alkaloid compounds have anticancer potential (Malik *et al.*, 2016). **Cusparine** is a member of quinolines and has been reported present in *Galipea officinalis* and *Angustura bark* (Sangster, 1960) and was reported by Fournet *et al.*, (1993) to have potency against the parasite: *Leishmania amazonensis*. **Vicine** is one of the major metabolites found in *Vicia faba* L (faba beans) (Khazaei *et al.*, 2019; Polanowska *et al.*, 2019). It is known to be responsible for protection of the plant against pests and have been reported to have anti-fungal activity (Polanowska *et al.*, 2019). **Berberastine** was recently isolated from extracts of *Hydrastis canadensis* L (Gentry *et al.*, 1998; Pillai *et al.*, 2014). Berberastine has been shown to have several specific biological activities, including anti-catarrhal, anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, laxative, emmenagogue, and oxytocic properties (Kumar and Tewari, 2018).

Two Ergot alkaloids: Lysergic acid and α -Ergocryptine were identified in this study. These types of alkaloid are particularly important as they have been reported to have the widest spectrum of biological activity reported in any family of natural products (Bur and Padwa, 2002). Lysergic acid has been reported to be isolated from the fungal family: Clavicipitaceae (Florea *et al.*, 2017) while *a*-Ergocryptine from *Claviceps* spp. of fungi (Kantorová *et al.*, 2002; Pažoutová *et al.*, 2008). A study by Mulac *et al.*, (2013) showed that ergot alkaloids have cytotoxic effects and induce apoptosis in two human cancer cell lines: HepG2 and HT-29 cells.

Three known Solanum alkaloids were identified in S. mauritianum: Solasonine, α-Solanine and Solasodine. Solasonine is a glycoalkaloid with Cholinergic activity (Jayakumar and Murugan, 2016). While glycoalkaloids are toxic compounds at certain levels, they have some positive effects. Solasonine could be used economically because its chemical structures is comparable to steroidal hormones and have been proposed to be used as an important source for the production of contraceptives and steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (Maurya et al., 2009). This compound have been studied for its antidiabetic, antifungal, antiparasitic, antibiotic, antimicrobial, antiviral and mostly for anticancer properties (Lee et al., 2007; Li et al., 2007). Cancer studies on solasonine have shown significant cytotoxicity against several human cancer cell lines and skin tumors (Esteves-Souza et al., 2002; Maurya et al., 2009). a-Solanine is one of the numerous Solanum alkaloids. It has been reported to have antifungal activity, chemoprotective and chemotherapeutic effects (Komoto et al., 2014; Zhang et al., 2016; Mohsenikia et al., 2013; Ji and Gao, 2012), antiinflammatory activity (Zhao et al., 2018). Solasodine is another major Solanum alkaloid. Several studies on this compound showed that it has antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, antinociceptive, and anticancer activities among others (Patel et al., 2013; Chang et al., 2017; Shen et al., 2017; Zhuang et al., 2018).

Two iboga alkaloids: Ibogamine and Ibogaine were identified in *S. mauritianum*. **Ibogamine** has been isolated from *Ervatamia* species, *Tabernaemontana* species, *Tabernanthe iboga* (Cardoso *et al.*, 1998; Andrade *et al.*, 2005; Luo *et al.*, 2007; Foudjo Melacheu *et al.*, 2019; Rosales *et al.*, 2019). This alkaloid has shown impressive cytotoxic activity against the A2780 ovarian cancer cell line (Chaturvedula *et al.*, 2003). It also decreased the self-administration of cocaine and morphine in rats (Krengel *et al.*, 2019b). *Tabernaemontana* alkaloids have shown antiophidian activity antiplasmodial activity and cancer chemopreventive properties (Lavaud and Massiot, 2017; Foudjo Melacheu *et al.*, 2019). **Ibogaine** is an indole alkaloid which has been extracted from the root bark of *Tabernaemontana* spp. (Kontrimavičiute *et al.*, 2007; Krengel *et al.*, 2019a) and has been reported to have CNS stimulant, anxiogenic, and hallucinogenic properties (Kontrimavičiute *et al.*, 2007).

Imperialine has been reported present in Fritillaria spp. (Kiani et al., 2015; Yan Li et al., 2016; Liu et al., 2019; Lin et al., 2020). In a study conducted by Lin et al., (2020), they reported that Imperialine possesses anticancer and anti-inflammatory properties and Hu et al., (2018) reported that it contributes to the antiasthmatic effects of *Fritillaria tortifolia*. Glycophymoline is found in Glycosmis arborea and G. pentaphylla (da Silva et al., 2013). Quinazoline alkaloids are popular because of their broad range of bioactivities, including antitumor, antimalarial, antibacterial and antifungal, antiparasitic and insecticidal, antiviral, antiplatelet, anti-inflammatory, herbicidal, antioxidant activities, etc. (Shang et al., 2018). 10-Deoxysarpagine has been reported in Rauvolfia serpentina Benth (Yu et al., 2002). This compound has no reported bioactivity to the best of our knowledge. Glycobismine A was isolated from bark and root bark *Glycosmis citrifolia* (da Silva et al., 2013). At a concentration of 10 mg/ml in-vitro, glycobismine A, suppressed Plasmodium yoelii (Lim, 2014). Ribalinium is found in the leaves of Ruta graveolens (Ramawat et al., 1985). This compound, as far as we know have not been explored with regards to its bioactivity. Thalicarpine is an antitumor, hypotensive, analgesic, and antimicrobial alkaloid, isolated Thalictrum foliolosum (Todorov and Zeller, 1992; Wu and McKown, 2002; Azimova and Yunusov, 2013; Sharma et al., 2020). Vasconine was identified in the methanolic extract Adhatoda vasica (Rahman et al., 2019) and is also an alkaloid of the Narcissus genus (Labrana et al., 2002; Bastida et al., 2006). There are currently not reports available on the bioactivity of this compound. Lycorine is an alkaloid isolated from bulbs of Pancratium foetidum (Bendaif et al.,

2018) and Sternbergia fischeriana (Herbert) Rupr (Saltan Çitoğlu et al., 2012). The anticancer attribute of lycorine has been characterized in human cancers and has the potential to be used in the treatment of cancers (Roy et al., 2018; Sun et al., 2018; Li et al., 2019). The antibacterial activity of lycorine has been evaluated. Lycorine has a moderate antibacterial activity on the majority of strains studied, nevertheless it is more effective than Streptomycin and Ampicillin against bacteria: P. aeruginosa, E. cloacae (Bendaif et al., 2018). Other strong pharmacodynamics properties and biological effects of this compound include hepatoprotective, antitumor, antiviral, antifungal, antimalarial, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, antiparasitic and antifeedant (Saltan Çitoğlu et al., 2012). Lycocernuine is usually found in Lycopodium cernuum and other Lycopodium species (Morita et al., 2004; Morel et al., 2012). It has been suggested as a potential chemopreventive compound (Olafsdottir et al., 2013). Cassaidine is a terpenoid alkaloid from the genus Erythrophleum (Qu et al., 2014; Son, 2019). This alkaloid have been reported to possess inotropic action, Na+ /K+ -ATPase inhibition, and cytotoxic activity (Qu et al., 2014). **Clivoline** is a pyrrolizidine alkaloid. Very little is known about this compound and it has never been reported in any Solanum specie. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids are widely distributed worldwide in plant species relevant for human consumption. Apart from the toxicity that these molecules can cause in humans and livestock, they are also recognized for their extensive pharmacological properties which include: antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory and anti-cancer activities (Moreira et al., 2018).

Terpenoids identified in S. mauritianum plant parts BURG

The *S. mauritianum* plant parts also recorded the presence of diverse terpenoids. They include: **Dioscin** is one of the active compounds in *Dioscoreae rhizoma*, *Dioscorea zingiberensis* and *Dioscorea nipponica* and several Dioscoreaceae plants (Tao *et al.*, 2018) and it has also been isolated from *Polygonatum sibiricum* (Zhang *et al.*, 2018) and *Solanum* species (Yang *et al.*, 2019). Dioscin has been known for its anti-cancer activity; the study by Zhang *et al.*, (2018) showed it induced the apoptosis process in HepG2 cells and Yum *et al.*, (2010) reported that "real time cell analysis showed that HT-29 cells died immediately after treatment with dioscin above 7.5 μ M and dioscin at 5 μ M increased sub G1 phase cells when assessed with flow cytometric analysis". Dioscin can induce antioxidant enzymes, lower blood lipids, improve insulin resistance, inhibit the inflammatory response, reduce the damage of alcoholic hepatitis, and decrease the hepatic injury induced by acetaminophen (Zhao et al., 2012; Kamisako and Ogawa, 2003). Furthermore, the antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, antioxidative, and tissue-protective properties of dioscin are also widely reported (Yang et al., 2019). It has been found that dioscin has antitussive and antiasthmatic effects and is used to treat chronic bronchitis, and these effects are associated to its active ingredients including total saponin, water-soluble saponin, as well as steroid saponin at high quantity (Li and Du, 2018). Podolide, an antileukemic norditerpene dilactone, is a compound that has been reported to show tumor-inhibitory activity. This compound was responsible for the antitumor activity of an ethanol extract of the twigs and leaves of *Podocarpus gracilior* (Abdillahi et al., 2010; Abdillahi et al., 2012; Faiella et al., 2012). It also occurs in P. falcatus (Kupchan et al., 1975). Podolide showed insecticidal activity against Heliothus zea, Spodoptera frugiperda and Pectinophora gossypiella (Kubo et al., 1984). An activity-directed isolation of P. gracilior saw to the isolation of podolide, where it was reported to have had marginal activity in P388 lymphocytic leukemia system and was cytotoxic in 9KB nasopharyngeal carcinoma cell (Kupchan et al., 1975; Hembree et al., 1979). Callicarpone was reported to be present in the bark of Cryptomeria fortune plant (Yao et al., 2008) and from Callicarpa candicans (McChesney et al., 1979). To the best of our knowledge there is currently no known biological activity of this compound, but it can act as an insecticidal agent (McChesney et al., 1979). Cucurbitacin E is a compound found in plants of the Cucurbitaceae family (Habib et al., 2013; Chanda et al., 2019; Saeed et al., 2019), Iberis amara seeds (Liu et al., 2020), the fungus: Curvularia lunata (Abdelkhalek et al., 2017), and the medicinal plant: Machilus yaoshansis (Gan et al., 2011). Cucurbitacin E has been reported to possess anti-inflammatory (Abdelwahab et al., 2011; Qiao et al., 2013), anti-angiogenic, immunomodulatory, cytotoxic (Attard and Martinoli, 2015), anti-cancer and anti-proliferative (Gan et al., 2011; Habib et al., 2013; Habib et al., 2014; Abdelkhalek et al., 2017; Saeed et al., 2019), cytostatic and hepatoprotective (Arjaibi et al., 2017), and anti-oxidant (Habib et al., 2014) properties. It has been observed that the combination of cucurbitacin E with other synthetic anticancer drugs result in synergistic action in terms of cytotoxicity with greater efficacy in tumor growth inhibition (Sadzuka et al., 2008; Chanda et al., 2019; Liu et al., 2020). Absinthin has been isolated as a key dimeric guaianolide from Artemisia absinthium L. (wormwood) (Zhang et al., 2005; Aberham et al., 2010), Artemisia caruifolia (Ma et al., 2000) and also found in Helicteres hirsuta Lour. Stem (Pham et al., 2020). It has been recognized as a promising anti-inflammatory agent (Barrios, 2018). Absinthin showed inhibitory effects on SMMC-7721 cell lines in vitro and

therefore, they might have certain anticancer activities by damaging DNA (Liu *et al.*, 2017). **Tingenone** has been previously identified in the root back of plants from the Celastraceae family (Mena-Rejón *et al.*, 2007; Araujo Leon *et al.*, 2015). Tingenone been shown to express antitumor, antimicrobial, insecticidal activity (Veloso *et al.*, 2017).

Flavonoids identified in S. mauritianum plant parts

Homoeriodictyol chalcone is a member of the class of phytochemicals called chalcones that has a role as a plant metabolite. To the best of our knowledge, there is no information on the previous isolation, identification or biological activity of this compound, but Chalcones and their derivatives are generally known to demonstrate anti-inflammatory activities, and some have been indicated as antitumor agents (Xia et al., 2000; Santos et al., 2017). Quercetin 3-O-sophoroside is a major flavonoid in the leaves of Poacynum hendersonii (Li et al., 2017), in Lycopersicon esculentum Mill (Ferreres et al., 2010), and in Brassica napus L and genus Brassica (Shao et al., 2014), Fresh Fruits of Eucalyptus maideni (Tian et al., 2010). Diosmin (also known as: diosmetin-7-Orutinoside) is a naturally occurring citrus flavone glycoside. It works as an antioxidant, antiinflammatory, and analgesic agent (Fattori et al., 2020). It has been reported present in Rosmarinus officinalis leaves, flowers, stems, and roots (Del Baño et al., 2004) and in Lemon Juices (Caristi et al., 2003). This compound is used in pharmacology to alleviate venous diseases and disorders but has shown noteworthy antiproliferative activity in Caco-2 and HT-29 colon cancer cell lines with $IC_{50} = 203 \ \mu M$. The compound is reported to have anticancer, cardiovascular, antioxidant, and anti-inflammatory activities (Benavente-García and Castillo, 2008; Naso et al., 2016). **Isoswertisin 2''-rhamnoside** is a C-glycosylflavonoids found in leaves and stems of Avena sativa L. (Chopin et al., 1977; Akkol et al., 2011). C-glycosylflavonoids compounds are widespread in nature and have become the subject of increasing research interest due to their high biological potential (Zeng et al., 2013). It is believed to contribute to the wound healing and antioxidant activities of A. sativa (Akkol et al., 2011).

Coumarins identified in S. mauritianum plant parts

Scopoletin are coumarins that have been isolated from several plant species including plants of the Solanaceae family and particularly *Solanum* spp: *Solanum lyratum* (Gnonlonfin *et al.*, 2012) and *Solanum indicum* (Syu *et al.*, 2001). Scopoletin has been shown to possess antibacterial and

antifungal properties (Gnonlonfin *et al.*, 2012). **Esculetin** is found in *Euphorbia lathyris, Artemisia capillaris,* and *Citrus limonia* (Selvasundaram *et al.*, 2018). Esculetin has several pharmacological effects and multiple biochemical activities (Venugopala *et al.*, 2013; Wang *et al.*, 2015; Arora *et al.*, 2016; Jeon *et al.*, 2016) which includes: anti-cell proliferative potential in HN22 and HSC4 oral cancer cells by suppressing the activity of specificity protein 1 (SP1) (Cho *et al.*, 2015); neuroprotective effect as shown by (Wang *et al.*, 2012); enhancement of CCl₄- mediated apoptosis in rat liver (Tien *et al.*, 2011); inhibiting efficacy of colon cancer cell growth through its antioxidant activity (Yum *et al.*, 2015) and Chemopreventive potential (Selvasundaram *et al.*, 2018).

Chromones identified in S. mauritianum plant parts

Two chromones were also identified in the analyzed *S. mauritianum* plant parts and this is the first report of their presence in a *Solanum* species. They are Cimifugin and Eugenin. **Cimifugin** is a bioactive component of the Chinese herb: *Saposhnikovia divaricata*, which is used in treating allergy (Wang *et al.*, 2017). Wang *et al.*, (2017) reports that Cimifugin suppresses allergic inflammation by reducing epithelial derived initiative key factors via regulating tight junctions. **Eugenin** is found in *Daucus carota* L. (Czepa and Hofmann, 2003) and *Pisonia aculeata* (Wu *et al.*, 2011). Wu *et al.*, (2011) reported that eugenin had an MIC of 103 µg/mL on *M. tuberculosis* H37Rv.

Lignans identified in S. mauritianum plant parts

The following lignans were identified in *S. mauritianum*: Licarin A is one of the bioactive neolignans found in plants such as *Myristica fragrans* Houtt. (nutmeg) (Abourashed and El-Alfy, 2016), leaves of *Magnolia ovata* (Barros *et al.*, 2009), *Machilus thunbergfi* (Lee *et al.*, 2004) *Aristolochia taliscana* (Matsui *et al.*, 2015) and *Saururus chinensis* (Lour.) Baill (Qu *et al.*, 2014). Licarin A has numerous pharmacological/biological activities: antitumor (Abourashed and El-Alfy, 2016), anticancer (Maheswari *et al.*, 2018; Lee *et al.*, 2004), neuroprotective effect (Choong *et al.*, 2005; Qu *et al.*, 2014), anti-inflammatory (Matsui *et al.*, 2015), antioxidant properties (Néris *et al.*, 2013; Lin *et al.*, 2015), antiparasitic activity against *Schistosoma mansoni* and *Trypanosoma cruzi* (Cabral *et al.*, 2010); Pereira *et al.*, 2011; Meleti *et al.*, 2020). Coniferyl alcohol is a monolignol found in *Fagopyrum esculentum* Moench (Kalinova *et al.*, 2011), *Astragalus*

bungeanus (Alaniya *et al.*, 2007), *Picea abies* and *Pinus sylvestris* (Hänninen *et al.*, 2011), the bacteria: *Rhodococcus erythropolis* (Jaeger *et al.*, 1981) and *Streptomyces* sp. NL15-2K (Nishimura, 2013). The biological activity of this compound have not been researched.

Glycosides and steroids identified in S. mauritianum plant parts

Cardiospermin was reported as the anxiolytic principle from ethanolic root extract of Cardiospermum halicacabum (Kumar et al., 2011). Bergenin is a kind of lactone mainly extracted from the Chinese cabbage plant. It has antipyretic, analgesic, antitussive, expectorant, antiinflammatory effects (Xu et al., 2018), antinociceptive and anti-inflammatory (De Oliveira et al., 2011; Gao et al., 2015), antioxidant (Subramanian et al., 2015), hepatoprotective (Lim et al., 2000), and antiarthritic activity (Nazir et al., 2007). It has been isolated from Bergenia species (Siddiq et al., 2012; Boros et al., 2014), Mallotus japonicus (Lim et al., 2000) and Peltophorum pterocarpum flowers (Subramanian et al., 2015). Theogallin was identified in Camellia sinensis (tea plant) (Yao et al., 2004; Dai et al., 2020). It is a type of garlic acid predominantly found in fruits and is known to be a natural antioxidant (Arjeh et al., 2020). Gynocardin is the cyanogenetic glucoside of Gynocardia odorata R. Br (Conn, 1969) and has also been isolated from Baileyoxylon lanceolatum (Webber and Miller, 2008). Rhododendrin is a biologically active compound isolated from *Rhododendron* species and has been shown to exhibit analgesic/anti-inflammatory activity (Jeon et al., 2013; Kim et al., 2011). It has also been isolated from leaves of Bergenia crassifolia (L.) Fritsch (Shikov et al., 2014) and in Cistus salviifolius flower buds and leaves (El Euch *et al.*, 2015).

Other secondary metabolites identified in *S. mauritianum* include: Riccionidin A, Danielone and Hypercalin B. The anthocyanidin **Riccionidin A** have been isolated from the cell walls of *Ricciocaros natans* (Kunz *et al.*, 1994; Kunz and Becker, 1995; Philpott *et al.*, 2009), in liverworts and in *Rhus javanica* (Taniguchi *et al.*, 2000). No bioactivity is reported for this compound. **Danielone** is a phytoalexins. Phytoalexins are antimicrobial compounds produced by plants when they are exposed to microorganisms. Danielone has previously been isolated from *Carica papaya* fruits (Echeverri *et al.*, 1997) and *Cestrum parqui* (D'Abrosca *et al.*, 2004). It exhibited high antifungal activity against *Colletotrichum gloesporioides*, a pathogenic fungus of papaya (Echeverri *et al.*, 1997). It is also reported to have antimicrobial and antioxidant activities (Krishna

et al., 2008; Aravind *et al.*, 2013; Galang *et al.*, 2016; Nafiu *et al.*, 2018). **Hypercalin B** was isolated from the hexane and chloroform extracts of the aerial parts of *Hypericum acmosepalum* in a study by (Osman *et al.*, 2012) where it was reported that hypercalin B exhibited antibacterial activity against *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37Rv and *M. bovis* (Osman *et al.*, 2012; Nogueira *et al.*, 2013).

5.3.3 Secondary metabolites identified in both endophytes and S. mauritianum plant parts.

One of our hypotheses for this study was that the isolated endophytes will be able to produce same or similar secondary metabolites or group of secondary metabolites as their host plant. From our study, we observed that not only did the endophytes produce similar group of compounds as the host plant, they produced same secondary metabolites which were mostly alkaloids and terpenoids. A total of 11 compounds (Figure 5.5) were identified in both plant parts and different endophytes. These compounds include: Anatabine, Swainsonine, Hetisine, Genipin, Loganin, Columbin, Montanol, Neoquassin, Droserone, Cannabielsoin and Tuliposide A.

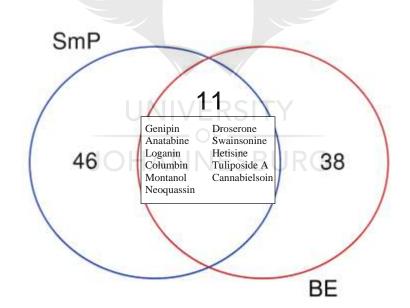


Figure 5.5: Venn diagram showing the compounds common to the bacterial endophytes analyzed in this study and S. mauritianum plant parts. Note: BE = Bacterial endophytes; SmP = S. mauritianum plant.

Anatabine is a type of alkaloid mostly found in (but not limited to) plants of the Solanaceae family and has been reported to have anti-inflammatory activities (Jenkins *et al.*, 2013; Paris *et al.*, 2013) and also play a role in plant defense as their bitter taste and toxicity can deter certain insect species

(Levinson, 1976). **Swainsonine** have been reported present in plant genera of Astragalus, Fabaceae, Malvaceae, Oxytropis and a host of other plants (Zhao *et al.*, 2009; Cook *et al.*, 2017; Cook *et al.*, 2019). It has also been reported present in different fungal endophytes (Yu *et al.*, 2010; Gao *et al.*, 2012; Yang *et al.*, 2012; Martinez *et al.*, 2019; Tan *et al.*, 2019). This compound is known for its anti-cancer and anti-proliferative effects and could prevent metastases (Sun *et al.*, 2007; Sun *et al.*, 2009; Lu *et al.*, 2015; Wang *et al.*, 2019). **Hetisine** is usually found in plants of the Ranunculaceae family (Grandez *et al.*, 2002; Fan *et al.*, 2004) and hetisine type of alkaloids are known to possess anti-inflammatory and anticancer activities (Wada *et al.*, 2012; Liang *et al.*, 2016). **Genipin**, has been isolated and characterized from the extract of *Gardenia jasminoides* Ellis fruit (family Rubiaceae) (Shanmugam *et al.*, 2018). It has long been used in traditional oriental medicine for the prevention and treatment of several inflammation driven diseases, including cancer (Luo *et al.*, 2019; Zhao *et al.*, 2019). Genipin has been shown to have hepatoprotective activity acting as a potent antioxidant and inhibitor of mitochondrial uncoupling protein 2, and also reported to exert significant anticancer effects (Shanmugam *et al.*, 2018).

A study on the metabolite profiling of *Parentucellia latifolia* subsp. showed that Loganin and its isomers were the most abundant compounds in the plant (Llorent-Martínez et al., 2019). Loganin has also been reported as a potential therapeutic agent for the prevention of inflammatory diseases (Yang Li et al., 2016). Columbin is found in many plants, but it was first isolated from Tinospora bakis (Koko et al., 2008; Yang et al., 2015). Pharmacological studies showed that this diterpenoid has multiple attractive biological activities, including anti-carcinogenesis (Zhang et al., 2004; Wang et al., 2009), anti-inflammatory (Wang et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2004; Moody et al., 2006; Ibrahim Abdelwahab et al., 2012), and anti-hyperlipidemia (by reducing cholesterol uptake) (Nok et al., 2005). In vivo chemoprevention studies indicated that columbin was actively against human colon cancer carcinogenesis (Nok et al., 2002; Ibrahim Abdelwahab et al., 2012). In addition to be bioactive, columbin may also impact the metabolism of co-administered drugs, since it was shown to affect the sleeping time of anesthetized mice (Wada et al., 1995). Montanol was first isolated from the leaves of Montanoa tomentosa (Kanojia et al., 1982). To the best of our knowledge, there is no report on its bioactivity. Neoquassin is a Quassinoids (degraded triterpenes) reported present in members of the family Simaroubaceae (Chakraborty and Pal, 2013). The Cytotoxicity and antitumor activity, commonly found within the Simaroubaceae

family, is primarily attributed to quassinoids (Alves *et al.*, 2014). **Droserone** in the pitcher plant *Nepenthes khasiana* (Nepenthaceae) was shown to have antifungal activity against a wide range of plant and human pathogens such as *Candida* and *Aspergillus* (Eilenberg *et al.*, 2010). Devi *et al.*, (2016) reported that droserone inhibited plant pathogens such as *Botrytis cineria, Rhizoctonia solani, Fusarium oxysporum*, and *Mycosphaerella graminicola* and also inhibited the growth of human fungal pathogens such as *Candida albicans* CBS 562, *C. albican* mas, *C. krusei, C. glabrata, Aspergillus flavus, A. niger, A. fumigates* indicating that the compound is generally an antifungal agent. Droserone was also found in the extract of *Ancistrocladus abbreviatus* and the cell cultures of *Triphyophyllum peltatum* (Bringmann *et al.*, 2000; Bringmann *et al.*, 2008). **Cannabielsoin** is a Cannabinoid compound found in *Cannabis sativa* L (Delgado-Povedano *et al.*, 2019) and recent studies indicate that cannabinoids has shown potential as an antipychotic (Li *et al.*, 2020). **Tuliposide A** is found in *Tulipa gesneriana* L.and is a major fungitoxic agent (Hutchinson, 1974; Lubbe *et al.*, 2013).

In total, 106 secondary metabolites belonging to diverse phytochemical groups were identified in both crude extracts of plant and bacterial endophytes and as seen in figure 5.2, 40.6 % of the total identified compounds in both plants and endophytes were alkaloids.

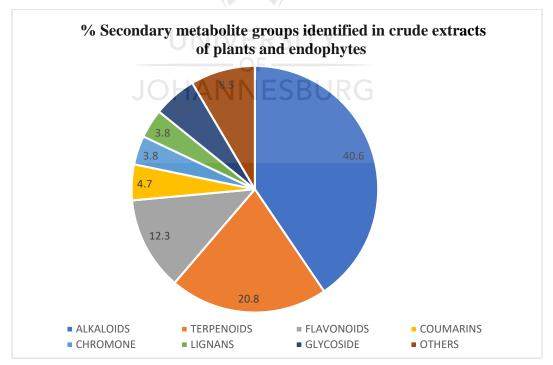


Figure 5.6: Pie chart showing the statistics of total number of secondary metabolites identified in the bacterial endophytes and aerial parts of Solanum mauritianum.

Seeing that there is limited information on the secondary metabolites present in bacterial endophytes this screening was necessary as it points to the possible active components of the endophyte which could later be isolated for therapeutic purposes. This study also shows that endophytes from *S. mauritianum* contained similar secondary metabolites as their host plant. The endophytes contained more alkaloids than any other group of secondary metabolite which could be due to the high content of alkaloid typically seen of *Solanum* species. (Jayakumar and Murugan, 2016b). This supports the report of endophytes producing similar compounds as their host plant due to genetic recombination (Tan and Zou, 2001).

Crude extracts may contain a high number of individual constituents at varying concentrations and studies have shown that the general activity of crude extracts can come from mixtures of compounds with synergistic, antagonistic or additive activity (Wagner and Ulrich-Merzenich, 2009; Junio *et al.*, 2011; Caesar and Cech, 2019). More attention is given to the synergistic and additive effects, but antagonism is often overlooked. Antagonism, a phenomenon in which effects of active constituents are masked by other compounds in a composite mixture, also happens in natural product mixtures. This could be seen in our anticancer results. While the extracts worked well on bacteria, the extracts were inactive against cancer cells despite the presence of several anticancer compounds as seen in the LC-QTOF-MS/MS results.

5.4 CONCLUSION

The results of this analysis show that *S. mauritianum* and its bacterial endophytes synthesize very important biologically active compounds that can be employed in the fight against microbial drug resistance. The compounds identified to be present in the crude extracts show that microbes could be explored for their natural products to reduce the rate at which plants are harvested for natural product studies and help maintain and preserve biodiversity. The compounds reported to have no record of biological activities can be further studied to ascertain their pharmacological prospects. The extracts from this plant can be further explored for the isolation of the bioactive compounds present for possible synthesis of new pharmacological products for the treatment of ailments and also address the resistance of current drugs by microbes. Seeing as most of the identified compounds, for example: swainsonine, neoquassin, cassine, protodioscin and the *Solanum* alkaloids (Solasonine, α -Solanine and Solasodine) are said to have anticancer activities and our

anticancer experiment showed that the crude extracts in this study are not active against the tested cancer cells, it becomes necessary to clarify the synergistic and antagonistic effect of these compounds and their pharmacological mechanisms.

Lastly, this untargeted analysis validated the hypotheses of this study: First, *S. mauritianum* is a plant that is rich in bioactive phytochemicals and can be a source for possible drug leads to address the issue of antibacterial resistance, third, bacterial endophytes from *S. mauritianum* produce similar bioactive secondary metabolites as the plant. and fourth, if plants and their resident microbes are able to produce similar secondary metabolites, the use of plants in drug discovery can be substituted with the use of their microbial symbionts to avoid over harvesting plants and over exploiting our biodiversity.



REFERENCES

- Abdel-Sattar, E., M. Shabana, M., El-Mekkawy, S., (2008). Protodioscin and Pseudoprotodioscin From Solanum intrusum. Research Journal of Phytochemistry 2, 100–105. https://doi.org/10.3923/rjphyto.2008.100.105
- Abdelkhalek, A.A., Sharaf, A.-M.M.A., Rabie, M., El-Subbagh, H.I., (2017). Derivatives of Cucurbitacin-E-glucoside produced by Curvularia lunata NRRL 2178: Anti-inflammatory, antipyretic, antitumor activities, and effect on biochemical parameters. *Future Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 3, 124–130. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fjps.2017.04.006
- Abdelwahab, S.I., Hassan, L.E.A., Sirat, H.M., Yagi, S.M.A., Koko, W.S., Mohan, S., Taha, M.M.E., Ahmad, S., Chuen, C.S., Narrima, P., Rais, M.M., Hadi, A.H.A., (2011). Antiinflammatory activities of cucurbitacin e isolated from Citrullus lanatus var. citroides: Role of reactive nitrogen species and cyclooxygenase enzyme inhibition. *Fitoterapia* 82, 1190– 1197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2011.08.002
- Abdillahi, H.S., Stafford, G.I., Finnie, J.F., Van Staden, J., (2010). Ethnobotany, phytochemistry and pharmacology of Podocarpus sensu latissimo (s.l.). *South African Journal of Botany* 76, 1–24. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2009.09.002
- Abdillahi, H.S., Verschaeve, L., Finnie, J.F., Van Staden, J., (2012). Mutagenicity, antimutagenicity and cytotoxicity evaluation of South African Podocarpus species. *Journal* of Ethnopharmacology 139, 728–738. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2011.11.044
- Aberham, A., Cicek, S.S., Schneider, P., Stuppner, H., (2010). Analysis of sesquiterpene lactones, lignans, and flavonoids in wormwood (Artemisia absinthium L.) using high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)-mass spectrometry, reversed phase HPLC, and HPLC-Solid phase extraction-nuclear magnetic resonance. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 58, 10817–10823. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf1022059
- Abourashed, E.A., El-Alfy, A.T., (2016). Chemical diversity and pharmacological significance of the secondary metabolites of nutmeg (Myristica fragrans Houtt.). *Phytochemistry Reviews* 15, 1035–1056. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11101-016-9469-x
- Agus, S., Achmadi, S.S., Mubarik, N.R., (2017). Antibacterial activity of naringenin-rich fraction of pigeon pea leaves toward Salmonella thypi. *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Biomedicine* 7, 725–728. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apjtb.2017.07.019

Ahmed, S.I., Hayat, M.Q., Tahir, M., Mansoor, Q., Ismail, M., Keck, K., Bates, R.B., (2016).

Pharmacologically active flavonoids from the anticancer, antioxidant and antimicrobial extracts of Cassia angustifolia Vahl. *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 16, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12906-016-1443-z

- Akkol, E.K., Süntar, I., Orhan, I.E., Keles, H., Kan, A., Çoksari, G., (2011). Assessment of dermal wound healing and in vitro antioxidant properties of Avena sativa L. *Journal of Cereal Science* 53, 285–290. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcs.2011.01.009
- Alaniya, M.D., Kavtaradze, N.S., Mshvildadze, V., Lavoi, S., Pichette, A., (2007). Coniferyl alcohol glucoside from Astragalus bungeanus. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 43, 706– 707. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10600-007-0238-3
- Alves, I.A.B.S., Miranda, H.M., Soares, L.A.L., Randau, K.P., (2014). Simaroubaceae family: Botany, chemical composition and biological activities. *Brazilian Journal of Pharmacognosy* 24, 481–501. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjp.2014.07.021
- Andrade, M.T., Lima, J.A., Pinto, A.C., Rezende, C.M., Carvalho, M.P., Epifanio, R.A., (2005). Indole alkaloids from Tabernaemontana australis (Müell. Arg) Miers that inhibit acetylcholinesterase enzyme. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 13, 4092–4095. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2005.03.045
- Araujo Leon, J.A., Ruiz Ciau, D.V., Coral Martinez, T.I., Cantillo Ciau, Z.O., (2015). Comparative fingerprint analyses of extracts from the root bark of wild Hippocratea excelsa and "cancerina" by high-performance liquid chromatography. *Journal of Separation Science* 38, 3870–3875. https://doi.org/10.1002/jssc.201401480
- Aravind, G., Bhowmik, D., Duraivel, S., Harish, G., (2013). Journal of Medicinal Plants Studies Prospects of Ethnobotanical Uses of Pawpaw (Carica Papaya). *Journal of Medicinal Plants Studies* 1, 7–15.
- Arisawa, M., (1994). A review of the biological activity and chemistry of Mallotus japonicus (Euphorbiaceae). *Phytomedicine* 1, 261–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0944-7113(11)80074-7
- Arjaibi, H.M., Ahmed, M.S., Halaweish, F.T., (2017). Mechanistic investigation of hepatoprotective potential for cucurbitacins. *Medicinal Chemistry Research* 26, 1567–1573. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00044-017-1872-3
- Arjeh, E., Akhavan, H.R., Barzegar, M., Carbonell-Barrachina, Á.A., (2020). Bio-active compounds and functional properties of pistachio hull: A review. *Trends in Food Science and*

Technology 97, 55-64. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2019.12.031

- Arora, R., Sawney, S., Saini, V., Steffi, C., Tiwari, M., Saluja, D., (2016). Esculetin induces antiproliferative and apoptotic response in pancreatic cancer cells by directly binding to KEAP1. *Molecular Cancer* 15, 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12943-016-0550-2
- Attard, E., Martinoli, M.-G., (2015). Cucurbitacin E, An Experimental Lead Triterpenoid with Anticancer, Immunomodulatory and Novel Effects Against Degenerative Diseases. A Mini-Review. *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry* 15, 1708–1713. https://doi.org/10.2174/1568026615666150427121331
- Avula, B., Begum, S., Ahmed, S., Choudhary, M.I., Khan, I.A., (2008). Quantitative determination of vasicine and vasicinone in Adhatoda vasica by high performance capillary electrophoresis. *Pharmazie* 63, 20–22. https://doi.org/10.1691/ph.2008.7175
- Aydoğmuş-Öztürk, F., Jahan, H., Beyazit, N., Günaydın, K., Choudhary, M.I., (2019). The anticancer activity of visnagin, isolated from Ammi visnaga L., against the human malignant melanoma cell lines, HT 144. *Molecular Biology Reports* 46, 1709–1714. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11033-019-04620-1
- Azimova, S.S., Vinogradova, V.I., (2013). Physicochemical and Pharmacological Properties of Flavonoids, in: Azimova, S.S., Vinogradova, V.I. (Eds.), Natural Compounds – Flavonoids.
 Springer Science+Business Media, New York, pp. 84–618. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-0535-1
- Azimova, S.S., Yunusov, M.S., (2013). Natural Compounds, Natural Compounds Alkaloids. Springer Science+Business Media, New York. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-0560-3
- Barrios, F.J., (2018). Chemistry of sesquiterpene lactones. Sesquiterpene Lactones: Advances in their Chemistry and Biological Aspects 93–117. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-78274-4_5
- Barros, L.F.L., Barison, A., Salvador, M.J., De Mello-Silva, R., Cabral, E.C., Eberlin, M.N., Stefanello, M.É.A., (2009). Constituents of the leaves of Magnolia ovata. *Journal of Natural Products* 72, 1529–1532. https://doi.org/10.1021/np900203y
- Bastida, J., Lavilla, R., Viladomat, F., (2006). Chapter 3 Chemical and Biological Aspects of Narcissus Alkaloids. *Alkaloids: Chemistry and Biology* 63, 87–179. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1099-4831(06)63003-4
- Beharav, A., Malarz, J., Michalska, K., Ben-David, R., Stojakowska, A., (2020). Variation of

sesquiterpene lactone contents in Lactuca altaica natural populations from Armenia. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 90, 104030. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2020.104030

- Benavente-García, O., Castillo, J., (2008). Update on uses and properties of citrus flavonoids: New findings in anticancer, cardiovascular, and anti-inflammatory activity. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 56, 6185–6205. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf8006568
- Bendaif, H., Melhaoui, A., Ramdani, M., Elmsellem, H., Douez, C., El Ouadi, Y., (2018). Antibacterial activity and virtual screening by molecular docking of lycorine from Pancratium foetidum Pom (Moroccan endemic Amaryllidaceae). *Microbial Pathogenesis* 115, 138–145. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micpath.2017.12.037
- Bergman, M.E., Davis, B., Phillips, M.A., (2019). Medically useful plant terpenoids: Biosynthesis, occurrence, and mechanism of action. *Molecules* 24, 1–23. https://doi.org/10.3390/molecules24213961
- Bishr, M., El-Degwy, M., Abdel Hady, M., Amin, M., Salama, O., (2018). Supercritical fluid extraction of γ-Pyrones from Ammi visnaga L. fruits. *Future Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 4, 57–62. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fjps.2017.09.001
- Boros, B., Jakabová, S., Madarász, T., Molnár, R., Galambosi, B., Kilár, F., Felinger, A., Farkas, Á., (2014). Validated HPLC method for simultaneous quantitation of bergenin, arbutin, and gallic acid in leaves of different Bergenia species. *Chromatographia* 77, 1129–1135. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10337-014-2624-x
- Bringmann, G., Rischer, H., Wohlfarth, M., Schlauer, J., Assi, L.A., (2000). Droserone from cell cultures of Triphyophyllum peltatum (Dioncophyllaceae) and its biosynthetic origin. *Phytochemistry* 53, 339–343. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(99)00543-9
- Bringmann, G., Rüdenauer, S., Irmer, A., Bruhn, T., Brun, R., Heimberger, T., Stühmer, T., Bargou, R., Chatterjee, M., (2008). Antitumoral and antileishmanial dioncoquinones and ancistroquinones from cell cultures of Triphyophyllum peltatum (Dioncophyllaceae) and Ancistrocladus abbreviatus (Ancistrocladaceae). *Phytochemistry* 69, 2501–2509. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2008.06.019
- Bur, S.K., Padwa, A., (2002). A novel sequential aminodiene Diels-Alder strategy for the rapid construction of substituted analogues of Kornfeld's Ketone. *Organic Letters* 4, 4135–4137. https://doi.org/10.1021/ol0268992
- Caboni, P., Sherer, T.B., Zhang, N., Taylor, G., Na, H.M., Greenamyre, J.T., Casida, J.E., (2004).

Rotenone, deguelin, their metabolites, and the rat model of Parkinson's disease. *Chemical Research in Toxicology* 17, 1540–1548. https://doi.org/10.1021/tx049867r

- Cabral, M.M.O., Barbosa-Filho, J.M., Maia, G.L.A., Chaves, M.C.O., Braga, M. V., De Souza, W., Soares, R.O.A., (2010). Neolignans from plants in northeastern Brazil (Lauraceae) with activity against Trypanosoma cruzi. *Experimental Parasitology* 124, 319–324. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.exppara.2009.11.007
- Caesar, L.K., Cech, N.B., (2019). Synergy and antagonism in natural product extracts: When 1 + 1 does not equal 2. *Natural Product Reports* 36, 869–888. https://doi.org/10.1039/c9np00011a
- Cardoso, C.A.L., Vilegas, W., Honda, N.K., (1998). Qualitative determination of indole alkaloids, triterpenoids and steroids of Tabernaemontana hilariana. *Journal of Chromatography A* 808, 264–268. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9673(98)00084-3
- Caristi, C., Bellocco, E., Panzera, V., Toscano, G., Vadalà, R., Leuzzi, U., (2003). Flavonoids detection by HPLC-DAD-MS-MS in lemon juices from Sicilian cultivars. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51, 3528–3534. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf0262357
- Chakraborty, D., Pal, A., (2013). Quassinoids: Chemistry and Novel Detection Techniques, in: Ramawat, K.G., Mérillon, J.M. (Eds.), Natural Products: Phytochemistry, Botany and Metabolism of Alkaloids, Phenolics and Terpenes. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, pp. 3345–3366. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-22144-6
- Chanda, J., Biswas, S., Kar, A., Mukherjee, P.K., (2019). Determination of cucurbitacin E in some selected herbs of ayurvedic importance through RP-HPLC. *Journal of Ayurveda and Integrative Medicine* 1–7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jaim.2019.01.002
- Chang, W., Li, Y., Zheng, S., Zhang, M., Gao, Y., Lou, H., (2017). Solasodine-3-O-β-Dglucopyranoside is hydrolyzed by a membrane glucosidase into active molecule solasodine against Candida albicans. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 109, 356–362. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2017.09.026
- Chaturvedula, V.S.P., Sprague, S., Schilling, J.K., Kingston, D.G.I., (2003). New cytotoxic indole alkaloids from Tabernaemontana calcarea from the Madagascar rainforest. *Journal of Natural Products* 66, 528–531. https://doi.org/10.1021/np020548e
- Cheng, M.S., Wang, Q.L., Tian, Q., Song, H.Y., Liu, Y.X., Li, Q., Xu, X., Miao, H.D., Yao, X.S., Yang, Z., (2003). Total synthesis of methyl protodioscin: A potent agent with antitumor

activity. Journal of Organic Chemistry 68, 3658–3662. https://doi.org/10.1021/j0020683w

- Cho, J.H., Shin, J.C., Cho, J.J., Choi, Y.H., Shim, J.H., Chae, J. Il, (2015). Esculetin (6, 7dihydroxycoumarin): A potential cancer chemopreventive agent through suppression of Sp1 in oral squamous cancer cells. *International Journal of Oncology* 46, 265–271. https://doi.org/10.3892/ijo.2014.2700
- Choi, J., Shin, K.M., Park, H.J., Jung, H.J., Kim, H.J., Lee, Y.S., Rew, J.H., Lee, K.T., (2004). Anti-inflammatory and antinociceptive effects of sinapyl alcohol and its glucoside syringin. *Planta Medica* 70, 1027–1032. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2004-832642
- Choong, J.M., So, R.K., Kim, J., Young, C.K., (2005). Meso-dihydroguaiaretic acid and licarin A of Machilus thunbergii protect against glutamate-induced toxicity in primary cultures of a rat cortical cells. *British Journal of Pharmacology* 146, 752–759. https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.bjp.0706380
- Chopin, J., Dellamonica, G., Bouillant, M.L., Besset, A., Popovici, G., Weissenbock, G., (1977).C-Glycosylflavones from Avena sativa. *Phytochemistry* 16, 2041–2043.
- Conn, E.E., (1969). Cyanogenic glycosides. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 17, 519–526. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf60163a014
- Cook, D., Gardner, D.R., Martinez, A., Robles, C.A., Pfister, J.A., (2017). Screening for swainsonine among South American Astragalus species. *Toxicon* 139, 54–57. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxicon.2017.09.014
- Cook, D., Lee, S.T., Panaccione, D.G., Leadmon, C.E., Clay, K., Gardner, D.R., (2019). Biodiversity of Convolvulaceous species that contain ergot alkaloids, indole diterpene alkaloids, and swainsonine. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 86, 103921. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2019.103921
- Costa, P., Almeida, M.O., Lemos, M., Arruda, C., Casoti, R., Somensi, L.B., Boeing, T., Mariott, M., da Silva, R. de C.M.V. de A.F., Stein, B.D.P., Souza, P. de, dos Santos, A.C., Bastos, J.K., da Silva, L.M., Andrade, S.F. de, (2018). Artepillin C, drupanin, aromadendrin-4'-O-methyl-ether and kaempferide from Brazilian green propolis promote gastroprotective action by diversified mode of action. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 226, 82–89. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2018.08.006
- Czepa, A., Hofmann, T., (2003). Structural and sensory characterization of compounds contributing to the bitter off-taste of carrots (Daucus carota L.) and carrot puree. *Journal of*

Agricultural and Food Chemistry 51, 3865–3873. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf034085+

- D'Abrosca, B., DellaGreca, M., Fiorentino, A., Monaco, P., Zarrelli, A., (2004). Low molecular weight phenols from the bioactive aqueous fraction of Cestrum parqui. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 52, 4101–4108. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf049847v
- Da Silva, K.A.B.S., Manjavachi, M.N., Paszcuk, A.F., Pivatto, M., Viegas, C., Bolzani, V.S., Calixto, J.B., (2012). Plant derived alkaloid (-)-cassine induces anti-inflammatory and antihyperalgesics effects in both acute and chronic inflammatory and neuropathic pain models. *Neuropharmacology* 62, 967–977. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2011.10.002
- da Silva, M.F.G.F., Fernandes, J.B., Forim, M.R., Vieira, P.C., de Sa, I.C.G., (2013). Alkaloids Derived from Anthranilic Acid: Quinoline, Acridone, and Quinazoline, in: Ramawat, K.G., Mérillon, J.M. (Eds.), Natural Products: Phytochemistry, Botany and Metabolism of Alkaloids, Phenolics and Terpenes. Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg, pp. 1–4242. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-22144-6
- Dai, W., Hu, Z., Xie, D., Tan, J., Lin, Z., (2020). A novel spatial-resolution targeted metabolomics method in a single leaf of the tea plant (Camellia sinensis). *Food Chemistry* 311, 126007. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2019.126007
- De Oliveira, C.M., Nonato, F.R., De Lima, F.O., Couto, R.D., David, J.P., David, J.M., Soares, M.B.P., Villarreal, C.F., (2011). Antinociceptive properties of bergenin. *Journal of Natural Products* 74, 2062–2068. https://doi.org/10.1021/np200232s
- Del Baño, M.J., Lorente, J., Castillo, J., Benavente-García, O., Marín, M.P., Del Río, J.A., Ortuño, A., Ibarra, I., (2004). Flavonoid distribution during the development of leaves, Flowers, stems, and roots of Rosmarinus officinalis. Postulation of a biosynthetic pathway. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 52, 4987–4992. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf040078p
- Delgado-Povedano, M.M., Sánchez-Carnerero Callado, C., Priego-Capote, F., Ferreiro-Vera, C., (2019). Untargeted characterization of extracts from Cannabis sativa L. cultivars by gas and liquid chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry in high resolution mode. *Talanta* 208, 120384. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.talanta.2019.120384
- Devi, S.P., Kumaria, S., Rao, S.R., Tandon, P., (2016). Carnivorous Plants as a Source of Potent Bioactive Compound: Naphthoquinones. *Tropical Plant Biology* 9, 267–279. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12042-016-9177-0
- Dini, A., Ramundo, E., Saturnino, P., Scimone, A., D'Alcontres, I.S., (1993). Coumarins in

Cyperus incompletus. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21, 305. https://doi.org/10.1016/0305-1978(93)90050-2

- Dolabela, M.F., Oliveira, S.G., Nascimento, J.M., Peres, J.M., Wagner, H., Póvoa, M.M., de Oliveira, A.B., (2008). In vitro antiplasmodial activity of extract and constituents from Esenbeckia febrifuga, a plant traditionally used to treat malaria in the Brazilian Amazon. *Phytomedicine* 15, 367–372. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2008.02.001
- Dreyfuss, M.M., Chapela, I.H., (1994). Potential of fungi in the discovery of novel, low-molecular weight pharmaceuticals., in: Biotechnology (Reading, Mass.). Butterworth-Heinemann, pp. 49–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-7506-9003-4.50009-5
- Echeverri, F., Torres, F., Quiñones, W., Cardona, G., Archbold, R., Roldan, J., Brito, I., Luis, J.G., Lahlou, E.H., (1997). Danielone, a phytoalexin from papaya fruit. *Phytochemistry* 44, 255– 256. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(96)00418-9
- Eilenberg, H., Pnini-Cohen, S., Rahamim, Y., Sionov, E., Segal, E., Carmeli, S., Zilberstein, A., (2010). Induced production of antifungal naphthoquinones in the pitchers of the carnivorous plant Nepenthes khasiana. *Journal of Experimental Botany* 61, 911–922. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erp359
- El Euch, S.K., Bouajila, J., Bouzouita, N., (2015). Chemical composition, biological and cytotoxic activities of Cistus salviifolius flower buds and leaves extracts. *Industrial Crops and Products* 76, 1100–1105. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2015.08.033
- Epifano, F., Fiorito, S., Genovese, S., (2013). Phytochemistry and pharmacognosy of the genus Acronychia. *Phytochemistry* 95, 12–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2013.07.013
- Escandón, R.A., del Campo, M., López-Solis, R., Obreque-Slier, E., Toledo, H., (2016). Antibacterial effect of kaempferol and (–)-epicatechin on Helicobacter pylori. *European Food Research and Technology* 242, 1495–1502. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00217-016-2650-z
- Esteves-Souza, A., Sarmento da Silva, T.M., Fernandes Alves, C.C., De Carvalho, M.G., Braz-Filho, R., Echevarria, A., (2002). Cytotoxic activities against Ehrlich carcinoma and human K562 leukaemia of alkaloids and flavonoid from two *Solanum* species. *Journal of the Brazilian Chemical Society* 13, 838–842. https://doi.org/10.1590/S0103-50532002000600017
- Faiella, L., Temraz, A., Siciliano, T., De Tommasi, N., Braca, A., (2012). Terpenoids from the

leaves of Podocarpus gracilior. *Phytochemistry Letters* 5, 297–300. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytol.2012.02.005

- Fan, L., Zhang, Z., Shen, Y., Hao, X., (2004). Five diterpene alkaloids from Spiraea japonica (Rosaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 32, 75–78. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2003.07.001
- Fatoki, T.H., Elekofehinti, O.O., Akinmoladun, A.C., Sanni, D.M., (2019). Functional Compounds of Lobelia inflata Revealed Novel Potential Targets for Chronic Cough Therapy. *Journal of Advances in Medical and Pharmaceutical Sciences* 19, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.9734/jamps/2018/45276
- Fattori, V., Rasquel-Oliveira, F.S., Artero, N.A., Ferraz, C.R., Borghi, S.M., Casagrande, R., Verri,
 W.A., (2020). Diosmin Treats Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Inflammatory Pain and
 Peritonitis by Blocking NF-κB Activation in Mice. *Journal of Natural Products*.
 https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.9b00887
- Ferreira Júnior, J.C., Lyra Lemos, R.P., Conserva, L.M., (2012). Chemical constituents from Spermacoce verticillata (Rubiaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 44, 208–211. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2012.05.011
- Ferreres, F., Taveira, M., Pereira, D.M., Valentão, P., Andrade, P.B., (2010). Tomato (Lycopersicon esculentum) seeds: New flavonols and cytotoxic effect. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 58, 2854–2861. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf904015f
- Florea, S., Panaccione, D.G., Schardl, C.L., (2017). Ergot Alkaloids of the Family Clavicipitaceae Simona. *Phytopathology* 107, 504–518. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2017.03.040
- Foudjo Melacheu, G.L., Mfotie Njoya, E., Jouda, J.B., Wakeu Kweka, B.N., Djama Mbazoa, C., Wang, F., Wandji, J., (2019). Two new indole alkaloids from Tabernaemontana contorta Stapf. *Phytochemistry Letters* 30, 116–119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytol.2019.01.028
- Fournet, A., Barrios, A.A., Munoz, V., Hocquemiller, R., Cave, A., Bruneton, J., (1993). 2-Substituted quinoline alkaloids as potential antileishmanial drugs. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 37, 859–863. https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.37.4.859
- Francis, P.S., Adcock, J.L., Costin, J.W., Purcell, S.D., Pfeffer, F.M., Barnett, N.W., (2008).
 Chemiluminescence detection of opium poppy (Papaver somniferum) alkaloids. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis* 48, 508–518. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpba.2008.06.022

- Funari, C.S., Gullo, F.P., Napolitano, A., Carneiro, R.L., Mendes-Giannini, M.J.S., Fusco-Almeida, A.M., Piacente, S., Pizza, C., Silva, D.H.S., (2012). Chemical and antifungal investigations of six Lippia species (Verbenaceae) from Brazil. *Food Chemistry* 135, 2086– 2094. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodchem.2012.06.077
- Funayama, S., Cordell, G.A., (1984). Chemistry of Acronycine Iv. Minor Constituents of Acronine and the Phytochemistry of the Genus acronychia. *Journal of Natural Products* 47, 285–291. https://doi.org/10.1021/np50032a009
- Galang, M.G.M., Macabeo, A.P.G., Chang, W.C., Isobe, M., Aguinaldo, M.A.M., (2016). Glucosides from the unripe fruit juice of Carica papaya Linn. (Caricaceae) cultivar "Red Lady" with antioxidant activity. *Journal of Functional Foods* 22, 358–362. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jff.2016.01.024
- Gan, M., Liu, M., Liu, B., Lin, S., Zhang, Y., Zi, J., Song, W., Ye, F., Chen, X., Shi, J., (2011). Cucurbitane glucosides from the root of machilus yaoshansis. *Journal of Natural Products* 74, 2431–2437. https://doi.org/10.1021/np200706n
- Gao, X., Cook, D., Ralphs, M.H., Yan, L., Gardner, D.R., Lee, S.T., Panter, K.E., Han, B., Zhao, M.L., (2012). Detection of swainsonine and isolation of the endophyte Undifilum from the major locoweeds in Inner Mongolia. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 45, 79–85. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2012.07.012
- Gao, X., Guo, M., Zhang, Z., Wang, T., Cao, Y., Zhang, N., (2015). Bergenin Plays an Anti-Inflammatory Role via the Modulation of MAPK and NF-κB Signaling Pathways in a Mouse Model of LPS-Induced Mastitis. *Inflammation* 38, 1142–1150. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10753-014-0079-8
- Gentry, E.J., Jampani, H.B., Keshavarz-Shokri, A., Morton, M.D., Velde, D. Vander, Telikepalli, H., Mitscher, L.A., Shawar, R., Humble, D., Baker, W., (1998). Antitubercular natural products: Berberine from the roots of commercial Hydrastis canadensis powder. Isolation of inactive 8- oxotetrahydrothalifendine, canadine, β-hydrastine, and two new quinic acid esters, hycandinic acid esters-1 and -2. *Journal of Natural Products* 61, 1187–1193. https://doi.org/10.1021/np9701889
- Gericke, N., Viljoen, A.M., (2008). Sceletium-A review update. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 119, 653–663. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2008.07.043
- Gnonlonfin, G.J.B., Sanni, A., Brimer, L., (2012). Review Scopoletin A Coumarin Phytoalexin

with Medicinal Properties. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences* 31, 47–56. https://doi.org/10.1080/07352689.2011.616039

- Gómez-Ruiz, J.Á., Leake, D.S., Ames, J.M., (2007). In vitro antioxidant activity of coffee compounds and their metabolites. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 55, 6962– 6969. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf0710985
- Grandez, M., Madinaveitia, A., Gavín, J.A., Alva, A., De la Fuente, G., (2002). Alkaloids from Consolida oliveriana. *Journal of Natural Products* 65, 513–516. https://doi.org/10.1021/np010065v
- Grundon, M.F., James, K.J., (1971). The synthesis of (+)-Dubinidine M. *Tetrahedron Letter* No. 49, 4727–4728.
- Gu, X.-J., Hao, D.-C., (2016). Recent advances in phytochemistry and pharmacology of C21 steroid constituents from Cynanchum plants. *Chinese Journal of Natural Medicines* 14, 321– 334. https://doi.org/10.3724/SP.J.1009.2016.00321
- Gunatilaka, A.A.L., (2006). Natural products from plant-associated microorganisms: Distribution, structural diversity, bioactivity, and implications of their occurrence. *Journal of Natural Products* 69, 509–526. https://doi.org/10.1021/np058128n
- Habib, L., Jraij, A., Khreich, N., Fessi, H., Charcosset, C., Greige-Gerges, H., (2014).
 Morphological and physicochemical characterization of liposomes loading cucurbitacin E, an anti-proliferative natural tetracyclic triterpene. *Chemistry and Physics of Lipids* 177, 64–70. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemphyslip.2013.11.006
- Habib, L., Khreich, N., Jraij, A., Abbas, S., Magdalou, J., Charcosset, C., Greige-Gerges, H., (2013). Preparation and characterization of liposomes incorporating cucurbitacin E, a natural cytotoxic triterpene. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 448, 313–319. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpharm.2013.03.027
- Hall, I.H., Lee, K.H., Williams, W.L., Kimura, T., Hirayama, T., (1980). Antitumor agents XLI: Effects of eupaformosanin on nucleic acid, protein, and anaerobic and aerobic glycolytic metabolism of ehrlich ascites cells. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 69, 294–297. https://doi.org/10.1002/jps.2600690313
- Hänninen, T., Kontturi, E., Vuorinen, T., (2011). Distribution of lignin and its coniferyl alcohol and coniferyl aldehyde groups in Picea abies and Pinus sylvestris as observed by Raman imaging. *Phytochemistry* 72, 1889–1895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2011.05.005

- Harinantenaina, L., Bowman, J.D., Brodie, P.J., Slebodnick, C., Callmander, M.W., Rakotobe, E., Randrianaivo, R., Rasamison, V.E., Gorka, A., Roepe, P.D., Cassera, M.B., Kingston, D.G.I., (2013). Antiproliferative and antiplasmodial dimeric phloroglucinols from Mallotus oppositifolius from the Madagascar dry forest(1). *Journal of Natural Products* 76, 388–393. https://doi.org/10.1021/np300750q
- Hawryl, M.A., Soczewinski, E., Dzido, T.H., (2000). Separation of coumarins from Archangelica officinalis in high-performance liquid chromatography and thin-layer chromatography systems. *Journal of Chromatography A* 886, 75–81. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0021-9673(00)00321-6
- Hembree, J.A., Chang, C.J., McLaughlin, J.L., Cassady, J.M., Watts, D.J., Wenkert, E., Fonseca,
 S.F., Campello, J.D.P., (1979). The cytotoxic norditerpene dilactones of Podocarpus milanjianus and Podocarpus sellowii. *Phytochemistry* 18, 1691–1694. https://doi.org/10.1016/0031-9422(79)80185-5
- Hu, Z., Zong, J.F., Yili, A., Yu, M.H., Aisa, H.A., Hou, A.J., (2018). Isosteroidal alkaloids from the bulbs of Fritillaria tortifolia. *Fitoterapia* 131, 112–118. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2018.10.019
- Huang, A.C., Lin, T.P., Kuo, S.C., Wang, J.P., (1995). The antiallergic activities of synthetic acrophylline and acrophyllidine. *Journal of Natural Products* 58, 117–120. https://doi.org/10.1021/np50115a016
- Hussain, I., Talha, M., Ullah, R., Khan, S., Sadique, M., Marwat, G.A., (2012). Fatty acid composition of Boerhaavia procumbens L. roots oil by gas chromatography mass spectrometry. *Journal of Medicinal Plants Research* 6, 2789–2792. https://doi.org/10.5897/JMPR11.1099
- Hutchinson, C.R., (1974). A Synthesis of Tulipalin A and B and the Acylglucoside, Tuliposide A, Fungitoxic Agents from Tulipa gesneriana. Carbon-13 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Analysis of Anomeric Configuration in Acylglucosides. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 39, 1854–1858. https://doi.org/10.1021/jo00927a015
- Ibrahim Abdelwahab, S., Syaed Koko, W., Mohamed Elhassan Taha, M., Mohan, S., Achoui, M., Ameen Abdulla, M., Rais Mustafa, M., Ahmad, S., Ibrahim Noordin, M., Lip Yong, C., Roslan Sulaiman, M., Othman, R., Amir Hassan, A., (2012). In vitro and in vivo antiinflammatory activities of columbin through the inhibition of cycloxygenase-2 and nitric

oxide but not the suppression of NF-κB translocation. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 678, 61–70. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2011.12.024

- Ito, A., Shamon, L.A., Yu, B., Mata-Greenwood, E., Lee, S.K., Van Breemen, R.B., Mehta, R.G., Farnsworth, N.R., Fong, H.H.S., Pezzuto, J.M., Kinghorn, A.D., (1998). Antimutagenic Constituents of Casimiroa edulis with Potential Cancer Chemopreventive Activity. *Journal* of Agricultural and Food Chemistry 46, 3509–3516. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf9802373
- Ito, C., Itoigawa, M., Sato, A., Hasan, C.M., Rashid, M.A., Tokuda, H., Mukainaka, T., Nishino, H., Furukawa, H., (2004). Chemical constituents of Glycosmis arborea: Three new carbazole alkaloids and their biological activity. *Journal of Natural Products* 67, 1488–1491. https://doi.org/10.1021/np0400611
- Iwashina, T., (2000). The structure and distribution of the flavonoids in plants. *Journal of Plant Research* 113, 287–299. https://doi.org/10.1007/pl00013940
- Jaeger, E., Eggeling, L., Sahm, H., (1981). Partial Purification and Characterization of a Coniferyl Alcohol Dehydrogenase from Rhodococcus erythropolis. *Current microbiology* 6, 333–336. https://doi.org/10.7868/s0016675814090082
- Jain, P.K., Joshi, H., (2012). Coumarin: Chemical and pharmacological profile. *Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science* 02, 236–240. https://doi.org/10.7324/JAPS.2012.2643
- Jansen, O., Akhmedjanova, V., Angenot, L., Balansard, G., Chariot, A., Ollivier, E., Tits, M., Frédérich, M., (2006). Screening of 14 alkaloids isolated from Haplophyllum A. Juss. for their cytotoxic properties. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 105, 241–245. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2005.11.001
- Jayakumar, K., Murugan, K., (2016a). Evaluation of Major Phytochemicals in the Leaves and Fruits of Solanum mauritianum Scop.: a Potential Herbal Drug. International Journal of Research in Ayurveda & Pharmacy 7, 58–60. https://doi.org/10.7897/2277-4343.07257
- Jayakumar, K., Murugan, K., (2016b). Solanum Alkaloids and their Pharmaceutical Roles: A Review. Journal of Analytical & Pharmaceutical Research 3, 1–14. https://doi.org/10.15406/japlr.2016.03.00075
- Jebastella, J., Appavoo, R.M., (2015). Bioactive components of Cynodon Dactylon using ethanol extract. *World Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 3, 2388–2391.
- Jenkins, N.D.M., Housh, T.J., Johnson, G.O., Traylor, D.A., Bergstrom, H.C., Cochrane, K.C., Lewis, R.W., Schmidt, R.J., Cramer, J.T., (2013). The effects of anatabine on non-invasive

indicators of muscle damage: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study. *Journal of the International Society of Sports Nutrition* 10, 1–8. https://doi.org/10.1186/1550-2783-10-33

- Jeon, Y.J., Cho, J.H., Lee, S.Y., Choi, Y.H., Park, H., Jung, S., Shim, J.H., Chae, J. II, (2016). Esculetin Induces Apoptosis Through EGFR/PI3K/Akt Signaling Pathway and Nucleophosmin Relocalization. *Journal of Cellular Biochemistry* 117, 1210–1221. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcb.25404
- Jeon, Y.J., Kim, B.H., Kim, S., Oh, I., Lee, S., Shin, J., Kim, T.Y., (2013). Rhododendrin ameliorates skin inflammation through inhibition of NF-κB, MAPK, and PI3K/Akt signaling. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 714, 7–14. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2013.05.041
- Jeong, H.J., Na, H.J., Kim, S.J., Rim, H.K., Myung, N.Y., Moon, P.D., Han, N.R., Seo, J.U., Kang, T.H., Kim, J.J., Choi, Y., Kang, I.C., Hong, S.H., Kim, Y.A., Seo, Y.W., Kim, H.M., Um, J.Y., (2009). Anti-inflammatory effect of columbianetin on activated human mast cells. *Biological and Pharmaceutical Bulletin* 32, 1027–1031. https://doi.org/10.1248/bpb.32.1027
- Ji, Y., Gao, S., (2012). Antihepatocarcinoma Effect of Solanine and Its Mechanisms. *Chinese Herbal Medicines* 4, 126–135. https://doi.org/10.3969/j.issn.1674-6384.2012.02.006
- Junio, H.A., Sy-Cordero, A.A., Ettefagh, K.A., Burns, J.T., Micko, K.T., Graf, T.N., Richter, S.J., Cannon, R.E., Oberlies, N.H., Cech, N.B., (2011). Synergy-directed fractionation of botanical medicines: A case study with goldenseal (hydrastis canadensis). *Journal of Natural Products* 74, 1621–1629. https://doi.org/10.1021/np200336g
- Kalinova, J., Triska, J., Vrchotova, N., (2011). Occurence of eugenol, coniferyl alcohol and 3,4,5-trimethoxyphenol in common buckwheat (Fagopyrum esculentum Moench) and their biological activity. *Acta Physiologiae Plantarum* 33, 1679–1685. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11738-010-0704-6
- Kamdem Waffo, A.F., Coombes, P.H., Crouch, N.R., Mulholland, D.A., El Amin, S.M.M., Smith,
 P.J., (2007). Acridone and furoquinoline alkaloids from Teclea gerrardii (Rutaceae: Toddalioideae) of southern Africa. *Phytochemistry* 68, 663–667. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2006.10.011
- Kamisako, T., Ogawa, H., (2003). Regulation of biliary cholesterol secretion is associated with abcg5 and abcg8 expressions in the rats: Effects of diosgenin and ethinyl estradiol. *Hepatology Research* 26, 348–352. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1386-6346(03)00153-0

- Kanojia, R.M., Wachter, M.P., Levine, S.D., Adams, R.E., Chen, R., Chin, E., Cotter, M. Lou, Hirsch, A.F., Huettemann, R., Kane, V. V., Ostrowski, P., Shaw, C.J., Mateos, J.L., Noriega, L., Guzman, A., Mijarez, A., Tovar, L., Mateos, J.L., Shefter, E., (1982). Isolation and Structural Elucidation of Zoapatanol and Montanol, Novel Oxepane Diterpenoids from the Mexican Plant Zoapatle (Montanoa tomentosa). *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 47, 1310–1319. https://doi.org/10.1021/jo00346a029
- Kanokmedhakul, S., Kanokmedhakul, K., Lekphrom, R., (2007). Bioactive constituents of the roots of Polyalthia cerasoides. *Journal of Natural Products* 70, 1536–1538. https://doi.org/10.1021/np070293a
- Kantorová, M., Kolínská, R., Pažoutová, S., Honzátko, A., Havlíček, V., Flieger, M., (2002). Ergot alkaloids produced by submerged cultures of Claviceps zizaniae. *Journal of Natural Products* 65, 1039–1040. https://doi.org/10.1021/np010639w
- Kardono, L.B.S., Tsauri, S., Padmawinata, K., Pezzuto, J.M., Kinghorn, A.D., (1990). Cytotoxic constituents of the bark of plumeria rubra collected in indonesia. *Journal of Natural Products* 53, 1447–1455. https://doi.org/10.1021/np50072a008
- Khazaei, H., Purves, R.W., Hughes, J., Link, W., O'Sullivan, D.M., Schulman, A.H., Björnsdotter, E., Geu-Flores, F., Nadzieja, M., Andersen, S.U., Stougaard, J., Vandenberg, A., Stoddard, F.L., (2019). Eliminating vicine and convicine, the main anti-nutritional factors restricting faba bean usage. *Trends in Food Science and Technology* 91, 549–556. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2019.07.051
- Kiani, M., Sefidkon, F., Babaei, A., Naghavi, M.R., (2015). Phytochemical profiling of medicinal isosteroidal alkaloids of Iranian Fritillaria spp. (Liliaceae). *Industrial Crops and Products* 70, 451–458. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2015.03.064
- Kil, Y.S., Pham, S.T., Seo, E.K., Jafari, M., (2017). Angelica keiskei, an emerging medicinal herb with various bioactive constituents and biological activities. *Archives of Pharmacal Research* 40, 655–675. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12272-017-0892-3
- Kim, K.Y., Jang, W.Y., Lee, J.Y., Jun, D.Y., Ko, J.Y., Yun, Y.H., Kim, Y.H., (2015). Kaempferol activates G2-checkpoint of the cell cycle resulting in G2-arrest and mitochondria-dependent apoptosis in human acute leukemia jurkat T cells. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 26, 287–294. https://doi.org/10.4014/jmb.1511.11054

Kim, M.H., Nugroho, A., Choi, J., Park, J.H., Park, H.J., (2011). Rhododendrin, an analgesic/anti-

inflammatory arylbutanoid glycoside, from the leaves of Rhododendron aureum. *Archives of Pharmacal Research* 34, 971–978. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12272-011-0614-1

- Koko, W.S., Mesaik, M.A., Yousaf, S., Galal, M., Choudhary, M.I., (2008). In vitro immunomodulating properties of selected Sudanese medicinal plants. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 118, 26–34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2008.03.007
- Komoto, T.T., Silva, G., Bitencourt, T., Cestari, B.A., Marins, M., Fachin, A.L., (2014). Evaluation of antifungal and cytotoxic activity of trans-Chalcone and α-Solanine. *BMC Proceedings* 8, 6561. https://doi.org/10.1186/1753-6561-8-s4-p36
- Kontrimavičiute, V., Mathieu, O., Balas, L., Escale, R., Blayac, J.P., Bressolle, F.M.M., (2007).
 Ibogaine and noribogaine: Structural analysis and stability studies. Use of LC-MS to determine alkaloid contents of the root bark of Tabernanthe iboga. *Journal of Liquid Chromatography and Related Technologies* 30, 1077–1092.
 https://doi.org/10.1080/10826070601128451
- Kozuharova, E., Naychov, Z., Kochmarov, V., Benbassat, N., Gibernau, M., Momekov, G., (2020). The potential of Arum spp. as a cure for hemorrhoids: chemistry, bioactivities, and application. *Advances in Traditional Medicine*. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13596-020-00425-x
- Krengel, F., Mijangos, M. V., Reyes-Lezama, M., Reyes-Chilpa, R., (2019a). Extraction and Conversion Studies of the Antiaddictive Alkaloids Coronaridine, Ibogamine, Voacangine, and Ibogaine from Two Mexican Tabernaemontana Species (Apocynaceae). *Chemistry and Biodiversity* 16, 1–8. https://doi.org/10.1002/cbdv.201900175
- Krengel, F., Olivera-Flores, T. de J., Herrera-Santoyo, J., Reyes-Chilpa, R., (2019b). Strategies for the in vitro production of antiaddictive ibogan type alkaloids from Apocynaceae species. *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture* 138, 215–227. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-019-01629-z
- Krishna, K.L., Paridhavi, M., Patel, J.A., (2008). Review on nutritional, medicinal and pharmacological properties of papaya (Carica papaya linn.). *Natural Product Radiance* 7, 364–373.
- Kubo, I., Matsumoto, T., Klocke, J.A., (1984). Multichemical resistance of the conifer Podocarpus gracilior (Podocarpaceae) to insect attack. *Journal of Chemical Ecology* 10, 547–559. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00994220
- Kumar, D., Bhat, Z.A., Kumar, V., Shah, M.Y., (2013). Coumarins from Angelica archangelica

Linn. and their effects on anxiety-like behavior. *Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology and Biological Psychiatry* 40, 180–186. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnpbp.2012.08.004

- Kumar, R., Murugananthan, G., Nandakumar, K., Talwar, S., (2011). Isolation of anxiolytic principle from ethanolic root extract of Cardiospermum halicacabum. *Phytomedicine* 18, 219–223. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2010.07.002
- Kumar, R., Tewari, A.K., (2018). Isolation of medicinally important constituents from rare and exotic medicinal plants, Synthesis of Medicinal Agents from Plants. Elsevier Ltd. https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-08-102071-5.00010-6
- Kumar, S., Pandey, A.K., (2013). Chemistry and Biological Activities of Flavonoids: An Overview. *The Scientific World Journal* 2013, 1–16. https://doi.org/10.2307/j.ctt1w0ddx8.35
- Kumkarnjana, S., Suttisri, R., Nimmannit, U., Sucontphunt, A., Khongkow, M., Koobkokkruad, T., Vardhanabhuti, N., (2019). Flavonoids kaempferide and 4,2'-dihydroxy-4',5',6'trimethoxychalcone inhibit mitotic clonal expansion and induce apoptosis during the early phase of adipogenesis in 3T3-L1 cells. *Journal of Integrative Medicine* 17, 288–295. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.joim.2019.04.004
- Kunz, S., Becker, H., (1995). Cell Wall Pigment Formation of in vitro Cultures of the Liverwort Ricciocarpos natans. Zeitschrift fur Naturforschung - Section C Journal of Biosciences 50, 235–240. https://doi.org/10.1515/znc-1995-3-412
- Kunz, S., Burkhardt, G., Becker, H., (1994). Riccionidins a and b, anthocyanidins from the cell walls of the liverwort Ricciocarpos natans. *Phytochemistry* 35, 233–235. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)90540-5
- Kupchan, S.M., Baxter, R.L., Ziegler, M.F., Smit, P.M., Bryan, R.F., (1975). Podolide, a new antileukemic norditerpene dilactone from Podocarpus gracilior. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* 31, 137–138. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781107415324.004
- Labrana, J., Machocho, A.K., Kricsfalusy, V., Brun, R., Codina, C., Viladomat, F., Bastida, J., (2002). Alkaloids from Narcissus angustifolius subsp. transcarpathicus (Amaryllidaceae). *Phytochemistry* 60, 847–852. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(02)00154-1
- las Heras, B., Rodriguez, B., Bosca, L., Villar, A., (2005). Terpenoids: Sources, Structure Elucidation and Therapeutic Potential in Inflammation. *Current Topics in Medicinal Chemistry* 3, 171–185. https://doi.org/10.2174/1568026033392462

Lavaud, C., Massiot, G., (2017). The Iboga Alkaloids, Progress in the chemistry of organic natural

products. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49712-9_2

- Lee, H.S., Cho, H.J., Kwon, G.T., Park, J.H.Y., (2014). Kaempferol Downregulates Insulin-like Growth Factor-I Receptor and ErbB3 Signaling in HT-29 Human Colon Cancer Cells. *Journal of Cancer Prevention* 19, 161–169. https://doi.org/10.15430/jcp.2014.19.3.161
- Lee, J.-H., Regmi, S.C., Kim, J.-A., Cho, M.H., Yun, H., Lee, C., Lee, J., (2011). Apple Flavonoid Phloretin Inhibits Escherichia coli O157:H7 Biofilm Formation and Ameliorates Colon Inflammation in Rats. *Infection and immunity* 79, 4819–4827. https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.05580-11
- Lee, J.K., Jung, J.S., Park, S.H., Park, S.H., Sim, Y.B., Kim, S.M., Ha, T.S., Suh, H.W., (2010). Anti-inflammatory effect of visnagin in lipopolysaccharide-stimulated BV-2 microglial cells. *Archives of Pharmacal Research* 33, 1843–1850. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12272-010-1117-1
- Lee, J.S., Kim, J., Young, U.Y., Young, C.K., (2004). Inhibition of phospholipase Cγ1 and cancer cell proliferation by lignans and flavans from Machilus thunbergii. Archives of Pharmacal Research 27, 1043–1047. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02975429
- Lee, M.H., Cheng, J.J., Lin, C.Y., Chen, Y.J., Lu, M.K., (2007). Precursor-feeding strategy for the production of solanine, solanidine and solasodine by a cell culture of *Solanum* lyratum. *Process Biochemistry* 42, 899–903. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procbio.2007.01.010
- Levinson, H.Z., (1976). The defensive role of alkaloids in insects and plants. *Experientia* 32, 408–411. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01920763
- Li, C., Yang, D., Zhao, Y., Qiu, Y., Cao, X., Yu, Y., Guo, H., Gu, X., Yin, X., (2015). Inhibitory Effects of Isorhamnetin on the Invasion of Human Breast Carcinoma Cells by Downregulating the Expression and Activity of Matrix Metalloproteinase-2/9. *Nutrition and Cancer* 67, 1191–1200. https://doi.org/10.1080/01635581.2015.1073763
- Li, H., Liu, Y., Tian, D., Tian, L., Ju, X., Qi, L., Wang, Y., Liang, C., (2020). Overview of cannabidiol (CBD) and its analogues: Structures, biological activities, and neuroprotective mechanisms in epilepsy and Alzheimer's disease. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 192, 112163. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2020.112163
- Li, H., Liu, Y., Yi, Y., miao, Q., Liu, S., Zhao, F., Cong, W., Wang, C., Xia, C., (2017). Purification of quercetin-3-O-sophoroside and isoquercitrin from Poacynum hendersonii leaves using macroporous resins followed by Sephadex LH-20 column chromatography. *Journal of*

Chromatography B: Analytical Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences 1048, 56–63. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jchromb.2017.01.041

- Li, J., Li, Z., Luo, Q., Wang, C.P., He, J., Pang, X., Teye Azietaku, J., Chang, Y.X., (2018). Simultaneous determination of columbianadin and its metabolite columbianetin in rat plasma by LC-MS/MS: Application to pharmacokinetics of columbianadin after oral administration. *Evidence-based Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 2018, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1155/2018/8568303
- Li, L., Zhang, Z., Yang, Q., Ning, M., (2019). Lycorine inhibited the cell growth of non-small cell lung cancer by modulating the miR-186/CDK1 axis. *Life Sciences* 231. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lfs.2019.06.003
- Li, S. yu, He, D. jun, Zhang, X., Ni, W. hua, Zhou, Y. fa, Zhang, L. ping, (2007). Modification of Sugar Chains in Glycoalkaloids and Variation of Anticancer Activity. *Chemical Research in Chinese Universities* 23, 303–309. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1005-9040(07)60065-8
- Li, W., Du, G.-H., (2018). Dioscin, in: Du, G.-H. (Ed.), Natural Small Molecule Drugs from Plants. Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. and People's Medical Publishing House, Singapore Pte, pp. 1–741. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8022-7
- Li, W., Yu, X., Ma, X., Xie, L., Xia, Z., Liu, L., Yu, X., Wang, J., Zhou, H., Zhou, X., Yang, Y., Liu, H., (2018). Deguelin attenuates non-small cell lung cancer cell metastasis through inhibiting the CtsZ/FAK signaling pathway. *Cellular Signalling* 50, 131–141. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cellsig.2018.07.001
- Li, Y., Li, Z., Shi, L., Zhao, C., Shen, B., Tian, Y., Feng, H., (2016). Loganin inhibits the inflammatory response in mouse 3T3L1 adipocytes and mouse model. *International Immunopharmacology* 36, 173–179. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2016.04.026
- Li, Y., Yili, A., Li, J., Muhamat, A., Aisa, H.A., (2016). New isosteroidal alkaloids with tracheal relaxant effect from the bulbs of Fritillaria pallidiflora Schrenk. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 26, 1983–1987. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2016.03.001
- Liang, Y., Wu, J.L., Li, X., Guo, M.Q., Leung, E.L.H., Zhou, H., Liu, L., Li, N., (2016). Anticancer and anti-inflammatory new vakognavine-type alkaloid from the roots of Aconitum carmichaelii. *Tetrahedron Letters* 57, 5881–5884. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tetlet.2016.11.065
- Lim, H.K., Kim, H.S., Choi, H.S., Oh, S., Choi, J., (2000). Hepatoprotective effects of bergenin,

a major constituent of Mallotus japonicus, on carbon tetrachloride-intoxicated rats. *Journal* of *Ethnopharmacology* 72, 469–474. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0378-8741(00)00260-9

- Lim, T.K., (2014). Edible medicinal and non medicinal plants: Volume 8, flowers. Edible Medicinal and Non Medicinal Plants: Volume 8, Flowers 8, 1–1024. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-017-8748-2
- Lin, Q., Qu, M., Patra, H.K., He, S., Wang, L., Hu, X., Xiao, L., Fu, Y., Gong, T., He, Q., Zhang, L., Sun, X., Zhang, Z., (2020). Mechanistic and therapeutic study of novel anti-tumor function of natural compound imperialine for treating non-small cell lung cancer. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 247, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2019.112283
- Lin, S.Y., Ko, H.H., Lee, S.J., Chang, H.S., Lin, C.H., Chen, I.S., (2015). Biological Evaluation of Secondary Metabolites from the Root of Machilus obovatifolia. *Chemistry and Biodiversity* 12, 1057–1067. https://doi.org/10.1002/cbdv.201400196
- Liu, S., Yang, T., Ming, T.W., Gaun, T.K.W., Zhou, T., Wang, S., Ye, B., (2019). Isosteroid alkaloids from Fritillaria cirrhosa bulbus as inhibitors of cigarette smoke-induced oxidative stress. *Fitoterapia* 140, 104434. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2019.104434
- Liu, S.J., Liao, Z.X., Tang, Z.S., Cui, C.L., Liu, H.B., Liang, Y.N., Zhang, Y., Shi, H.X., Liu, Y.R., (2017). Phytochemicals and biological activities of Artemisia sieversiana. *Phytochemistry Reviews* 16, 441–460. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11101-016-9475-z
- Liu, X. yu, Ou, H., Gregersen, H., (2020). Ultrasound-assisted supercritical CO2 extraction of cucurbitacin E from Iberis amara seeds. *Industrial Crops and Products* 145, 112093. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2020.112093
- Llorent-Martínez, E.J., Fernández-de Córdova, M.L., Zengin, G., Bahadori, M.B., Aumeeruddy, M.Z., Rengasamy, K.R., Fawzi Mahomoodally, M., (2019). Parentucellia latifolia subsp. latifolia: A potential source for loganin iridoids by HPLC-ESI-MS n technique. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis* 165, 374–380. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jpba.2018.12.025
- Lu, H., Ma, F., Zhang, L., Wang, J., Wu, C., Zhao, B., (2015). Swainsonine-induced apoptosis pathway in cerebral cortical neurons. *Research in Veterinary Science* 102, 34–37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rvsc.2015.07.005
- Lubbe, A., Verpoorte, R., Gude, H., Dijkema, M., (2013). Tuliposides and tulipalins in tulip Gum. *Acta Horticulturae* 1002, 333–338. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2013.1002.44

- Luo, X., Lin, B., Gao, Y., Lei, X., Wang, X., Li, Y., Li, T., (2019). Genipin attenuates mitochondrial-dependent apoptosis, endoplasmic reticulum stress, and inflammation via the PI3K/AKT pathway in acute lung injury. *International Immunopharmacology* 76, 105842. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.intimp.2019.105842
- Luo, X.G., Chen, H.S., Liang, S., Huang, M., Xuan, W.D., Jin, L., (2007). Alkaloids from stems of Ervatamia yunnanensis. *Chinese Chemical Letters* 18, 697–699. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cclet.2007.04.013
- Lyu, X., Zhao, G., Ng, K.R., Mark, R., Chen, W.N., (2019). Metabolic Engineering of Saccharomyces cerevisiae for de Novo Production of Kaempferol. *Journal of Agricultural* and Food Chemistry 67, 5596–5606. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.9b01329
- Ma, C.M., Nakamura, N., Hattori, M., Zhu, S., Komatsu, K., (2000). Guaiane dimers and germacranolide from Artemisia caruifolia. *Journal of Natural Products* 63, 1626–1629. https://doi.org/10.1021/np000005+
- Maheswari, U., Ghosh, K., Sadras, S.R., (2018). Licarin A induces cell death by activation of autophagy and apoptosis in non-small cell lung cancer cells. *Apoptosis* 23, 210–225. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10495-018-1449-8
- Maiti, A., Reddy, P.V.N., Sturdy, M., Marler, L., Pegan, S.D., Mesecar, A.D., Pezzuto, J.M., Cushman, M., (2009). Synthesis of casimiroin and optimization of its quinone reductase 2 and aromatase inhibitory activities. *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 52, 1873–1884. https://doi.org/10.1021/jm801335z
- Malik, S., Moraes, D.F.C., do Amaral, M.M.F., Ribeiro, M.N.S., (2016). Ruta graveolens: Phytochemistry, Pharmacology, and Biotechnology, in: Jha, S. (Ed.), Transgenesis and Secondary Metabolism. Springer International Publishing AG, Cham, Switzerland, pp. 177– 195. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-27490-4
- Manase, M.J., Mitaine-Offer, A.C., Pertuit, D., Miyamoto, T., Tanaka, C., Delemasure, S., Dutartre, P., Mirjolet, J.F., Duchamp, O., Lacaille-Dubois, M.A., (2012). *Solanum* incanum and S. heteracanthum as sources of biologically active steroid glycosides: Confirmation of their synonymy. *Fitoterapia* 83, 1115–1119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2012.04.024
- Martinez-Klimova, E., Rodríguez-Peña, K., Sánchez, S., (2017). Endophytes as sources of antibiotics. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 134, 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2016.10.010
- Martinez, A., Robles, C.A., Roper, J.M., Gardner, D.R., Neyaz, M.S., Joelson, N.Z., Cook, D.,

(2019). Detection of swainsonine-producing endophytes in Patagonian Astragalus species. *Toxicon* 171, 1–6. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxicon.2019.09.020

- Martins, G.R., Da Fonseca, T.S., Martínez-Fructuoso, L., Simas, R.C., Silva, F.T., Salimena, F.R.G., Alviano, D.S., Alviano, C.S., Leitao, G.G., Pereda-Miranda, R., Leitao, S.G., (2019).
 Antifungal Phenylpropanoid Glycosides from Lippia rubella. *Journal of Natural Products* 82, 566–572. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jnatprod.8b00975
- Matsui, T., Ito, C., Masubuchi, S., Itoigawa, M., (2015). Licarin A is a candidate compound for the treatment of immediate hypersensitivity via inhibition of rat mast cell line RBL-2H3 cells. *Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology* 67, 1723–1732. https://doi.org/10.1111/jphp.12475
- Matsuura, H.N., Fett-Neto, A.G., (2015). Plant Alkaloids: Main Features, Toxicity, and Mechanisms of Action, in: Plant Toxins. Springer Science+Business Media, Dordrecht 2015, pp. 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-6728-7
- Maurya, A., Gupta, S., Negi, S., Srivastava, S.K., (2009). pH-zone-refining centrifugal partition chromatography for preparative isolation and purification of steroidal glycoalkaloids from *Solanum* xanthocarpum. *Journal of Separation Science* 32, 3126–3132. https://doi.org/10.1002/jssc.200900323
- McChesney, J.D., Kabra, P.M., Fraher, P., (1979). Simple Analogs of the Toxin Callicarpone. *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences* 68, 1116–1120. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781107415324.004
- Meleti, V.R., Esperandim, V.R., Flauzino, L.G.B., Prizantelli, A.H., Paula, L.A. de L., Magalhães, L.G., Cunha, W.R., Laurentiz, R. da S., Pissurno, A.P. da R., Nanayakkara, N.P.D., Pereira, A.C., Bastos, J.K., Parreira, R.L.T., Orenha, R.P., e Silva, M.L.A., (2020). (±)-Licarin A and its semi-synthetic derivatives: In vitro and in silico evaluation of trypanocidal and schistosomicidal activities. *Acta Tropica* 202, 105248. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2019.105248
- Mena-Rejón, G.J., Pérez-Espadas, A.R., Moo-Puc, R.E., Cedillo-Rivera, R., Bazzocchi, I.L., Jiménez-Diaz, I.A., Quijano, L., (2007). Antigiardial activity of triterpenoids from root bark of Hippocratea excelsa. *Journal of Natural Products* 70, 863–865. https://doi.org/10.1021/np060559y
- Michalska, K., Kisiel, W., (2012). A new guaianolide glucoside from aerial parts of Lactuca aculeata. *Phytochemistry Letters* 5, 301–303. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytol.2012.02.006

- Michalska, K., Michalski, O., Stojakowska, A., (2017). Sesquiterpenoids from roots of Lactuca sativa var. angustana cv. "Grüner Stern." *Phytochemistry Letters* 20, 425–428. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytol.2016.10.023
- Mizote, T., Tsuda, M., Smith, D.D.S., Nakayamalt, H., Nakazawa, T., (1996). Cloning and characterization of the thiDlJ gene of Escherichia coli encoding a thiamin- synthesizing bifunctional enzyme, hydroxymethyIpyrimidine kinase/phosphomethylpyrimidine kinase. *Microbiology* 145, 495–501.
- Mohsenikia, M., Alizadeh, A.M., Khodayari, S., Khodayari, H., Kouhpayeh, S.A., Karimi, A., Zamani, M., Azizian, S., Mohagheghi, M.A., (2013). The protective and therapeutic effects of alpha-solanine on mice breast cancer. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 718, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2013.09.015
- Moloudizargari, M., Mikaili, P., Aghajanshakeri, S., Asghari, M., Shayegh, J., (2013). Pharmacological and Therapeutic effects of Peganum harmala and its main alkaloids. *Pharmacognosy Reviews* 7, 199–212. https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-7847.120524
- Moo-Puc, R.E., Mena-Rejon, G.J., Quijano, L., Cedillo-Rivera, R., (2007). Antiprotozoal activity of Senna racemosa. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112, 415–416. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2007.03.028
- Moody, J.O., Robert, V.A., Connolly, J.D., Houghton, P.J., (2006). Anti-inflammatory activities of the methanol extracts and an isolated furanoditerpene constituent of Sphenocentrum jollyanum Pierre (Menispermaceae). *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 104, 87–91. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2005.08.051
- Moreira, R., Pereira, D.M., Valentão, P., Andrade, P.B., (2018). Pyrrolizidine alkaloids: Chemistry, pharmacology, toxicology and food safety. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences* 19. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms19061668
- Morel, S., Kerzaon, I., Roumy, V., Azaroual, N., Sahpaz, S., Joseph, H., Bailleul, F., Hennebelle, T., (2012). A new cernuane-type alkaloid from Lycopodium cernuum. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 45, 188–190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2012.07.026
- Morita, H., Hirasawa, Y., Shinzato, T., Kobayashi, J., (2004). New phlegmarane-type, cernuanetype, and quinolizidine alkaloids from two species of Lycopodium. *Tetrahedron* 60, 7015– 7023. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tet.2003.09.106
- Mulac, D., Lepski, S., Ebert, F., Schwerdtle, T., Humpf, H.U., (2013). Cytotoxicity and

fluorescence visualization of ergot alkaloids in human cell lines. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 61, 462–471. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf304569q

- Mundlia, J., Ahuja, M., Kumar, P., Pillay, V., (2019). Improved antioxidant, antimicrobial and anticancer activity of naringenin on conjugation with pectin. *3 Biotech* 9, 1–14. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13205-019-1835-0
- Muriithi, M.W., Abraham, W.R., Addae-Kyereme, J., Scowen, I., Croft, S.L., Gitu, P.M., Kendrick, H., Njagi, E.N.M., Wright, C.W., (2002). Isolation and in vitro antiplasmodial activities of alkaloids from Teclea trichocarpa: In vivo antimalarial activity and x-ray crystal structure of normelicopicine. *Journal of Natural Products* 65, 956–959. https://doi.org/10.1021/np0106182
- Nafiu, A.B., Alli-Oluwafuyi, A.M., Haleemat, A., Olalekan, I.S., Rahman, M.T., (2018). Papaya (Carica papaya L., Pawpaw), Nonvitamin and Nonmineral Nutritional Supplements. Elsevier Inc. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-812491-8.00048-5
- Naso, L., Martínez, V.R., Lezama, L., Salado, C., Valcarcel, M., Ferrer, E.G., Williams, P.A.M., (2016). Antioxidant, anticancer activities and mechanistic studies of the flavone glycoside diosmin and its oxidovanadium(IV) complex. Interactions with bovine serum albumin. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 24, 4108–4119. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2016.06.053
- Nazir, N., Koul, S., Ahmad, M., Hussain, M., Iqbal, M., (2011). European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry Evaluation of antioxidant and antimicrobial activities of Bergenin and its derivatives obtained by chemoenzymatic synthesis. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 46, 2415–2420. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2011.03.025
- Nazir, N., Koul, S., Qurishi, M.A., Taneja, S.C., Ahmad, S.F., Bani, S., Qazi, G.N., (2007). Immunomodulatory effect of bergenin and norbergenin against adjuvant-induced arthritis-A flow cytometric study. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 112, 401–405. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2007.02.023
- Negi, J.S., Bisht, V.K., Bhandari, A.K., Bisht, D.S., Singh, P., Singh, N., (2014). Quantification of reserpine content and antibacterial activity of Rauvolfia serpentina (L.) Benth. ex Kurz. *African Journal of Microbiology Research* 8, 162–166. https://doi.org/10.5897/ajmr2013.5847
- Néris, P.L.N., Caldas, J.P.A., Rodrigues, Y.K.S., Amorim, F.M., Leite, J.A., Rodrigues-

Mascarenhas, S., Barbosa-Filho, J.M., Rodrigues, L.C., Oliveira, M.R., (2013). Neolignan Licarin A presents effect against Leishmania (Leishmania) major associated with immunomodulation in vitro. *Experimental Parasitology* 135, 307–313. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.exppara.2013.07.007

- Nisa, H., Kamili, A.N., Nawchoo, I.A., Shafi, S., Shameem, N., Bandh, S.A., (2015). Fungal endophytes as prolific source of phytochemicals and other bioactive natural products: A review. *Microbial Pathogenesis* 82, 50–59. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micpath.2015.04.001
- Nishimura, M., (2013). Molecular cloning and expression of the Streptomyces coniferyl alcohol dehydrogenase gene in Escherichia coli. *Protein Expression and Purification* 89, 109–115. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pep.2013.02.009
- Nogueira, T., Medeiros, M.A., Marcelo-Curto, M.J., García-Pérez, B.E., Luna-Herrera, J., Costa, M.C., (2013). Profile of antimicrobial potential of fifteen Hypericum species from Portugal. *Industrial Crops and Products* 47, 126–131. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2013.03.005
- Nok, A.J., Balogun, E., Lori, J.A., Abubakar, M.S., (2002). Inhibition of Naja nigricolis venom acidic phospholipase A2 catalysed hydrolysis of ghost red blood cells by Columbin. *Journal* of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry 17, 55–60. https://doi.org/10.1080/14756360290011762
- Nok, A.J., Sallau, B.A., Onyike, E., Useh, N.M., (2005). Columbin inhibits cholesterol uptake in bloodstream forms of Trypanosoma brucei A possible trypanocidal mechanism. *Journal of Enzyme Inhibition and Medicinal Chemistry* 20, 365–368. https://doi.org/10.1080/14756360400028127
- Ohshima-Hosoyama, S., Hosoyama, T., Nelon, L.D., Keller, C., (2010). IGF-1 receptor inhibition by picropodophyllin in medulloblastoma. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 399, 727–732. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.08.009
- Olafsdottir, E.S., Halldorsdottir, E.S., Pich, N.M., Omarsdottir, S., (2013). Lycopodium Alkaloids:
 Pharmacology, in: Ramawat, K.G., Mérillon, J.M. (Eds.), Natural Products: Phytochemistry,
 Botany and Metabolism of Alkaloids, Phenolics and Terpenes. Springer-Verlag, Berlin
 Heidelberg, pp. 1239–1257. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-22144-6
- Orjala, J., Wright, A.D., Behrends, H., Folkers, G., Sticher, O., Rüegger, H., Rali, T., (1994). Cytotoxic and antibacterial dihydrochalcones from piper aduncum. *Journal of Natural Products* 57, 18–26. https://doi.org/10.1021/np50103a003

- Orlikova, B., Tasdemir, D., Golais, F., Dicato, M., Diederich, M., (2011). Dietary chalcones with chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential. *Genes and Nutrition* 6, 125–147. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12263-011-0210-5
- Osman, K., Evangelopoulos, D., Basavannacharya, C., Gupta, A., McHugh, T.D., Bhakta, S., Gibbons, S., (2012). An antibacterial from Hypericum acmosepalum inhibits ATP-dependent MurE ligase from Mycobacterium tuberculosis. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents* 39, 124–129. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.09.018
- Oyama, M., Tokiwano, T., Kawaii, S., Yoshida, Y., Mizuno, K., Oh, K., Yoshizawa, Y., (2017). Protodioscin, Isolated from the Rhizome of Dioscorea tokoro Collected in Northern Japan is the Major Antiproliferative Compound to HL-60 Leukemic Cells. *Current Bioactive Compounds* 13, 170–174. https://doi.org/10.2174/1573407213666170113123428
- Panche, A.N., Diwan, A.D., Chandra, S.R., (2016). Flavonoids: An overview. Journal of Nutritional Science 5, 1–15. https://doi.org/10.1017/jns.2016.41
- Paris, D., Beaulieu-Abdelahad, D., Abdullah, L., Bachmeier, C., Ait-Ghezala, G., Reed, J., Verma, M., Crawford, F., Mullan, M., (2013). Anti-inflammatory activity of anatabine via inhibition of STAT3 phosphorylation. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 698, 145–153. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2012.11.017
- Patel, K., Singh, R.B., Patel, D.K., (2013). Medicinal significance, pharmacological activities, and analytical aspects of solasodine: A concise report of current scientific literature. *Journal of Acute Disease* 2, 92–98. https://doi.org/10.1016/s2221-6189(13)60106-7
- Pažoutová, S., Olšovská, J., Šulc, M., Chudíčková, M., Flieger, M., (2008). Claviceps nigricans and Claviceps grohii: Their alkaloids and phylogenetic placement. *Journal of Natural Products* 71, 1085–1088. https://doi.org/10.1021/np8001173
- Pegel, K.H., Wright, W.G., (1960). South African Plant Extractives. Part 11. Alkaloids of Teclea natalensis. *Journal of the Chemical Society* C, 2327–2329.
- Pereira, A.C., Magalhães, L.G., Gonalves, U.O., Luz, P.P., Moraes, A.C.G., Rodrigues, V., Da Matta Guedes, P.M., Da Silva Filho, A.A., Cunha, W.R., Bastos, J.K., Nanayakkara, N.P.D., E Silva, M.L.A., (2011). Schistosomicidal and trypanocidal structure-activity relationships for (±)-licarin A and its (-)- and (+)-enantiomers. *Phytochemistry* 72, 1424–1430. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2011.04.007
- Pereira, R.M., Ferreira-Silva, G.Á., Pivatto, M., Santos, L. de Á., Bolzani, V. da S., Chagas de

Paula, D.A., de Oliveira, J.C., Viegas Júnior, C., Ionta, M., (2016). Alkaloids derived from flowers of Senna spectabilis, (-)-cassine and (-)-spectaline, have antiproliferative activity on HepG2 cells for inducing cell cycle arrest in G1/S transition through ERK inactivation and downregulation of cyclin D1 expression. *Toxicology in Vitro* 31, 86–92. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tiv.2015.11.018

- Pham, H.N.T., Vuong, Q. Van, Bowyer, M.C., Scarlett, C.J., (2020). In vitro anti-pancreatic cancer activity of HPLC-derived fractions from Helicteres hirsuta Lour. stem. *Molecular Biology Reports* 47, 897–905. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11033-019-05180-0
- Philpott, M., Ferguson, L.R., Gould, K.S., Harris, P.J., (2009). Anthocyanidin-containing compounds occur in the periderm cell walls of the storage roots of sweet potato (Ipomoea batatas). *Journal of Plant Physiology* 166, 1112–1117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jplph.2008.12.007
- Piboonprai, K., Khumkhrong, P., Khongkow, M., Yata, T., Ruangrungsi, N., Chansriniyom, C., Iempridee, T., (2018). Anticancer activity of arborinine from Glycosmis parva leaf extract in human cervical cancer cells. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 500, 866–872. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.04.175
- Picman, A.K., (1986). Biological activities of sesquiterpene lactones. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 14, 255–281. https://doi.org/10.1016/0305-1978(86)90101-8
- Pillai, M.G., Kumar, A., Sharma, R., Bhasin, N., (2014). LC-MS based workflows for qualitative and quantitative analysis for homeopathic preparation of hydrastis canadensis. *Chromatographia* 77, 119–131. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10337-013-2577-5
- Polanowska, K., Nowak, J., Łukasik, R.M., (2019). Efficient extraction of vicine from faba beans using reactive system of high-pressure CO2/water. *Journal of CO2 Utilization* 33, 473–477. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcou.2019.07.015
- Qian, J.Q., (2002). Cardiovascular pharmacological effects of bisbenzylisoquinoline alkaloid derivatives. *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica* 23, 1086–1092.
- Qiao, J., Xu, L.H., He, J., Ouyang, D.Y., He, X.H., (2013). Cucurbitacin e exhibits antiinflammatory effect in RAW 264.7 cells via suppression of NF-κB nuclear translocation. *Inflammation Research* 62, 461–469. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00011-013-0598-z
- Qin, N., Li, C., Jin, M., Shi, L., Duan, H., Niu, W., (2011). European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry Synthesis and biological activity of novel tiliroside derivants. *European Journal*

of Medicinal Chemistry 46, 5189-5195. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2011.07.059

- Qu, J., Yu, S., Tang, W., Liu, Y., Liu, Y., Liu, J., (2014). Progress on Cassaine-Type Diterpenoid Ester Amines and Amides (Erythrophleum Alkaloids). *Natural Product Communications* 1, 839–850. https://doi.org/10.1177/1934578x1801300928
- Qu, W., Xue, J., Wu, F.H., Liang, J.Y., (2014). Lignans from Saururus chinensis with antiplatelet aggregation and neuroprotective activities. *Chemistry of Natural Compounds* 50, 814–818. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10600-014-1090-x
- Quílez, A., Berenguer, B., Gilardoni, G., Souccar, C., de Mendonça, S., Oliveira, L.F.S., Martín-Calero, M.J., Vidari, G., (2010). Anti-secretory, anti-inflammatory and anti-Helicobacter pylori activities of several fractions isolated from Piper carpunya Ruiz & Pav. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 128, 583–589. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2010.01.060
- Rahman, S., Ul Haq, F., Ali, A., Khan, M.N., Shah, S.M.Z., Adhikhari, A., El-Seedi, H.R., Musharraf, S.G., (2019). Combining untargeted and targeted metabolomics approaches for the standardization of polyherbal formulations through UPLC–MS/MS. *Metabolomics* 15, 1– 11. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11306-019-1582-6
- Ramawat, K.G., Rideau, M., Chenieux, J.C., (1985). Growth and quaternary alkaloid production in differentiating and non-differentiating strains of Ruta graveolens. *Phytochemistry* 24, 441– 445. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(00)80743-8
- Rodrigo, C.P., James, W.H., Zwier, T.S., (2011). Single-Conformation ultraviolet and infrared spectra of jet-cooled monolignols: P-coumaryl alcohol, coniferyl alcohol, and sinapyl alcohol. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 133, 2632–2641. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja109218j
- Rohini, K., Srikumar, P.S., (2014). Therapeutic Role of Coumarins and Coumarin-Related Compounds. *Journal of Thermodynamics & Catalysis* 5, 1–3. https://doi.org/10.4172/2157-7544.1000130
- Rosales, P.F., Marinho, F.F., Gower, A., Chiarello, M., Canci, B., Roesch-Ely, M., Paula, F.R., Moura, S., (2019). Bio-guided search of active indole alkaloids from Tabernaemontana catharinensis: Antitumour activity, toxicity in silico and molecular modelling studies. *Bioorganic Chemistry* 85, 66–74. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bioorg.2018.12.016
- Roy, M., Liang, L., Xiao, X., Feng, P., Ye, M., Liu, J., (2018). Lycorine: A prospective natural lead for anticancer drug discovery. *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy* 107, 615–624.

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2018.07.147

- Rozmer, Z., Perjési, P., (2016). Naturally occurring chalcones and their biological activities. *Phytochemistry Reviews* 15, 87–120. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11101-014-9387-8
- Sadzuka, Y., Hatakeyama, H., Daimon, T., Sonobe, T., (2008). Screening of biochemical modulator by tumor cell permeability of doxorubicin. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics* 354, 63–69. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpharm.2007.10.015
- Saeed, M.E.M., Boulos, J.C., Elhaboub, G., Rigano, D., Saab, A., Loizzo, M.R., Hassan, L.E.A., Sugimoto, Y., Piacente, S., Tundis, R., Yagi, S., Khalid, H., Efferth, T., (2019). Cytotoxicity of cucurbitacin E from Citrullus colocynthis against multidrug-resistant cancer cells. *Phytomedicine* 62, 152945. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2019.152945
- Salam, A.M., Quave, C.L., (2018). Opportunities for plant natural products in infection control. *Current Opinion in Microbiology* 45, 189–194. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mib.2018.08.004
- Saltan Çitoğlu, G., Bahadir Acikara, O., Sever Yilmaz, B., Özbek, H., (2012). Evaluation of analgesic, anti-inflammatory and hepatoprotective effects of lycorine from Sternbergia fisheriana (Herbert) Rupr. *Fitoterapia* 83, 81–87. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2011.09.008
- Sangster, A.W., (1960). Determination of alkaloid structures: I. Isolation, characterization, and physical methods. *Journal of Chemical Education* 37, 454–459. https://doi.org/10.1021/ed037p454
- Sansores-Peraza, P., Rosado-Vallado, M., Brito-Loeza, W., Mena-Rejón, G.J., Quijano, L., (2000). Cassine, an antimicrobial alkaloid from Senna racemosa. *Fitoterapia* 71, 690–692. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0367-326X(00)00152-0
- Santos, M.B., Pinhanelli, V.C., Garcia, M.A.R., Silva, G., Baek, S.J., França, S.C., Fachin, A.L., Marins, M., Regasini, L.O., (2017). Antiproliferative and pro-apoptotic activities of 2'- and 4'-aminochalcones against tumor canine cells. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 138, 884–889. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2017.06.049
- Sarkhail, P., (2014). Traditional uses, phytochemistry and pharmacological properties of the genus Peucedanum: A review. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 156, 235–270. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2014.08.034
- Sathya, A., Siddhuraju, P., (2013). Protective effect of bark and empty pod extracts from Acacia auriculiformis against paracetamol intoxicated liver injury and alloxan induced type II diabetes. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 56, 162–170.

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2013.02.031

- Sathya, A., Siddhuraju, P., (2012). Role of phenolics as antioxidants, biomolecule protectors and as anti-diabetic factors - Evaluation on bark and empty pods of Acacia auriculiformis. *Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine* 5, 757–765. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1995-7645(12)60139-4
- Schiff, J., (1997). Bisbenzylisoquinoline alkaloids. *Journal of Natural Products* 60, 934–953. https://doi.org/10.1021/np9700174
- Sekiguchi, A., Motegi, S. ichiro, Fujiwara, C., Yamazaki, S., Inoue, Y., Uchiyama, A., Akai, R., Iwawaki, T., Ishikawa, O., (2019). Inhibitory effect of kaempferol on skin fibrosis in systemic sclerosis by the suppression of oxidative stress. *Journal of Dermatological Science* 96, 8–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdermsci.2019.08.004
- Selvasundaram, R., Manoharan, S., Buddhan, R., Neelakandan, M., Murali Naidu, R., (2018). Chemopreventive potential of esculetin in 7,12-dimethylbenz(a)anthracene-induced hamster buccal pouch carcinogenesis. *Molecular and Cellular Biochemistry* 448, 145–153. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11010-018-3321-0
- Seo, M.W., Yang, D.S., Kays, S.J., Kim, J.H., Woo, J.H., Park, K.W., (2009). Effects of nutrient solution electrical conductivity and sulfur, magnesium, and phosphorus concentration on sesquiterpene lactones in hydroponically grown lettuce (Lactuca sativa L.). *Scientia Horticulturae* 122, 369–374. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scienta.2009.06.013
- Seukep, J.A., Sandjo, L.P., Ngadjui, B.T., Kuete, V., (2016). Antibacterial activities of the methanol extracts and compounds from Uapaca togoensis against Gram-negative multi-drug resistant phenotypes. *South African Journal of Botany* 103, 1–5. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sajb.2015.08.014
- Shang, X.-F., Morris-Natschke, S.L., Liu, Y.-Q., Guo, X., Xu, X.-S., Goto, M., Li, J.-C., Yang, G.-Z., Lee, K.-H., (2018). Biologically active quinoline and quinazoline alkaloids part I. *Med. Res. Rev.* 38, 775–828. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physbeh.2017.03.040
- Shanmugam, M.K., Shen, H., Tang, F.R., Arfuso, F., Rajesh, M., Wang, L., Kumar, A.P., Bian, J., Goh, B.C., Bishayee, A., Sethi, G., (2018). Potential role of genipin in cancer therapy. *Pharmacological Research* 133, 195–200. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2018.05.007
- Shao, Y., Jiang, J., Ran, L., Lu, C., Wei, C., Wang, Y., (2014). Analysis of flavonoids and hydroxycinnamic acid derivatives in rapeseeds (Brassica napus L. var. napus) by HPLC-

PDA-ESI(-)-MSn/HRMS. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 62, 2935–2945. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf404826u

- Sharma, N., Kumar, V., Chopra, M.P., Sourirajan, A., Dev, K., El-Shazly, M., (2020). Thalictrum foliolosum: A lesser unexplored medicinal herb from the Himalayan region as a source of valuable benzyl isoquinoline alkaloids. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 255, 112736. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jep.2020.112736
- Sharma, R., Williams, I.S., Gatchie, L., Sonawane, V.R., Chaudhuri, B., Bharate, S.B., (2018). Khellinoflavanone, a Semisynthetic Derivative of Khellin, Overcomes Benzo[a]pyrene Toxicity in Human Normal and Cancer Cells That Express CYP1A1. ACS Omega 3, 8553– 8566. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsomega.8b01088
- Shen, K.H., Hung, J.H., Chang, C.W., Weng, Y.T., Wu, M.J., Chen, P.S., (2017). Solasodine inhibits invasion of human lung cancer cell through downregulation of miR-21 and MMPs expression. *Chemico-Biological Interactions* 268, 129–135. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cbi.2017.03.005
- Shikanga, E.A., Viljoen, A., Combrinck, S., Marston, A., (2011). Isolation of Sceletium alkaloids by high-speed countercurrent chromatography. *Phytochemistry Letters* 4, 190–193. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytol.2011.03.003
- Shikov, A.N., Pozharitskaya, O.N., Makarova, M.N., Makarov, V.G., Wagner, H., (2014). Bergenia crassifolia (L.) Fritsch - Pharmacology and phytochemistry. *Phytomedicine* 21, 1534–1542. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2014.06.009
- Shukla, S.T., Habbu, P. V, Kulkarni, V.H., Jagadish, K.S., Pandey, A.R., Sutariya, V.N., (2014). Endophytic Microbes: A Novel Source for Biologically/ Pharmacologically Active Secondary Metabolites. Asian Journal of Pharmacology and Toxicology 02, 1–16.
- Siddiq, F., Fatima, I., Malik, A., Afza, N., Iqbal, L., Lateef, M., Hameed, S., Khan, S.W., (2012).
 Biologically active bergenin derivatives from bergenia stracheyi. *Chemistry and Biodiversity* 9, 91–98. https://doi.org/10.1002/cbdv.201100003
- Smith, D.M., William Glennie, C., Harborne, J.B., (1982). Flavonoid patterns in Leptodactylon and Linanthus. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 10, 37–42. https://doi.org/10.1016/0305-1978(82)90049-7
- Sohn, H.Y., Son, K.H., Kwon, C.S., Kwon, G.S., Kang, S.S., (2004). Antimicrobial and cytotoxic activity of 18 prenylated flavonoids isolated from medicinal plants: Morus alba L., Morus

mongolica Schneider, Broussnetia papyrifera (L.) Vent, Sophora flavescens Ait and Echinosophora koreensis Nakai. *Phytomedicine* 11, 666–672. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2003.09.005

- Son, N.T., (2019). Genus Erythrophleum: Botanical description, traditional use, phytochemistry and pharmacology. *Phytochemistry Reviews* 18, 571–599. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11101-019-09640-0
- Stavrianidi, A.N., Stekolshchikova, E.A., Turova, P.N., Rodin, I.A., Shpigun, O.A., (2017). Quantitative analysis of a multicomponent system for liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry determination of diosgenin, dioscin and protodioscin in plant extracts of Tribulus terrestris. *Moscow University Chemistry Bulletin* 72, 135–143. https://doi.org/10.3103/S0027131417030063
- Strobel, G., Daisy, B., Castillo, U., Harper, J., (2004). Natural Products from Endophytic Microorganisms. *Journal of Natural Products* 67, 257–268. https://doi.org/10.1021/np030397v
- Strömberg, T., Feng, X., Delforoush, M., Berglund, M., Lin, Y., Axelson, M., Larsson, O., Georgii-Hemming, P., Lennartsson, J., Enblad, G., (2015). Picropodophyllin inhibits proliferation and survival of diffuse large B-cell lymphoma cells. *Medical Oncology* 32, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12032-015-0630-y
- Subhan, N., Burrows, G.E., Kerr, P.G., Obied, H.K., (2018). Phytochemistry, Ethnomedicine, and Pharmacology of Acacia, 1st ed, Studies in Natural Products Chemistry. Elsevier B.V. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-444-64057-4.00009-0
- Subramanian, R., Subbramaniyan, P., Raj, V., (2015). Isolation of bergenin from Peltophorum pterocarpum flowers and its bioactivity. *Beni-Suef University Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences* 4, 256–261. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjbas.2015.06.002
- Suh, Y.A., Kim, J.H., Sung, M.A., Boo, H.J., Yun, H.J., Lee, S.H., Lee, H.J., Min, H.Y., Suh, Y.G., Kim, K.W., Lee, H.Y., (2013). A novel antitumor activity of deguelin targeting the insulin-like growth factor (IGF) receptor pathway via up-regulation of IGF-binding protein-3 expression in breast cancer. *Cancer Letters* 332, 102–109. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.canlet.2013.01.022
- Sun, J.Y., Yang, H., Miao, S., Li, J.P., Wang, S.W., Zhu, M.Z., Xie, Y.H., Wang, J.B., Liu, Z., Yang, Q., (2009). Suppressive effects of swainsonine on C6 glioma cell in vitro and in vivo.

Phytomedicine 16, 1070–1074. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2009.02.012

- Sun, J.Y., Zhu, M.Z., Wang, S.W., Miao, S., Xie, Y.H., Wang, J.B., (2007). Inhibition of the growth of human gastric carcinoma in vivo and in vitro by swainsonine. *Phytomedicine* 14, 353–359. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2006.08.003
- Sun, Y., Wu, P., Sun, Y., Sharopov, F.S., Yang, Q., Chen, F., Wang, P., Liang, Z., (2018). Lycorine possesses notable anticancer potentials in on-small cell lung carcinoma cells via blocking Wnt/β-catenin signaling and epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT). *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 495, 911–921. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.11.032
- Syu, W.J., Don, M.J., Lee, G.H., Sun, C.M., (2001). Cytotoxic and novel compounds from Solanum indicum. Journal of Natural Products 64, 1232–1233. https://doi.org/10.1021/np010186v
- Tan, R.X., Zou, W.X., (2001). Endophytes: a rich source of functional metabolites. *Nat Pro.Rep.* 448–459.
- Tan, X., Zhang, X., Yu, M., Yu, Y., Guo, Z., Gong, T., Niu, S., Qin, J., Zou, Z., Ding, G., (2019).
 Sesquiterpenoids and mycotoxin swainsonine from the locoweed endophytic fungus
 Alternaria oxytropis. *Phytochemistry* 164, 154–161.
 https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2019.05.012
- Tang, X.D., Zhou, X., Zhou, K.Y., (2009). Dauricine inhibits insulin-like growth factor-I-induced hypoxia inducible factor 1α protein accumulation and vascular endothelial growth factor expression in human breast cancer cells. *Acta Pharmacologica Sinica* 30, 605–616. https://doi.org/10.1038/aps.2009.8
- Taniguchi, S., Yazaki, K., Yabu-Uchi, R., Kawakami, K.Y., Ito, H., Hatano, T., Yoshida, T., (2000). Galloylglucoses and riccionidin A in Rhus javanica adventitious root cultures. *Phytochemistry* 53, 357–363. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0031-9422(99)00399-4
- Tao, X., Yin, L., Xu, L., Peng, J., (2018). Dioscin: A diverse acting natural compound with therapeutic potential in metabolic diseases, cancer, inflammation and infections. *Pharmacological Research* 137, 259–269. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phrs.2018.09.022
- Tapfuma, K.I., Mekuto, L., Makatini, M.M., Mavumengwana, V., (2019a). The LC-QTOF-MS/MS analysis data of detected metabolites from the crude extract of Datura stramonium leaves. *Data in Brief* 25, 104094. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dib.2019.104094

- Tapfuma, K.I., Uche-Okereafor, N., Sebola, T.E., Hussan, R., Mekuto, L., Makatini, M.M., Green, E., Mavumengwana, V., (2019b). Cytotoxic activity of crude extracts from Datura stramonium's fungal endophytes against A549 lung carcinoma and UMG87 glioblastoma cell lines and the LC-QTOF- MS / MS based metabolite profiling. *BMC Complementary and Alternative Medicine* 19, 1–12.
- Tarnowski, M., Tkacz, M., Zgutka, K., Bujak, J., Kopytko, P., Pawlik, A., (2017). Picropodophyllin (PPP) is a potent rhabdomyosarcoma growth inhibitor both in vitro and in vivo. *BMC Cancer* 17, 1–11. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12885-017-3495-y
- Thawabteh, A., Juma, S., Bader, M., Karaman, D., Scrano, L., Bufo, S.A., Karaman, R., (2019). The Biological Activity of Natural Alkaloids against Herbivores, Cancerous Cells and Pathogens. *Toxins* 11, 1–28.
- Tian, L.W., Zhang, Y.J., Qu, C., Wang, Y.F., Yang, C.R., (2010). Phloroglucinol glycosides from the fresh fruits of Eucalyptus maideni. *Journal of Natural Products* 73, 160–163. https://doi.org/10.1021/np900530n
- Tien, Y.C., Liao, J.C., Chiu, C.S., Huang, T.H., Huang, C.Y., Chang, W. Te, Peng, W.H., (2011). Esculetin ameliorates carbon tetrachloride-mediated hepatic apoptosis in rats. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences* 12, 4053–4067. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms12064053
- Todorov, D.K., Zeller, W.J., (1992). Antiproliferative activity of the non-myelotoxic antitumour agent of plant origin, Thaliblastine, on two human glioma cell lines. *Journal of Cancer Research and Clinical Oncology* 118, 83–86. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01187497
- Toki, K., Saito, N., Irie, Y., Tatsuzawa, F., Shigihara, A., Honda, T., (2008). 7-O-Methylated anthocyanidin glycosides from Catharanthus roseus. *Phytochemistry* 69, 1215–1219. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phytochem.2007.11.005
- Travaini, M.L., Sosa, G.M., Ceccarelli, E.A., Walter, H., Cantrell, C.L., Carrillo, N.J., Dayan, F.E., Meepagala, K.M., Duke, S.O., (2016). Khellin and Visnagin, Furanochromones from Ammi visnaga (L.) Lam., as Potential Bioherbicides. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 64, 9475–9487. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.6b02462
- Tsai, S.J., Huang, C.S., Mong, M.C., Kam, W.Y., Huang, H.Y., Yin, M.C., (2012). Antiinflammatory and antifibrotic effects of naringenin in diabetic mice. *Journal of Agricultural* and Food Chemistry 60, 514–521. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf203259h
- Tu, Y.C., Lian, T.W., Yen, J.H., Chen, Z.T., Wu, M.J., (2007). Antiatherogenic effects of

kaempferol and rhamnocitrin. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 55, 9969–9976. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf0717788

- Tungmunnithum, D., Thongboonyou, A., Pholboon, A., Yangsabai, A., (2018). Flavonoids and Other Phenolic Compounds from Medicinal Plants for Pharmaceutical and Medical Aspects: An Overview. *Medicines* 5, 1–16. https://doi.org/10.3390/medicines5030093
- Varchi, G., Battaglia, A., Samorì, C., Baldelli, E., Danieli, B., Fontana, G., Guerrini, A., Bombardelli, E., (2005). Synthesis of deserpidine from reserpine. *Journal of Natural Products* 68, 1629–1631. https://doi.org/10.1021/np050179x
- Veloso, C.C., Soares, G.L., Perez, A.C., Rodrigues, V.G., Silva, F.C., (2017). Pharmacological potential of maytenus species and isolated constituents, especially tingenone, for treatment of painful inflammatory diseases. *Brazilian Journal of Pharmacognosy* 27, 533–540. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bjp.2017.02.006
- Venugopala, K.N., Rashmi, V., Odhav, B., (2013). Review on natural coumarin lead compounds for their pharmacological activity. *BioMed Research International* 2013. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/963248
- Wada, K., Kurihara, T., Yagi, M., Kobayashi, R., Kaminaga, H., Toi, K., Haga, M., (1995). Columbin isolated from Calumbae radix affects the sleeping time of anesthetized mice. *Biol Pharm Bull.* 18, 634–636.
- Wada, K., Ohkoshi, E., Morris-Natschke, S.L., Bastow, K.F., Lee, K.H., (2012). Cytotoxic esterified diterpenoid alkaloid derivatives with increased selectivity against a drug-resistant cancer cell line. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 22, 249–252. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmcl.2011.11.026
- Wagner, H., Ulrich-Merzenich, G., (2009). Synergy research: Approaching a new generation of phytopharmaceuticals. *Phytomedicine* 16, 97–110. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2008.12.018
- Wang, C., Pei, A., Chen, J., Yu, H., Sun, M.L., Liu, C.F., Xu, X., (2012). A natural coumarin derivative esculetin offers neuroprotection on cerebral ischemia/reperfusion injury in mice. *Journal of Neurochemistry* 121, 1007–1013. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2012.07744.x
- Wang, J., Li, Y., Zu, X.B., Chen, M.F., Qi, L., (2012). Dauricine can inhibit the activity of proliferation of urinary tract tumor cells. Asian Pacific Journal of Tropical Medicine 5, 973–

976. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1995-7645(12)60185-0

- Wang, J., Lu, M.L., Dai, H.L., Zhang, S.P., Wang, H.X., Wei, N., (2015). Esculetin, a coumarin derivative, exerts in vitro and in vivo antiproliferative activity against hepatocellular carcinoma by initiating a mitochondrial-dependent apoptosis pathway. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research* 48, 245–253. https://doi.org/10.1590/1414-431X20144074
- Wang, M., Tadmor, Y., Wu, Q.L., Chin, C.K., Garrison, S.A., Simon, J.E., (2003). Quantification of protodioscin and rutin in asparagus shoots by LC/MS and HPLC methods. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 51, 6132–6136. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf0344587
- Wang, S., Wang, J., Yang, L., Guo, R., Huang, E., Yang, H., Zhang, Y., Sun, L., Song, R., Chen, J., Tian, Y., Zhao, B., Guo, Q., Lu, H., (2019). Swainsonine induces autophagy via PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway to injure the renal tubular epithelial cells. *Biochimie* 165, 131–140. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biochi.2019.07.018
- Wang, X., Jiang, X., Yu, X., Liu, H., Tao, Y., Jiang, G., Hong, M., (2017). Cimifugin suppresses allergic inflammation by reducing epithelial derived initiative key factors via regulating tight junctions. *Journal of Cellular and Molecular Medicine* 21, 2926–2936. https://doi.org/10.1111/jcmm.13204
- Wang, X., Yang, Y., An, Y., Fang, G., (2019). The mechanism of anticancer action and potential clinical use of kaempferol in the treatment of breast cancer. *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy* 117, 109086. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2019.109086
- Wang, X., Zhang, A., Sun, H., (2012). Future Perspectives of Chinese Medical Formulae:Chinmedomics as an Effector. OMICS A Journal of Integrative Biology 16, 414– 421. https://doi.org/10.1089/omi.2011.0138
- Wang, Y., Zhang, Z., Garbow, J.R., Rowland, D.J., Lubet, R.A., Sit, D., Law, F., You, M., (2009). Chemoprevention of lung squamous cell carcinoma in mice by a mixture of chinese herbs. *Cancer Prevention Research* 2, 634–640. https://doi.org/10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-09-0052
- Webber, B.L., Miller, R.E., (2008). Gynocardin from Baileyoxylon lanceolatum and a revision of cyanogenic glycosides in Achariaceae. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 36, 545–553. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bse.2008.03.011
- Weniger, B., Italiano, L., Beck, J.P., Bastida, J., Bergonon, S., Codina, C., Lobstein, A., Anton, R., (1995). Cytotoxic activity of Amaryllidaceae alkaloids. *Planta Medica* 61, 77–79. https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2006-958007

- Wilson, C.R., e Silva, M.L.A., Veneziani, R.C.S., Ambrósio, R.S., Bastos, K.J., (2012). Lignans: Chemical and Biological Properties, in: Phytochemicals - A Global Perspective of Their Role in Nutrition and Health. IntechOpen, pp. 213–234. https://doi.org/10.5772/28471
- Winter, J., Moore, L.H., Dowell, V.R., Bokkenheuser, V.D., (1989). C-ring cleavage of flavonoids by human intestinal bacteria. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 55, 1203–1208. https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.55.5.1203-1208.1989
- Wszelaki, N., Paradowska, K., Jamróz, M.K., Granica, S., Kiss, A.K., (2011). Bioactivity-guided fractionation for the butyrylcholinesterase inhibitory activity of furanocoumarins from angelica archangelica L. roots and fruits. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 59, 9186–9193. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf201971s
- Wu, M.C., Peng, C.F., Chen, I.S., Tsai, I.L., (2011). Antitubercular chromones and flavonoids from Pisonia aculeata. *Journal of Natural Products* 74, 976–982. https://doi.org/10.1021/np1008575
- Wu, W.N., McKown, L.A., (2002). The in vitro metabolism of thalicarpine, an aporphinebenzyltetrahydroisoquinoline alkaloid, in the rat: API-MS/MS identification of thalicarpine and metabolites. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis* 30, 141–150. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0731-7085(02)00202-9
- Xia, Y., Yang, Z.Y., Xia, P., Bastow, K.F., Nakanishi, Y., Lee, K.H., (2000). Antitumor agents.
 Part 202: Novel 2'-amino chalcones: Design, synthesis and biological evaluation. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters* 10, 699–701. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0960-894X(00)00072-X
- Xu, L., Liu, A., Du, G., (2018). Bergenin, in: Du, G.-H. (Ed.), Natural Small Molecule Drugs from Plants. Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. and People's Medical Publishing House, China, pp. 379–384.
- Yang, G., Gao, S., Sun, R., Yin, T., Hu, M., (2015). Development and validation of an UPLC-MS/MS method for the quantification of columbin in biological matrices: Applications to absorption, metabolism, and pharmacokinetic studies. *Journal of Chromatography B:* Analytical Technologies in the Biomedical and Life Sciences 1002, 13–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jchromb.2015.07.030
- Yang, G.D., Gao, R., Wang, Y., Li, J.C., Hu, Y.C., Kang, D.J., Li, Y.H., Li, H.L., Geng, G.X., Wang, J.H., (2012). Determination of swainsonine in the endophytic Undifilum fungi by

high-performance liquid chromatography with evaporative light-scattering detector. *Toxicon* 60, 44–49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxicon.2012.03.020

- Yang, L., Ren, S., Xu, F., Ma, Z., Liu, X., Wang, L., (2019). Recent Advances in the Pharmacological Activities of Dioscin. *BioMed Research International* 2019, 1–13.
- Yang, Q.Y., Tian, X.Y., Fang, W.S., (2007). Bioactive coumarins from Boenninghausenia sessilicarpa. *Journal of Asian Natural Products Research* 9, 59–65. https://doi.org/10.1080/10286020500382397
- Yang, Z., Li, C., Wang, X., Zhai, C., Yi, Z., Wang, L., Liu, B., Du, B., Wu, H., Guo, X., Liu, M., Li, D., Luo, J., (2010). Dauricine induces apoptosis, inhibits proliferation and invasion through inhibiting NF-κB signaling pathway in colon cancer cells. *Journal of Cellular Physiology* 225, 266–275. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.22261
- Yao, G.M., Ding, Y., Zuo, J.P., Wang, H.B., Wang, Y.B., Ding, B.Y., Chiu, P., Qin, G.W., (2005).
 Dihydrochalcones from the leaves of Pieris japonica. *Journal of Natural Products* 68, 392–396. https://doi.org/10.1021/np049698a
- Yao, H., Xu, F., Wang, G., Xie, S., Li, W., Yao, H., Ma, C., Zhu, Z., Xu, J., Xu, S., (2019). Design, synthesis, and biological evaluation of truncated deguelin derivatives as Hsp90 inhibitors. *European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry* 167, 485–498. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejmech.2019.02.014
- Yao, L., Jiang, Y., Datta, N., Singanusong, R., Liu, X., Duan, J., Raymont, K., Lisle, A., Xu, Y., (2004). HPLC analyses of flavanols and phenolic acids in the fresh young shoots of tea (Camellia sinensis) grown in Australia. *Food Chemistry* 84, 253–263. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0308-8146(03)00209-7
- Yao, S., Tang, C.P., Ke, C.Q., Ye, Y., (2008). Abietane diterpenoids from the bark of Cryptomeria fortunei. *Journal of Natural Products* 71, 1242–1246. https://doi.org/10.1021/np8002063
- Yu, B., Ruppert, M., Stöckigt, J., (2002). Deoxysarpagine hydroxylase A novel enzyme closing a short side pathway of alkaloid biosynthesis in Rauvolfia. *Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry* 10, 2479–2483. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0968-0896(02)00126-8
- Yu, X., Liang, Q., Liu, W., Zhou, L., Li, W., Liu, H., (2017). Deguelin, an Aurora B Kinase Inhibitor, Exhibits Potent Anti-Tumor Effect in Human Esophageal Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *EBioMedicine* 26, 100–111. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ebiom.2017.10.030
- Yu, Y., Zhao, Q., Wang, J., Wang, J., Wang, Y., Song, Y., Geng, G., Li, Q., (2010). Swainsonine-

producing fungal endophytes from major locoweed species in China. *Toxicon* 56, 330–338. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxicon.2010.03.020

- Yum, C.H., You, H.J., Ji, G.E., (2010). Cytotoxicity of dioscin and biotransformed fenugreek. *Journal of Applied Biological Chemistry* 53, 470–477. https://doi.org/10.3839/jksabc.2010.072
- Yum, S., Jeong, S., Lee, S., Kim, W., Nam, J., Jung, Y., (2015). HIF-prolyl hydroxylase is a potential molecular target for esculetin-mediated anti-colitic effects. *Fitoterapia* 103, 55–62. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fitote.2015.03.013
- Zeng, P., Zhang, Y., Pan, C., Jia, Q., Guo, F., Li, Y., Zhu, W., Chen, K., (2013). Advances in studying of the pharmacological activities and structure–activity relationships of natural Cglycosylflavonoids. *Acta Pharmaceutica Sinica B* 3, 154–162. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apsb.2013.04.004
- Zhang, F., Yang, R., Zhang, G., Cheng, R., Bai, Y., Zhao, H., Lu, X., Li, H., Chen, S., Li, J., Wu, S., Li, P., Chen, X., Sun, Q., Zhao, G., (2016). Anticancer function of α-solanine in lung adenocarcinoma cells by inducing microRNA-138 expression. *Tumor Biology* 37, 6437– 6446. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13277-015-4528-2
- Zhang, H.W., Song, Y.C., Tan, R.X., (2006). Biology and chemistry of endophytes. *Natural Product Reports* 23, 753–771. https://doi.org/10.1039/b609472b
- Zhang, S., Zhao, M., Bai, L., Hasegawa, T., Wang, J., Wang, L., Xue, H., Deng, Q., Xing, F., Bai,
 Y., Sakai, J.I., Bai, J., Koyanagi, R., Tsukumo, Y., Kataoka, T., Nagai, K., Hirose, K., Ando,
 M., (2006). Bioactive guaianolides from siyekucai (Ixeris chinensis). *Journal of Natural Products* 69, 1425–1428. https://doi.org/10.1021/np068015j
- Zhang, W., Luo, S., Fang, F., Chen, Q., Hu, H., Jia, X., Zhai, H., (2005). Total synthesis of absinthin. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 127, 18–19. https://doi.org/10.1021/ja0439219
- Zhang, Y.S., Ma, Y.L., Thakur, K., Hussain, S.S., Wang, J., Zhang, Q., Zhang, J.G., Wei, Z.J., (2018). Molecular mechanism and inhibitory targets of dioscin in HepG2 cells. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* 120, 143–154. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fct.2018.07.016
- Zhang, Z., Wang, Y., Yao, R., Li, J., Yan, Y., La Regina, M., Lemon, W.L., Grubbs, C.J., Lubet,
 R.A., You, M., (2004). Cancer chemopreventive activity of a mixture of Chinese herbs (antitumor B) in mouse lung tumor models. *Oncogene* 23, 3841–3850.

https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.onc.1207496

- Zhao, B., Sun, L. kun, Jiang, X., Zhang, Y., Kang, J., Meng, H., Li, H., Su, J., (2019). Genipin protects against cerebral ischemia-reperfusion injury by regulating the UCP2-SIRT3 signaling pathway. *European Journal of Pharmacology* 845, 56–64. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejphar.2018.12.028
- Zhao, B. yu, Liu, Z. yan, Wang, J. jun, Sun, L. sha, Wang, Z. xin, Wang, Y. chao, (2009). Isolation and NMR Study on Swainsonine from Locoweed, Astragalus strictus. *Agricultural Sciences in China* 8, 115–120. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1671-2927(09)60016-X
- Zhao, L., Wang, L., Di, S. ni, Xu, Q., Ren, Q. cuo, Chen, S. ze, Huang, N., Jia, D., Shen, X. fei, (2018). Steroidal alkaloid solanine A from *Solanum* nigrum Linn. exhibits anti-inflammatory activity in lipopolysaccharide/interferon γ-activated murine macrophages and animal models of inflammation. *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy* 105, 606–615. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biopha.2018.06.019
- Zhao, M., Cheng, J., Guo, B., Duan, J., Che, C.T., (2018). Momilactone and Related Diterpenoids as Potential Agricultural Chemicals. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 66, 7859– 7872. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.8b02602
- Zhao, X., Cong, X., Zheng, L., Xu, L., Yin, L., Peng, J., (2012). Dioscin, a natural steroid saponin, shows remarkable protective effect against acetaminophen-induced liver damage in vitro and in vivo. *Toxicology Letters* 214, 69–80. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.toxlet.2012.08.005
- Zhuang, Y. wen, Wu, C. en, Zhou, J. yong, Zhao, Z. ming, Liu, C. li, Shen, J. yi, Cai, H., Liu, S. lin, (2018). Solasodine reverses stemness and epithelial-mesenchymal transition in human colorectal cancer. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* 505, 485–491. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.09.094

CHAPTER SIX

6.0 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS, CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK.

6.1 GENERAL DISCUSSIONS AND CONCLUSION

Bioprospecting of natural products is a route for the discovery of sources of new drugs via the isolation of bioactive metabolites from living organisms (Buatong *et al.*, 2011; Alvin *et al.*, 2014; Martinez-Klimova *et al.*, 2017). The microorganisms residing within plants are increasingly becoming the object of research efforts (Ambrose et al., 2013; Martinez-Klimova *et al.*, 2017), especially when the source plant is used in traditional medicine. More and more information is becoming available in literature on the biodiversity and biosynthetic potential of endophytes (Martinez-Klimova *et al.*, 2017). Recent studies continue to demonstrate the boundless ability of endophytes to produce biologically active compounds.

Endophytes have evolved mechanisms that allow them to compete with other microorganisms for the microhabitat inside plants. Therefore, endophytic microorganisms are a good place to search for antimicrobial and antifungal agents. Endophytes have been studied for their ability to produce antibacterial, antiviral, anticancer, antioxidant, antidiabetic and immunosuppressive compounds. This study demonstrates that metabolites with activity against bacteria, fungi and protozoa can be obtained from endophytic microorganisms. Compounds such as alkaloids, flavonoids, lignans, coumarins are examples of different metabolites that were found in the crude extracts of the bacterial endophytes analyzed in this study.

A potential advantage of researching endophytes, as suggested by Verma *et al.* (2009) is that new microbial lifestyles might increase the likelihood of finding novel bioactive compounds. Endophytes that produce antimicrobial agents may be implemented also in agriculture as an environmentally-friendly, self-propagating pest control. Scientific discoveries contribute to enhance the value of biodiversity: new bioactive drugs and new microorganisms are waiting to be discovered. Important ethnobotanical medicinal knowledge is directly linked to the success of finding bioactive molecules as demonstrated by Castillo *et al.* (2002) and Alvin *et al.* (2016), when

ethnobotanical knowledge is taken seriously at the time of selecting a medicinal plant to collect, the reward frequently is the isolation of endophytes that produce bioactive compounds.

The contributions of this study to the body of science are outlined below:

- 1. The surface sterilized plant parts of *Solanum mauritianum* harvested in the Doornfontein area of Johannesburg yielded 7 bacterial endophytes. These endophytes were of different species; some were from the same genus. They indicated that plants do indeed harbor a variety of microbial species.
- The isolated bacterial endophytes were sequenced and characterized genetically based on their 16S rRNA genes. The results were as follows: three *Pantoea* species: *P. ananatis* (NU 01), *P. eucalypti* (NU 03) and *P. vagans* (NU 05); two *Bacillus* species: *B. safensis* (NU 04) and *B. licheniformis* (NU 06); one *Arthrobacter* sp. (NU 07) and one *Xanthomonas* sp. (NU 02). The gene sequences were deposited in GenBank and accession numbers were assigned to each isolate (MK070326, MK070328, MK070330, MK070329, MK070331, MK554845 and MK070327 respectively).
- 3. Crude extracts of isolated endophytes had noteworthy antibacterial activity against pathogenic test organisms like *Bacillus cereus*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Escherichia coli*, *Klebsiella pneumonia*, *Mycobacterium smegmatis*, *Mycobacterium marinum*, *Proteus vulgaris*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus epidermidis*. These organisms are known to cause various infections like skin infections, foodborne infections, respiratory tract infections (e.g. tuberculosis), nosocomial infections, etc. The crude extracts were observed to be more active against the Gram-positive organisms than the Gram-negative organisms. The endophytes did not exhibit cytotoxic effects against Glioblastoma cells and Lung carcinoma cells. Therefore, these endophytes could be potential source of antibacterial compounds.
- 4. The plant parts antimicrobial activities and their effects on the cancer cells were very similar to those of the endophytic crude samples; while they had antibacterial effects against the test organisms, they showed no anticancer effects on the test cancer cells. The plant part (ripe fruit cover) that showed 37 % in cell viability was the most active sample. Crude extracts are generally considered to have cytotoxic activity if they reduce cell viability by at least 50 %.

- 5. Untargeted screening of the crude extracts of both endophytes and plant for the presence of bioactive secondary metabolites revealed the presence of 106 compounds including alkaloids, flavonoids, lignans, coumarins, terpenoids, etc. Of all these compounds, the crude extracts had more alkaloids (40.6 %) than any other class of phytochemical (see figure 5.2 in Chapter 5). Considering that *Solanum* spp. are known to be rich in alkaloids and endophytes usually synthesize similar compounds as their host plants, it is not surprising that alkaloids were the most abundant group of phytochemicals in both the plant and its bacterial endophytes.
- 6. While the plant parts and bacterial endophytes had their individual compounds, some compounds were observed in both the plants and endophytes. The compounds are as follows: anatabine, swainsonine, neoquassin, genipin, droserone, loganin, hetisine, columbin, tuliposide A, montanol and cannabielsoin. This justified reports that endophytes produce similar compounds as the plant(s) they are in symbiotic relationship with.

In conclusion, it is established from this study that *Solanum mauritianum*, a plant used in South African traditional medicine is a plant that hosts diverse endophytic bacterial species in its aerial parts. The crude *S. mauritianum* plant parts and their endophytic bacterial crude secondary metabolite extracts had impressive antibacterial activities against common pathogenic bacteria. They were not significantly active against Glioblastoma cells and Lung carcinoma cancer cells. These crude extracts showed the presence of a wide range of biologically active secondary metabolites. The results from this study supported all the hypothesis of this study and opens up an avenue for the isolation and characterization of new biologically active compounds with possible pharmacological use.

6.2 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUTURE WORK

Based on the results of this study, the following recommendations can be taken into consideration:

 The microorganisms can be grown on a larger scale for the production of more secondary metabolites with different media that cater for the growth requirements of each organism. This could help them produce more secondary metabolites and effectively turn more natural product research to the use of microbes instead of over harvesting of plants.

- 2. The synergistic effect of crude extracts could be studied to better understand why the crude extracts were inactive against cancer cells while the secondary metabolite screening showed the presence of several anticancer compounds in the extracts.
- The genes responsible for the production of secondary metabolites could be identified. Enhancing the expression of genes involved in secondary metabolite synthesis could lead to improvement in the production of secondary metabolites.
- 4. Since it has been established that plants and endophytes produce similar compounds, natural product researchers could consider microbes as their new source of bioactive compounds and help preserve biodiversity.

Endophytes and microorganisms at large promises to be very useful in drug development research and should be given more attention.



REFERENCES

- Alvin, A., Miller, K.I., Neilan, B.A., (2014). Exploring the potential of endophytes from medicinal plants as sources of antimycobacterial compounds. *Microbiological Research* 169, 483–495. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2013.12.009
- Alvin, A., Kalaitzis, J.A., Sasia, B., Neilan, B.A., (2016). Combined genetic and bioactivity-based prioritization leads to the isolation of an endophyte-derived antimycobacterial compound. *Journal of Applied Microbiology* 120, 1229–1239. https://doi.org/10.1111/jam.13062
- Ambrose, C., Varghese, C., Bhore, S.J., (2013). Endophytic bacteria as a source of novel antibiotics: An overview. *Pharmacognosy Reviews* 7, 11 16.https://doi.org/10.4103/0973-7847.112833
- Buatong, J., Phongpaichit, S., Rukachaisirikul, V., Sakayaroj, J., (2011). Antimicrobial activity of crude extracts from mangrove fungal endophytes. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology* 27, 3005–3008. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11274-011-0765-8
- Castillo, U.F., Strobel, G.A., Ford, E.J., Hess, W.M., Porter, H., Jensen, J.B., Albert, H., Robison, R., Condron, M.A.M., Teplow, D.B., Stevens, D., Yaver, D., (2002). Munumbicins, widespectrum antibiotics produced by Streptomyces NRRL 30562, endophytic on Kennedia nigriscans a. *Microbiology* 148, 2675–2685. https://doi.org/10.1099/00221287-148-9-2675
- Martinez-Klimova, E., Rodríguez-Peña, K., Sánchez, S., (2017). Endophytes as sources of antibiotics. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 134, 1–17. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcp.2016.10.010
- Verma, V.C., Gond, S.K., Kumar, A., Mishra, A., Kharwar, R.N., Gange, A.C., (2009). Endophytic actinomycetes from azadirachta indica A. Juss.: Isolation, diversity, and antimicrobial activity. *Microbial Ecology* 57, 749–756. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-008-9450-3

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I







Antibacterial Activities of Crude Secondary Metabolite Extracts from Pantoea Species Obtained from the Stem of Solanum mauritianum and Their Effects on Two Cancer Cell Lines

Nkendinma Uche-Okereafor ^{1,*}, Tendani Sebola ¹, Kudzanaj Tapfuma ¹⁽²⁾, Lukhanyo Mekuto ², Ezekiel Green ¹⁽²⁾ and Vuyo Mavumengo ana ²*⁽³⁾

- ¹ Department of Biotechnology and Food Kerbnology, Faculty of Science, University of Johannesburg, PO Sox 12013, Diometeration, Johannesburg 2028, South Africa, tendarisebola@rockatmail.com; (T.S.), kodnewi2003@genal.com (K.T.);eggere@n.in.na (E.G.).
- 2 Department of Chemical Engineering, Paculty of Engineering and the Built Environment,
- Driversity of Johannoburg, PO Box 12011, Decembrithin, Johannoburg 2023; South Africa, Inkharryom/Rujacua South African Medical Research Council Centre for Yuhannolusis Research.
- Division of Molecular Biology and Human Genetics, Department of Medicine and Health Sciences, Stalienboach University Tygerberg 2505, South Africa
- Convespondence: nucleoslareation@gmail.com (N.U.); vuyum@euriae.za (V.M.); leb +27-83-974-3907 (N.U.); +27-21-938-9952 (V.M.)

Renewed: 17 January 2019; Accepted: 14 Johnnary 2019; Published: 19 February 2019



Abstract. Endophytes an microorganisms that are perceived as non-pathogenic symbionts found inside plants since they cause no symptoms of disease on the best plant. Soil conditions and geography among other factors contribute to the type(s) of endophytes isolated from plants. Our research interest is the antibacterial activity of secondary mehabolite crude extracts from the medicinal plant Solution matritumin and its bacterial endophytes. Fresh, healthy stems of S. materialization were collected, washed, surface sterilized, materialed in PBS, inoculated in the nutrient agar plates, and incubated for 5 days at 30 °C. Amplification and sequencing of the 165 rRNA perie was applied to identify the isolated bacterial endophytes. These endophytes were then grown in nutrient broth for 7-14 days, after which sterilized Amberlite® XAD7HP 20-60 mesh (Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany) resin was added to each culture to adsorb the secondary metabolites, which were later extracted using ethyl acetate. Concentrated crude extracts from each bacterial endophyle were lested for antibackerial activity against 11 pathogenic backeria and two human cancer cell lines. In this study, a total of three backerial endophytes of the Protoct genus were identified from the stem of 5. macritamam. The antibacterial test showed that crude secondary metabolites of the endophyles and slem of 5. marrillarian possessed antibackerial properties against pathogenic microbes such as Escherichia coli, Siaphylococcas aureus, Riebialia paramoniar, and Pseudominas aeruginosa, with concentrations showing inhibition ranging from 0.0625 to 8.0000 mg/mL. The anticancer analysis showed an increase in cell proliferation when A549 hung carcinoma and UMG87 glioblastoma cell lines were trusted with both the plant and endophytes' crude extracts. As far as we know, this is the first study of its kind on Solaman maarithman in South Africa showing 5. maarithman endophyles having activity against some of the common human pathogenic organisets.

Keywords: antibacterial; anticancer; bacterial endophytos; MIC plants; Solanan materitanan; 165 rRNA

APPENDIX II

MOLECULAR IDENTIFICATION OF ISOLATED ENDOPHYTES.

The following are the accession numbers and gene sequences of identified bacterial endophytes from *Solanum mauritianum* plant reported in this study.

MK070326 – Pantoea ananatis NU 01

CGGGTGAGTA ATGTCTGGGG ATCTGCCCGA CAGAGGGGGGA TAACCACTGG AAACGGTGGC TAATACCGCA TAACCTCGCA AGAGCAAAGA GGGGGACCTT CGGGCCTCTC GCTGTCGGAT GAACCCAGAT GGGATTAGCT AGTAGGTGGG GTAACGGCTC ACCTAGGCGA CGATCCCTAG CTGGTCTGAG AGGATGACCA GCCACACTGG AACTGAGACA CGGTCCAGAC TCCTACGGGA GGCAGCAGTG GGGAATATTG CACAATGGGC GCAAGCCTGA TGCAGCCATG CCGCGTGTAT GAAGAAGGCC TTCGGGTTGT AAAGTACTTT CAGCGGGGGG GAAGGCGATG CGGTTAATAA CCGCGTCGAT TGACGTTACC CGCAGAAGAA GCACCGGCTA ACTCCGTGCC AGCAGCCGCG GTAATACGGA GGGTGCAAGC GTTAATCGGA ATTACTGGGC GTAAAGCGCA CGCAGGCGGT CTGTCAAGTC AGATGTGAAA TCCCCGGGCT TAACCTGGGA ACTGCATTTG AAACTGGCAG GCTAGAGTCT TGTAGAGGGG GGTAGAATTC CAGGTGTAGC GGTGAAATGC GTAGAGATCT **GGAGGAATAC** CGGTGGCGAA GGCGGCCCCC TGGACAAAGA CTGACGCTCA GGTGCGAAAG CGTGGGGGAGC AAACAGGATT AGATACCCTG GTAGTCCACG CCGTAAACGA TGTCGACTTG GAGGCTGTTC CCTTGAGGAG TGGCTTCCGG AGCTAACGCG TΤ

MK070327 – Xanthomonas sp. NU 02

ACGGGTGAGT AATGCATCGG GACCTACCCA GACGTGGGGG ATAACGTAGG GAAACTTACG CTAATACCGC ATACGTCCTA CGGGAGAAAG CGGGGGGATCG CAAGACCTCG CGCGGTTGGA TGGACCGATG TGCGATTAGC TAGTTGGTAA GGTAATGGCT TACCAAGGCG ACGATCGCTA GCTGGTCTGA GAGGATGATC AGCCACACTG GGACTGAGAC ACGGCCCAGA CTCCTACGGG AGGCAGCAGT GGGGAATATT GGACAATGGG CGCAAGCCTG ATCCAGCAAT GCCGCGTGTG TGAAGAAGGC CCTCGGGTTG TAAAGCACTT TTATCAGGAG CGAAATCTGC ATGGTTAATA CCCGTGTAGT CTGACGGTAC CTGAGGAATA AGCACCGGCT AACTCCGTGC CAGCAGCCGC GGTAATACGG AGGGTGCAAG CGTTAATCGG AATTACTGGG CGTAAAGCGT GCGTAGGCGG TTCGTTAAGT CTGCTGTGAA AGCCCCGGGC TCAACCTGGG AATGGCAGTG GATACTGGCG AGCTAGAGTG TGTCAGAGGA TGGTGGAATT CCCGGTGTAG CGGTGAAATG CGTAGAGATC GGGAGGAACA TCAGTGGCGA AGGCGGCCAT CTGGGACAAC ACTGACGCTG AGGCACGAAA GCGTGGGGAG CAAACAGGAT TAGATACCCT GGTAGTCCAC GCCCTAAACG ATGCGAACTG GATGTTGGTC TCAACTCGGA GATCAGTGTC GAAGCTAACG CGTT

MK070328 – Pantoea eucalypti NU 03

TGGCGGACGG GTGAGTAATG TCTGGGGGATC TGCCCGATAG AGGGGGGATAA CCACTGGAAA CGGTGGCTAA TACCGCATAA CGTCGCAAGA CCAAAGAGGG GGACCTTCGG GCCTCTCACT ATCGGATGAA CCCAGATGGG ATTAGCTAGT AGGCGGGGTA ATGGCCCACC TAGGCGACGA TCCCTAGCTG GTCTGAGAGG ATGACCAGCC ACACTGGAAC TGAGACACGG TCCAGACTCC TACGGGAGGC AGCAGTGGGG AATATTGCAC AATGGGCGCA AGCCTGATGC AGCCATGCCG CGTGTATGAA GAAGGCCTTC GGGTTGTAAA GTACTTTCAG CGGGGAGGAA GGCGATRCGG TTAATAACCG CGTCGATTGA CGTTACCCGC AGAAGAAGCA CCGGCTAACT CCGTGCCAGC AGCCGCGGTA ATACGGAGGG TGCAAGCGTT AATCGGAATT ACTGGGCGTA AAGCGCACGC AGGCGGTCTG TTAAGTCAGA TGTGAAATCC CCGGGCTTAA CCTGGGAACT GCATTTGAAA CTGGCAGGCT TGAGTCTTGT AGAGGGGGGGT AGAATTCCAG GTGTAGCGGT GAAATGCGTA GAGATCTGGA GGAATACCGG TGGCGAAGGC GGCCCCCTGG ACAAAGACTG ACGCTCAGGT GCGAAAGCGT GGGGGGGCAAA CAGGATTAGA TACCCTGGTA GTCCACGCCG TAAACGATGT CGACTTGGAG GTTGTTCCCT TGAGGAGTGG CTTCCGGAGC TAACGCGTT

MK070329 – Bacillus safensis NU 04

GACGGGTGAG TAACACGTGG GTAACCTGCC TGTAAGACTG GGATAACTCC GGGAAACCGG AGCTAATACC GGATAGTTCC TTGAACCGCA TGGTTCAAGG ATGAAAGACG GTTTCGGCTG TCACTTACAG ATGGACCCGC GGCGCATTAG CTAGTTGGTG GGGTAATGGC TCACCAAGGC GACGATGCGT AGCCGACCTG AGAGGGTGAT CGGCCACACT GGGACTGAGA CACGGCCCAG ACTCCTACGG GAGGCAGCAG TAGGGAATCT TCCGCAATGG ACGAAAGTCT GACGGAGCAA CGCCGCGTGA GTGATGAAGG TTTTCGGATC GTAAAGCTCT GTTGTTAGGG AAGAACAAGT GCGAGAGTAA CTGCTCGCAC CTTGACGGTA CCTAACCAGA AAGCCACGGC TAACTACGTG CCAGCAGCCG CGGTAATACG TAGGTGGCAA GCGTTGTCCG GAATTATTGG GCGTAAAGGG CTCGCAGGCG GTTTCTTAAG TCTGATGTGA AAGCCCCCGG CTCAACCGGG GAGGGTCATT GGAAACTGGG AAACTTGAGT GCAGAAGAGG AGAGTGGAAT TCCACGTGTA GCGGTGAAAT GCGTAGAGAT GTGGAGGAAC ACCAGTGGCG AAGGCGACTC TCTGGTCTGT AACTGACGCT GAGGAGCGAA AGCGTGGGGA GCGAACAGGA TTAGATACCC TGGTAGTCCA CGCCGTAAAC GATGAGTGCT AAGTGTTAGG GGGTTTCCGC CCCTTAGTGC TGCAGCTAAC GC

MK070330 – Pantoea vagans NU 05

AGTGGCGGAC GGGTGAGTAA TGTCTGGGGGA TCTGCCCGAT AGAGGGGGGAT AACCACTGGA AACGGTGGCT AATACCGCAT AACGTCGCAA GACCAAAGAG GGGGACCTTC GGGCCTCTCA CTATCGGATG AACCCAGATG GGATTAGCTA GTAGGCGGGG TAATGGCCCA CCTAGGCGAC GATCCCTAGC TGGTCTGAGA GGATGACCAG CCACACTGGA ACTGAGACAC GGTCCAGACT CCTACGGGAG GCAGCAGTGG GGAATATTGC ACAATGGGCG CAAGCCTGAT GCAGCCATGC CGCGTGTATG AAGAAGGCCT TCGGGTTGTA AAGTACTTTC AGCGGGGAGG AAGGCGRTGC GGTTAATAAC CGCACCGATT GACGTTACCC GCAGAAGAAG CACCGGCTAA CTCCGTGCCA GCAGCCGCGG TAATACGGAG GGTGCAAGCG TTAATCGGAA TTACTGGGCG TAAAGCGCAC GCAGGCGGTC TGTTAAGTCA GATGTGAAAT CCCCGGGCTT AACCTGGGAA CTGCATTTGA AACTGGCAGG CTTGAGTCTT GTAGAGGGGG GTAGAATTCC AGGTGTAGCG GTGAAATGCG TAGAGATCTG GAGGAATACC GGTGGCGAAG GCGGCCCCCT GGACAAAGAC TGACGCTCAG GTGCGAAAGC GTGGGGGAGCA AACAGGATTA GATACCCTGG TAGTCCACGC CGTAAACGAT GTCGACTTGG AGGTTGTTCC CTTGAGGAGT GGCTTCCGGA GCTAACGCG

MK070331 – Bacillus licheniformis NU 06

AACACGTGGG TAACCTGCCT GTAAGACTGG GATAACTCCG GGAAACCGGG GCTAATACCG GATGCTTCAT TGAACCGCAT GGTTCAATTA TAAAAGGTGG CTTTTAGCTA CCACTTACAG ATGGACCCGC GGCGCATTAG CTAGTTGGTG AGGTAACGGC TCACCAAGGC AACGATGCGT AGCCGACCTG AGAGGGTGAT CGGCCACACT GGGACTGAGA CACGGCCCAG ACTCCTACGG GAGGCAGCAG TAGGGAATCT TCCGCAATGG ACGAAAGTCT GACGGAGCAA CGCCGCGTGA GTGATGAAGG TTTTCGGATC GTAAAACTCT GTTGTTAGGG AAGAACAAGT ACCGTTCGAA TAGGGCGGTA CCTTGACGGT ACCTAACCAG AAAGCCACGG CTAACTACGT GCCAGCAGCC GCGGTAATAC GTAGGTGGCA AGCGTTGTCC GGAATTATTG GGCGTAAAGC GCGCGCAGGC GGTTTCTTAA GTCTGATGTG AAAGCCCCCG GCTCAACCGG GGAGGGTCAT TGGAAACTGG GGAACTTGAG TGCAGAAGAG GAGAGTGGAA TTCCACGTGT AGCGGTGAAA TGCGTAGAGA TGTGGAGGAA CACCAGTGGC GAAGGCGACT CTCTGGTCTG TAACTGACGC TGAGGCGCGA AAGCGTGGGG AGCGAACAGG ATTAGATACC CTGGTAGTCC ACGCCGTAAA CGATGAGTGC TAAGTGTTAG AGGGTTTCCG CCCTTTAGTG CTGCAGCAAA CGCATTAAGC

MK554845 – Arthrobacter sp. NU 07

ATTGACCGGC CACCACCCTG GAACTGAGAA CACGGTCCAG ACTCTACGGA GCAGCAGTGG GGATATGCAC ATTGGCGCAA GCTGATGCAG CGACGCGCGT GAGGGATGAC GCCTTCGGTG TAACCTCTTT CAGTAGGAAG AAGCCGYAAG GTGACGGTAC TGCAGAAGAA GCGCCGGCTA ACTACGTGCC AGCAGCCGCG GTAATACGTA GGGCGCAAGC GTTATCCGGA ATTATTGGGC GTAAAGAGCT CGTAGGCGGT TTGTCGCGTC TGCCGTGAAA GTCCGGGGGCT CAACTCCGGA TCTGCGGTGG GTACGGGCAG ACTAGAGTGA TGTAGGGGAG ACTGGAATTC CTGGTGTAGC GGTGAAATGC GCAGATATCA GGAGGAACAC CGATGGCGAA GGCAGGTCTC TGGGCATTAA CTGACGCTGA GGAGCGAAAG CATGGGGAGC GAACAGGATT AGATACCCTG GTAGTCCATG CCGTAAACGT TGGGCACTAG GTGTGGGGGGA CATTCCACGT TTTCCGCGCC GTAGCTAACG CATTAAGTGC CCCGCCTGGG GAGTACGGCC GCAAGGCTAA AACTCAAAGG AATTGACGGG GGCCCGCACA AGCGGCGGAG CATGCGGATT AATTCGATGC AACGCGAAGA ACCTTACCAA GGCTTGACAT GAACCAGACC GGGCTGGAAA CAGTTCTTCC CCTTTGGGGT TGGTTTACAG GTGGTGCATG GTTGTCGTCA GCTCGTGTCG TGAGATGTTG GGTTAAGTCC CGCAACGAGC GCAACCCTCG TTCCATGTTG CCAGCGGGTA GTGCCGGGGA CTCATGGGAG ACTGCCGGGG TCAACTCGGA GGAAGGTGGG GACGACGTCA AATCATCATG CCCCTTATGT CTTGGGCTTC ACGCATGCTA CAATGGCCGG TACAAAGGGT TGCGATACTG TGAGGTGGAG CTAATCCCAA AAAGCCGGTC TCAGTTCGGA TTGGGGTCTG CAACTCGACC CCATGAAGTC GGAGTCGCTA GTAATCGCAG ATCAGCAACG CTGCGGTGAA TACGTTCCCG GGCCTTGTAC ACACCGCCCG TCAAGTCACG AAAGTTGGTA ACACCCGAAG CCGGTGGCCT AACCCCTTGT GGGAGGGAGC TGTCGAAG

JOHANNESBURG

APPENDIX III

MTS ASSAY RESULTS

The following tables show the MTS data on the crude endophytic and plant samples and their standard deviation.

Extract conc.	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	N6	N7	N16 RFC	N17 RFS	N18 Stem	N19 GF	N20 Leaves	Positive control
100 µg/ml	295.2167	323.516	309.9493	283.606	308.2727	297.4328	298.618	62.05827	184.8716	181.7979	187.2805	189.5159	23.98502
50.0 µg/ml	275.8302	288.5297	285.1669	268.5073	267.1005	286.1305	289.0693	137.894	189.4725	180.6031	181.7497	187.31902	27.29359
25.0 µg/ml	266.1851	286.6604	265.5299	250.9322	251.7319	251.3658	276.7841	170.4522	183.1035	184.3561	187.9501	186.68789	26.12891
12.5 µg/ml	272.9781	280.4648	251.8187	229.6668	227.1616	239.36	269.3937	182.7036	182.8096	183.407	177.4282	181.77382	27.97289
6.25 µg/ml	262.3984	279.9542	257.359	239.4371	235.8527	251.8379	269.2106	187.0685	183.2529	183.4456	182.2797	186.08086	79.65981
3.13 µg/ml	266.1851	275.2521	260.3846	263.5835	247.3478	257.4265	267.3028	183.5275	186.871	185.4112	180.738	179.24933	94.5827

UMG87 glioblastoma cell line (% Cell viability)

UMG87 glioblastoma cell line (Standard deviation)

Extract conc.	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	N6	N7_RS	N16 RFC	N17 RFS	N18 Stem	N19 GF	N20 Leaves	Positive control
100 µg/ml	20.85845	31.18465	31.80424	12.78288	7.712971	4.57792	6.254552	7.566241	5.774583	5.136475	6.810814	1.0301703	0.142893
50.0 µg/ml	8.091414	10.63094	6.164733	4.505309	17.65704	29.33154	7.41583	7.317741	2.153586	2.88423	3.420406	2.5987307	0.153965
25.0 µg/ml	13.12686	11.26327	2.805105	6.937518	7.284471	2.666912	4.222435	4.940241	2.772447	5.106496	11.57629	4.8914296	0.147978
12.5 µg/ml	10.93517	15.68222	7.420842	3.399332	6.607188	6.191647	5.61738	3.473734	3.313223	3.217022	6.635723	2.5199951	0.137921
6.25 μg/ml	4.931756	4.055857	16.88647	11.42163	5.496486	2.689428	4.728666	3.204704	7.076773	7.293598	6.365581	2.72514	0.054808
3.13 µg/ml	3.956508	7.484078	9.365784	9.695146	8.921852	5.698091	8.046679	8.429978	3.320119	2.096124	7.367234	9.2345797	0.037693

N1 = P. ananatis, N2 = Xanthomonas sp., N3 = P. eucalypti, N4 = B. safensis, N5 = P. vagans, N6 = B. licheniformis, N7 = Arthrobacter sp. N16 = Ripe fruit coat, N17 = Ripe fruit seed, N18 = Stem N19 = Green fruit N20 = Leaves.

A549 Lung carcinoma cells (% Cell viability)

Extract conc.	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	N6	N7	N16 RFC	N17 RFS	N18 Stem	N19 GF	N20 Leaves	Positive control
100 µg/ml	95.30796	113.3784	86.65743	93.38592	97.22185	99.89421	96.22684	109.0287	104.4642	108.243	102.3627	96.08004	3.556634
50.0 µg/ml	88.94104	122.9342	76.66119	81.40512	84.71636	89.93604	94.96542	104.63	100.9925	111.663	98.71979	135.4234	3.398254
25.0 µg/ml	89.01716	111.2361	83.02268	76.63128	81.74494	80.35575	96.25403	100.5739	100.7968	102.7841	99.43205	115.4092	3.514335
12.5 µg/ml	87.96506	94.47064	77.52298	70.49272	78.38749	92.29577	95.0497	95.13941	93.89973	93.48107	93.87527	135.5947	76.48997
6.25 μg/ml	77.32996	95.50914	71.485	67.12439	77.68338	79.58095	87.92157	92.08372	91.90701	85.60805	89.74574	102.08	88.25541
3.13 µg/ml	89.00085	88.25323	74.04047	75.4188	78.52614	77.28918	92.26858	95.78371	95.83537	102.8439	96.62376	118.8128	97.20227

A549 Lung carcinoma cells (Standard deviation)

Extract conc.	N1	N2	N3	N4	N5	N6	N7	N16 RFC	N17 RFS	N18 Stem	N19 GF	N20 Leaves	Positive control
100 µg/ml	2.039026	6.932403	6.156977	7.02302	2.980133	6.531988	5.393618	6.300817	8.781604	11.82971	14.95554	1.088999	0.019192
50.0 µg/ml	6.879557	5.153689	7.838972	3.360451	6.995908	5.111434	0.497523	7.367424	8.183767	3.863601	3.335218	9.083324	0.022305
25.0 µg/ml	6.657074	3.7973	0.437988	7.825914	4.077358	7.809777	6.729684	7.235712	5.570424	1.532501	10.66331	8.81325	0.13693
12.5 µg/ml	5.111732	6.153112	2.178126	2.357582	1.555534	7.017471	2.109179	3.104787	1.69985	2.854518	8.622794	6.489108	0.158237
6.25 µg/ml	2.973926	7.398051	6.572942	9.725717	3.761654	6.161687	5.919315	1.146079	7.030129	11.15929	4.413464	12.61398	0.051848
3.13 µg/ml	0.566869	5.792864	7.41115	5.142689	2.818782	1.720091	2.72438	2.158061	0.367281	8.382768	11.58166	9.36065	0.111941

N1 = P. ananatis, N2 = Xanthomonas sp., N3 = P. eucalypti, N4 = B. safensis, N5 = P. vagans, N6 = B. licheniformis, N7 = Arthrobacter sp. N16 = Ripe fruit coat, N17 = Ripe fruit seed, N18 = Stem N19 = Green fruit N20 = Leaves.

APPENDIX IV

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS DATA

One way ANOVA analysis – Glioblastoma cells

Descript	ives											
Cell viab	Cell viability											
	N	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error	95% Confidence Mean	e Interval for	Minimum	Maximum				
					Lower Bound	Upper Bound						
C6	13	219.066315	54.5030160	15.1164168	186.130472	252.002158	94.5827	275.2521				
C5	13	215.218253	55.2228733	15.3160693	181.847405	248.589101	79.6598	279.9542				
C4	13	208.226072	66.3911709	18.4135978	168.106289	248.345855	27.9729	280.4648				
C3	13	214.451401	70.2561363	19.4855463	171.996043	256.906760	26.1289	286.6604				
C2	13	220.358947	78.8806689	21.8775613	172.691835	268.026058	27.2936	289.0693				
C1	13	226.624671	98.3059037	27.2651520	167.219008	286.030334	23.9850	323.5160				
Total	78	217.324276	70.0209156	7.9283075	201.536999	233.111554	23.9850	323.5160				

 $N = No of samples/concentration, C1 - C6 = Concentration of samples from 100 - 3.13 \mu g/mL.$

		юна	NNESRI	RG	
ANOVA		JOHA	ININLODU		
Cell viability					
	Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
Between Groups	2524.695	5	504.939	0.097	0.992
Within Groups	375000.809	72	5208.345		
Total	377525.504	77			

Post Hoc Test	ts						
Multiple Con	nparisons						
Dependent Variable:	Cell viability						
(I) Concentrat	ion		Mean Difference (I-J)	Std. Error	Sig.	95% Confidence	e Interval
						Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Tukey HSD	C6	C5	3.8480620	28.3069564	1.000	-79.030862	86.726986
		C4	10.8402429	28.3069564	0.999	-72.038681	93.719166
		C3	4.6149135	28.3069564	1.000	-78.264010	87.493837
		C2	-1.2926316	28.3069564	1.000	-84.171555	81.586292
		C1	-7.5583558	28.3069564	1.000	-90.437279	75.320568
	C5	C6	-3.8480620	28.3069564	1.000	-86.726986	79.030862
		C4	6.9921809	28.3069564	1.000	-75.886743	89.871104
		C3	0.7668515	28.3069564	1.000	-82.112072	83.645775
		C2	-5.1406936	28.3069564	1.000	-88.019617	77.738230
		C1	-11.4064178	28.3069564	0.999	-94.285341	71.472506
	C4	C6	-10.8402429	28.3069564	0.999	-93.719166	72.038681
		C5	-6.9921809	28.3069564	1.000	-89.871104	75.886743
		C3	-6.2253294	28.3069564	1.000	-89.104253	76.653594
		C2	-12.1328745	28.3069564	0.998	-95.011798	70.746049
		C1	-18.3985987	28.3069564	0.987	-101.277522	64.480325
	C3	C6	-4.6149135	28.3069564	1.000	-87.493837	78.264010
		C5	-0.7668515	28.3069564	1.000	-83.645775	82.112072
		C4	6.2253294	28.3069564	1.000	-76.653594	89.104253
		C2	-5.9075451	28.3069564	1.000	-88.786469	76.971378
		C1	-12.1732693	28.3069564	0.998	-95.052193	70.705654

	C2		1 202 (21 (00.000564	1.000	01 50 (202	04 171555
	C2	C6	1.2926316	28.3069564	1.000	-81.586292	84.171555
		C5	5.1406936	28.3069564	1.000	-77.738230	88.019617
		C4	12.1328745	28.3069564	0.998	-70.746049	95.011798
		C3	5.9075451	28.3069564	1.000	-76.971378	88.786469
		C1	-6.2657241	28.3069564	1.000	-89.144648	76.613199
	C1	C6	7.5583558	28.3069564	1.000	-75.320568	90.437279
		C5	11.4064178	28.3069564	0.999	-71.472506	94.285341
		C4	18.3985987	28.3069564	0.987	-64.480325	101.277522
		C3	12.1732693	28.3069564	0.998	-70.705654	95.052193
		C2	6.2657241	28.3069564	1.000	-76.613199	89.144648
Games-	C6	C5	3.8480620	21.5194804	1.000	-62.689632	70.385756
Howell		C4	10.8402429	23.8236572	0.997	-63.051009	84.731495
		C3	4.6149135	24.6615606	1.000	-72.025358	81.255185
		C2	-1.2926316	26.5919865	1.000	-84.363905	81.778642
		C1	-7.5583558	31.1752237	1.000	-106.204285	91.087574
	C5	C6	-3.8480620	21.5194804	1.000	-70.385756	62.689632
		C4	6.9921809	23.9508364	1.000	-67.264395	81.248757
		C3	0.7668515	24.7844406	1.000	-76.217364	77.751067
		C2	-5.1406936	26.7059856	1.000	-88.512977	78.231590
		C1	-11.4064178	31.2725198	0.999	-110.278741	87.465905
	C4	C6	-10.8402429	23.8236572	0.997	-84.731495	63.051009
		C5	-6.9921809	23.9508364	1.000	-81.248757	67.264395
		C3	-6.2253294	26.8094591	1.000	-89.140103	76.689444
		C2	-12.1328745	28.5952491	0.998	-100.759433	76.493684
		C1	-18.3985987	32.9005942	0.993	-121.299541	84.502343
	C3	C6	-4.6149135	24.6615606	1.000	-81.255185	72.025358

		-0.7668515	24.7844406	1.000	-77.751067	76.217364
	C4	6.2253294	26.8094591	1.000	-76.689444	89.140103
	C2	-5.9075451	29.2969999	1.000	-96.590852	84.775762
	C1	-12.1732693	33.5123116	0.999	-116.688803	92.342264
C2	C6	1.2926316	26.5919865	1.000	-81.778642	84.363905
	C5	5.1406936	26.7059856	1.000	-78.231590	88.512977
	C4	12.1328745	28.5952491	0.998	-76.493684	100.759433
	C3	5.9075451	29.2969999	1.000	-84.775762	96.590852
	C1	-6.2657241	34.9573483	1.000	-114.769417	102.237969
C1	C6	7.5583558	31.1752237	1.000	-91.087574	106.204285
	C5	11.4064178	31.2725198	0.999	-87.465905	110.278741
	C4	18.3985987	32.9005942	0.993	-84.502343	121.299541
	C3	12.1732693	33.5123116	0.999	-92.342264	116.688803
	C2	6.2657241	34.9573483	1.000	-102.237969	114.769417

Homogeneous	Subsets			SITY
Cell viability			UNIVER	(SII Y
Concentration		Ν	Subset for alpha = 0.05	SBURG
			1	
Tukey HSD ^a	C4	13	208.226072	
	C3	13	214.451401	
	C5	13	215.218253	
	C6	13	219.066315	
	C2	13	220.358947	
	C1	13	226.624671	

	Sig.		0.987					
Means for groups in homogeneous subsets are displayed.								
a. Uses Harmon	a. Uses Harmonic Mean Sample Size = 13.000.							



Descript	tives											
Cell viat	Cell viability											
	Ν	Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error	95% Confidence	Interval for Mean	Minimum	Maximum				
					Lower Bound	Upper Bound						
C6	13	90.915314	12.6399893	3.5057023	83.277045	98.553583	74.0405	118.8128				
C5	13	85.101098	9.9409334	2.7571189	79.093852	91.108344	67.1244	102.0800				
C4	13	91.128037	15.9153164	4.4141146	81.510508	100.745567	70.4927	135.5947				
C3	13	87.751713	28.0179607	7.7707842	70.820629	104.682797	3.5143	115.4092				
C2	13	91.875869	31.3418641	8.6926691	72.936170	110.815568	3.3983	135.4234				
C1	13	92.754444	27.7697699	7.7019484	75.973340	109.535548	3.5566	113.3784				
Total	78	89.921079	21.9661593	2.4871778	84.968476	94.873683	3.3983	135.5947				

One way ANOVA analysis – Lung carcinoma cells

N = No of samples/concentration, C1 - C6 = Concentration of samples from $100 - 3.13 \mu g/mL$.

ANOVA		UNIV	ERSITY	7	
Cell viability			OF ———		
	Sum of Squares	JdfHAN	Mean Square	₹G	Sig.
Between Groups	549.026	5	109.805	0.216	0.955
Within Groups	36604.410	72	508.395		
Total	37153.436	77			

Post Hoc Tests							
Multiple Comparison	S						
Dependent Variable:	Cell viability						
(I) Concentration			Mean Difference (I-J)	Std. Error	Sig.	95% Confidence Interval	
						Lower Bound	Upper Bound
Tukey HSD	C6	C5	5.8142162	8.8438991	0.986	-20.079519	31.707951
		C4	-0.2127228	8.8438991	1.000	-26.106458	25.681012
		C3	3.1636015	8.8438991	0.999	-22.730134	29.057337
		C2	-0.9605545	8.8438991	1.000	-26.854290	24.933181
		C1	-1.8391295	8.8438991	1.000	-27.732865	24.054606
	C5	C6	-5.8142162	8.8438991	0.986	-31.707951	20.079519
		C4	-6.0269390	8.8438991	0.983	-31.920674	19.866796
		C3	-2.6506147	8.8438991	1.000	-28.544350	23.243121
		C2	-6.7747707	8.8438991	0.972	-32.668506	19.118965
		C1	-7.6533458	8.8438991	0.953	-33.547081	18.240390
	C4	C6	0.2127228	8.8438991	1.000	-25.681012	26.106458
		C5	6.0269390	8.8438991	0.983	-19.866796	31.920674
		C3	3.3763243	8.8438991	0.999	-22.517411	29.270060
		C2 JO	-0.7478317	8.8438991	1.000	-26.641567	25.145904
		C1	-1.6264067	8.8438991	1.000	-27.520142	24.267329
	C3	C6	-3.1636015	8.8438991	0.999	-29.057337	22.730134
		C5	2.6506147	8.8438991	1.000	-23.243121	28.544350
		C4	-3.3763243	8.8438991	0.999	-29.270060	22.517411
		C2	-4.1241560	8.8438991	0.997	-30.017891	21.769579
		C1	-5.0027311	8.8438991	0.993	-30.896466	20.891004
	C2	C6	0.9605545	8.8438991	1.000	-24.933181	26.854290

		C5	6.7747707	8.8438991	0.972	-19.118965	32.668506
		C4	0.7478317	8.8438991	1.000	-25.145904	26.641567
		C3	4.1241560	8.8438991	0.997	-21.769579	30.017891
		C1	-0.8785751	8.8438991	1.000	-26.772310	25.015160
	C1	C6	1.8391295	8.8438991	1.000	-24.054606	27.732865
		C5	7.6533458	8.8438991	0.953	-18.240390	33.547081
		C4	1.6264067	8.8438991	1.000	-24.267329	27.520142
		C3	5.0027311	8.8438991	0.993	-20.891004	30.896466
		C2	0.8785751	8.8438991	1.000	-25.015160	26.772310
Games-Howell	C6	C5	5.8142162	4.4600059	0.780	-8.038948	19.667381
		C4	-0.2127228	5.6368746	1.000	-17.715178	17.289732
		C3	3.1636015	8.5249654	0.999	-24.164402	30.491605
		C2	-0.9605545	9.3729635	1.000	-31.208490	29.287381
		C1	-1.8391295	8.4622667	1.000	-28.951261	25.273002
	C5	C6	-5.8142162	4.4600059	0.780	-19.667381	8.038948
		C4	-6.0269390	5.2044319	0.851	-22.375639	10.321761
		C3	-2.6506147	8.2454103	0.999	-29.445827	24.144597
		C2	-6.7747707	9.1194408	0.973	-36.570721	23.021179
		C1	-7.6533458	8.1805693	0.931	-34.225688	18.918996
	C4	C6	0.2127228	5.6368746	1.000	-17.289732	17.715178
		C5	6.0269390	5.2044319	0.851	-10.321761	22.375639
		C3	3.3763243	8.9369734	0.999	-24.859462	31.612111
		C2	-0.7478317	9.7492001	1.000	-31.768967	30.273303
		C1	-1.6264067	8.8771852	1.000	-29.657770	26.404957
	C3	C6	-3.1636015	8.5249654	0.999	-30.491605	24.164402
		C5	2.6506147	8.2454103	0.999	-24.144597	29.445827

	C4	-3.3763243	8.9369734	0.999	-31.612111	24.859462
	C2	-4.1241560	11.6596562	0.999	-40.211965	31.963653
	C1	-5.0027311	10.9409824	0.997	-38.831716	28.826254
C2	C6	0.9605545	9.3729635	1.000	-29.287381	31.208490
	C5	6.7747707	9.1194408	0.973	-23.021179	36.570721
	C4	0.7478317	9.7492001	1.000	-30.273303	31.768967
	C3	4.1241560	11.6596562	0.999	-31.963653	40.211965
	C1	-0.8785751	11.6138928	1.000	-36.830762	35.073612
C1	C6	1.8391295	8.4622667	1.000	-25.273002	28.951261
	C5	7.6533458	8.1805693	0.931	-18.918996	34.225688
	C4	1.6264067	8.8771852	1.000	-26.404957	29.657770
	C3	5.0027311	10.9409824	0.997	-28.826254	38.831716
	C2	0.8785751	11.6138928	1.000	-35.073612	36.830762

Homogeneous Subsets						
Cell viability						
Concentration		Ν	Subset for alpha = 0.05			
		J				
Tukey HSD ^a	C5	13	85.101098			
	C3	13	87.751713			
	C6	13	90.915314			
	C4	13	91.128037			
	C2	13	91.875869			
	C1	13	92.754444			
	Sig.		0.953			

Means for groups in homogeneous subsets are displayed. a. Uses Harmonic Mean Sample Size = 13.000.



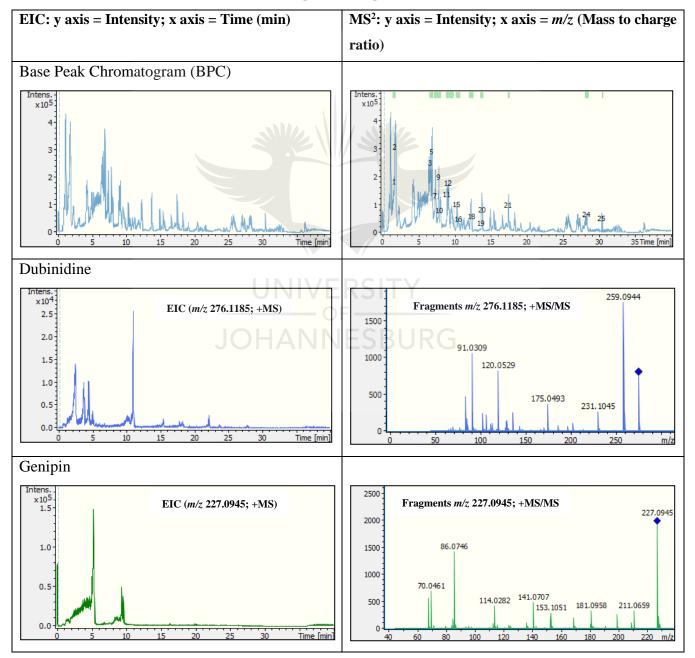
APPENDIX V

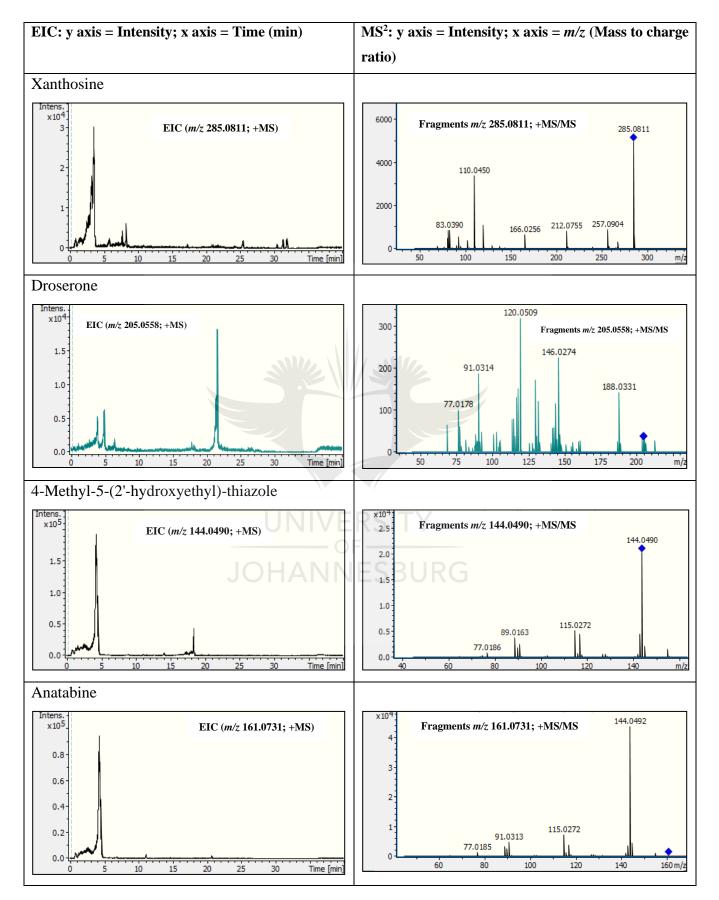
UNTARGETED SECONDARY METABOLITE PROFILING OF PLANTS AND ENDOPHYTES

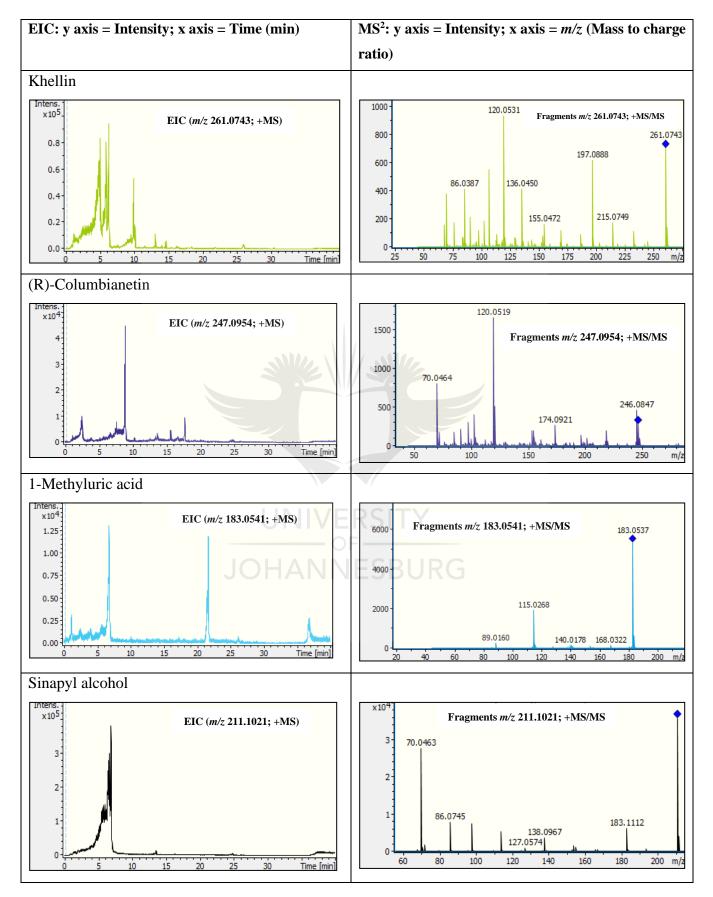
The figures shown in tables A1 - A13 below were obtained from the Bruker data analysis software used in this study. They show the +MS and +MS/MS chromatogram of the compounds identified in this study and reported in tables 5.1 and 5.2 in the Chapter 5 section of this thesis.

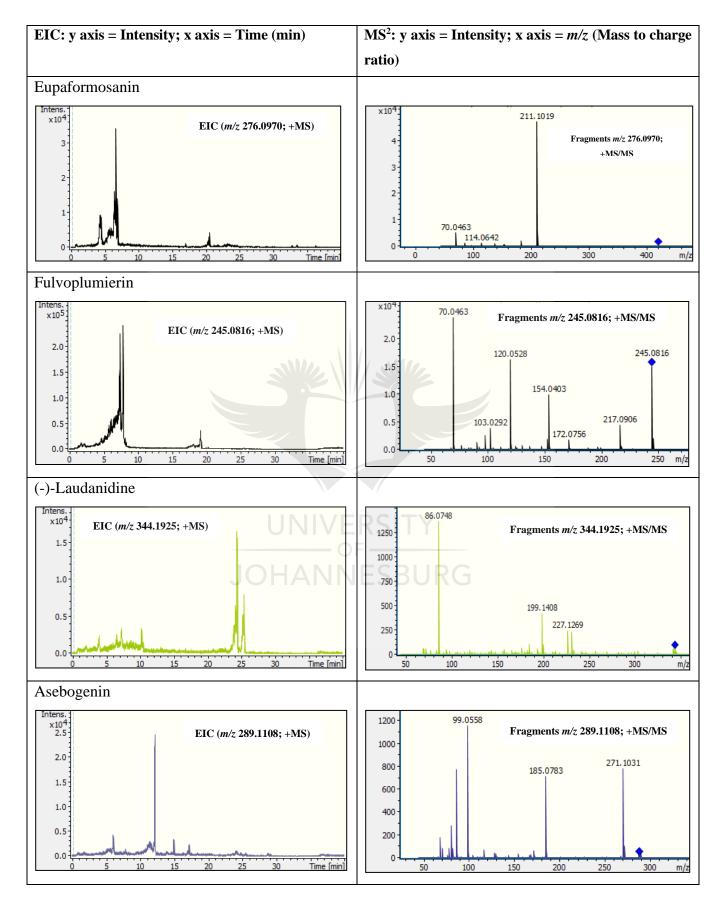
 Table A1: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Pantoea

 ananatis – NU 01 (left) and their MS² fragments (right).









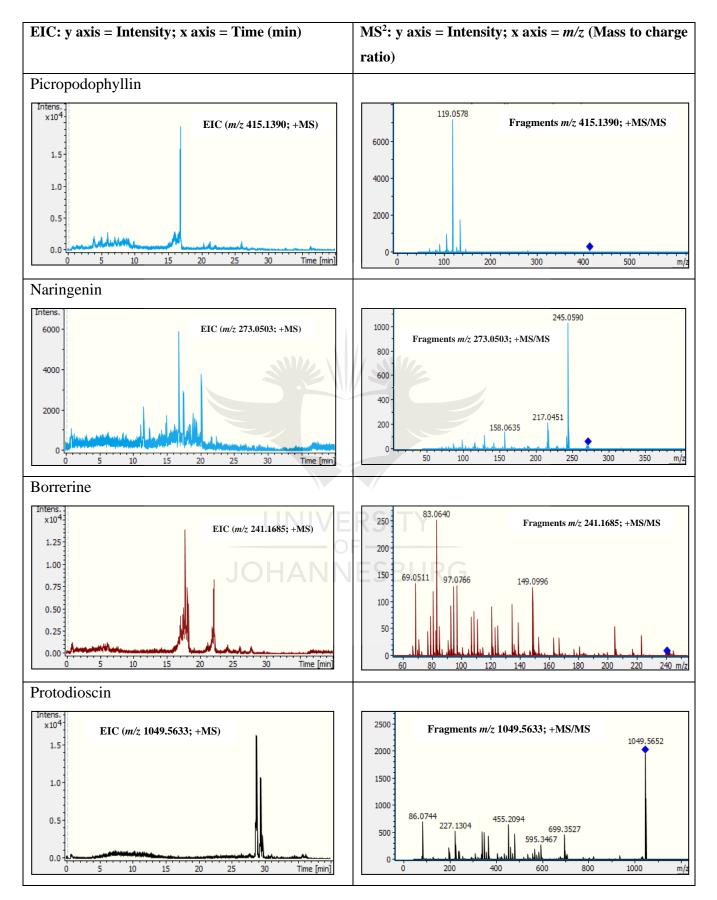
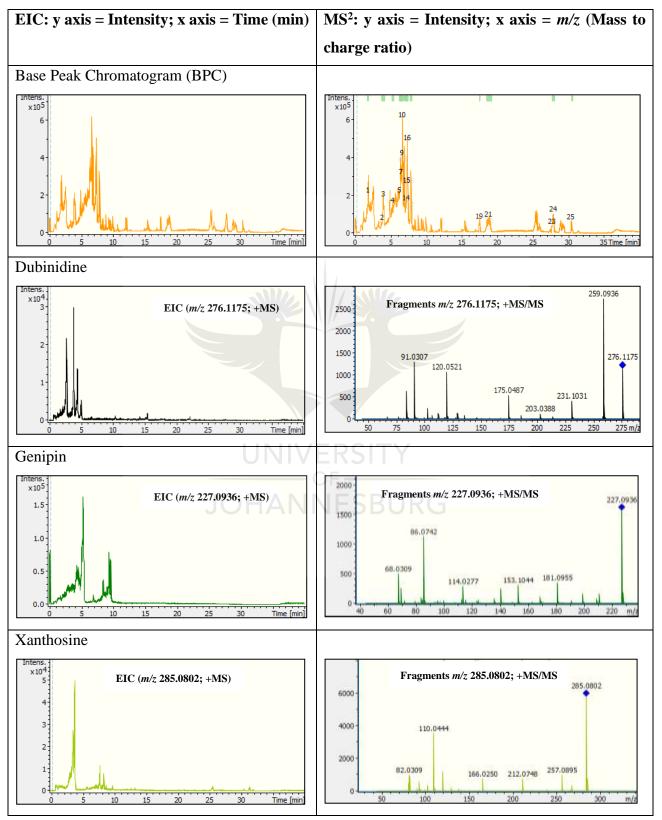
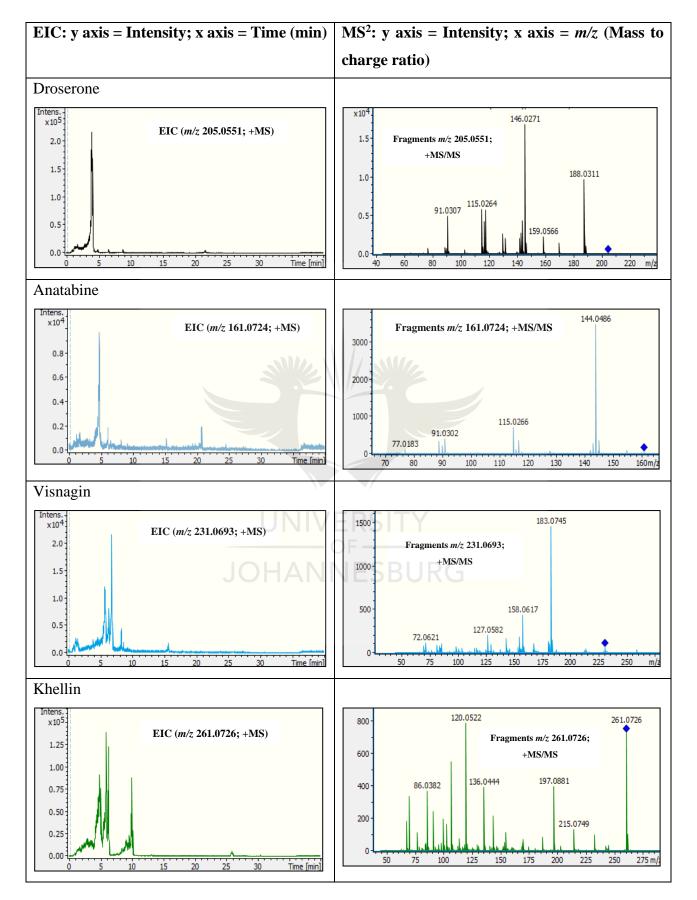
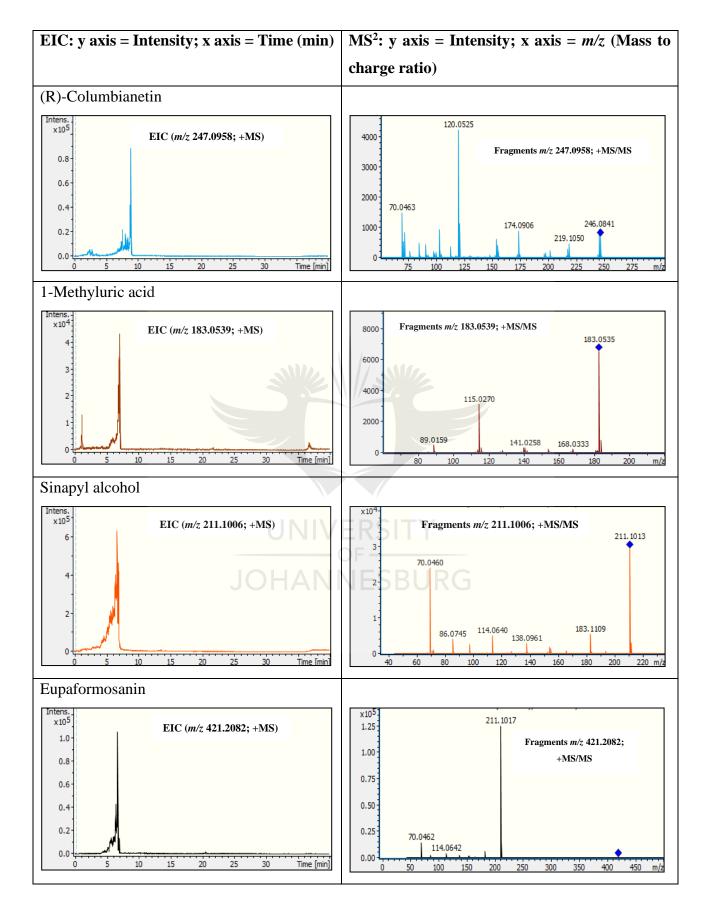
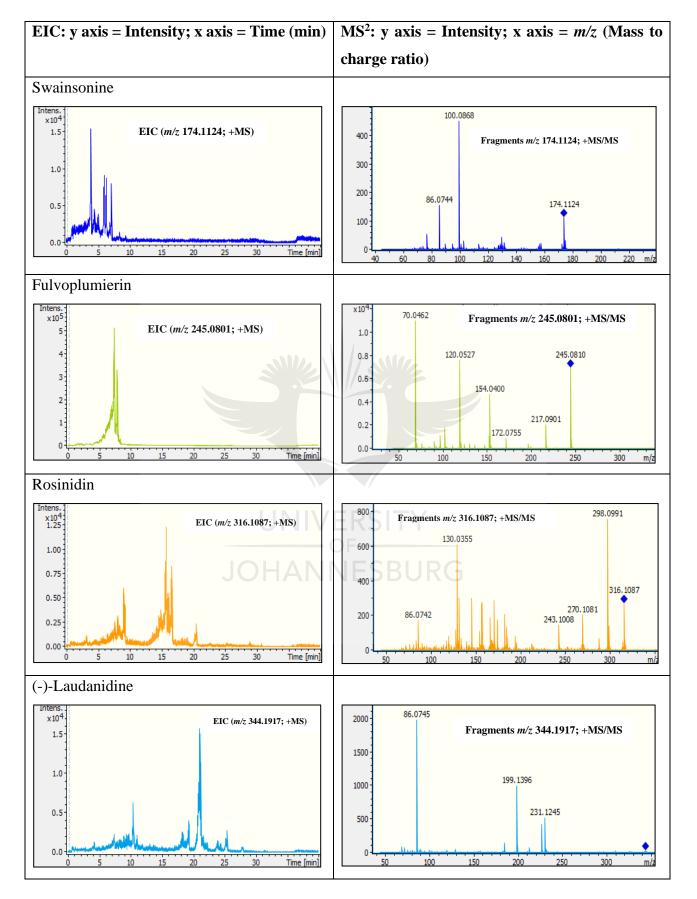


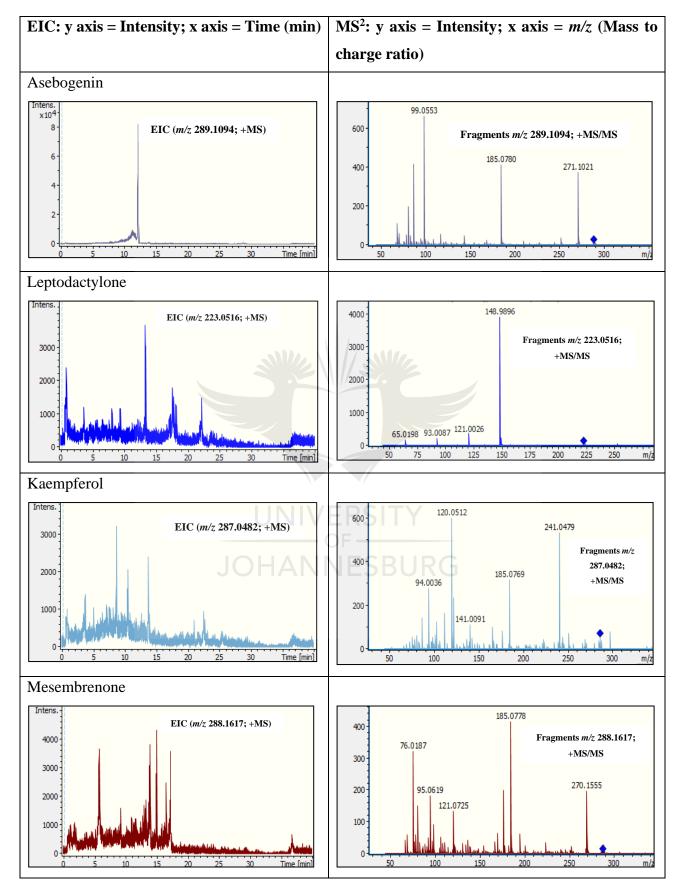
Table A2: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from *Xanthomonas sp.* – NU 02 (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

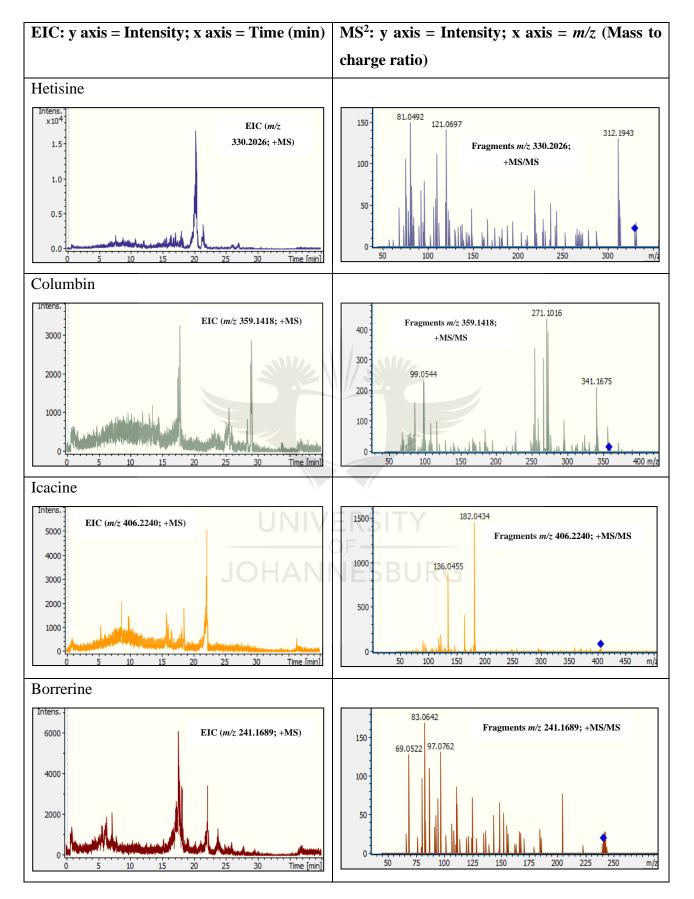


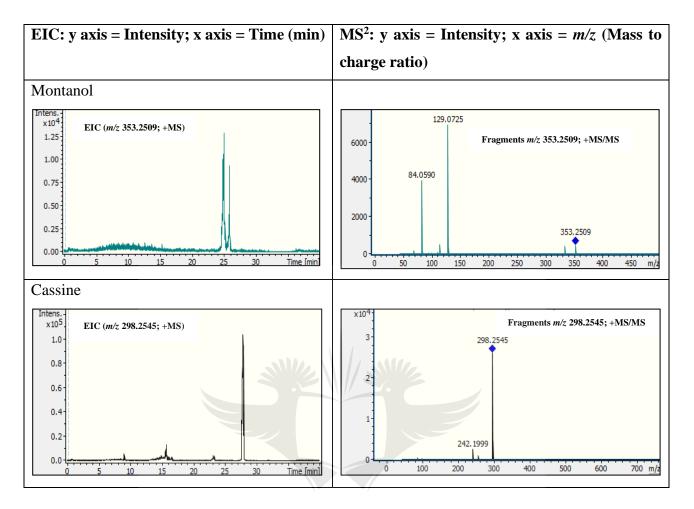












UNIVERSITY OF JOHANNESBURG

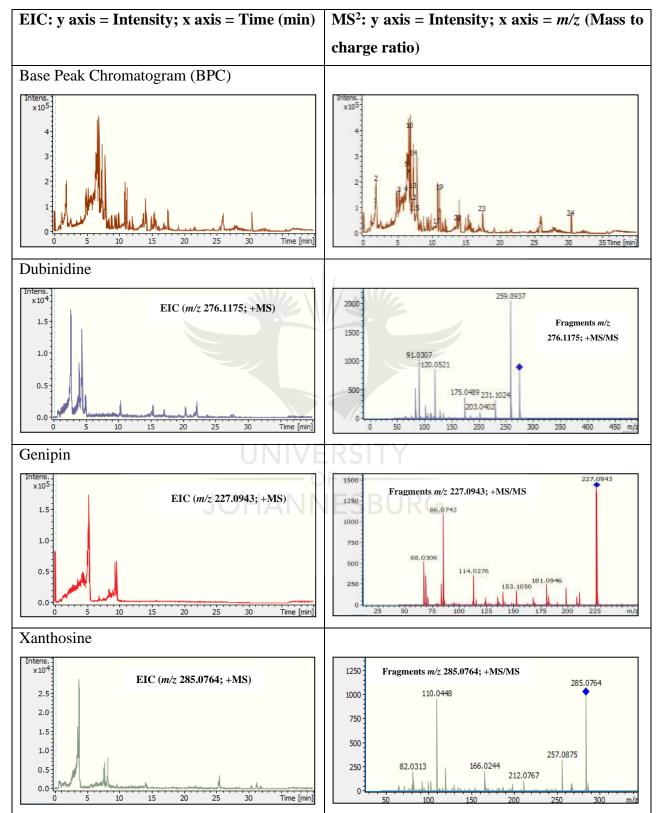
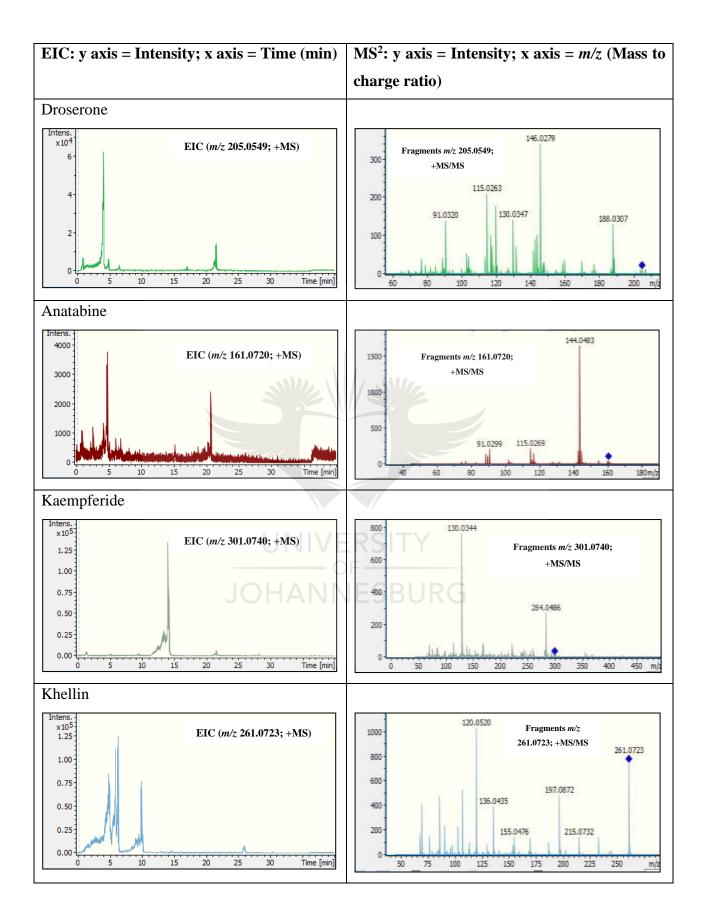
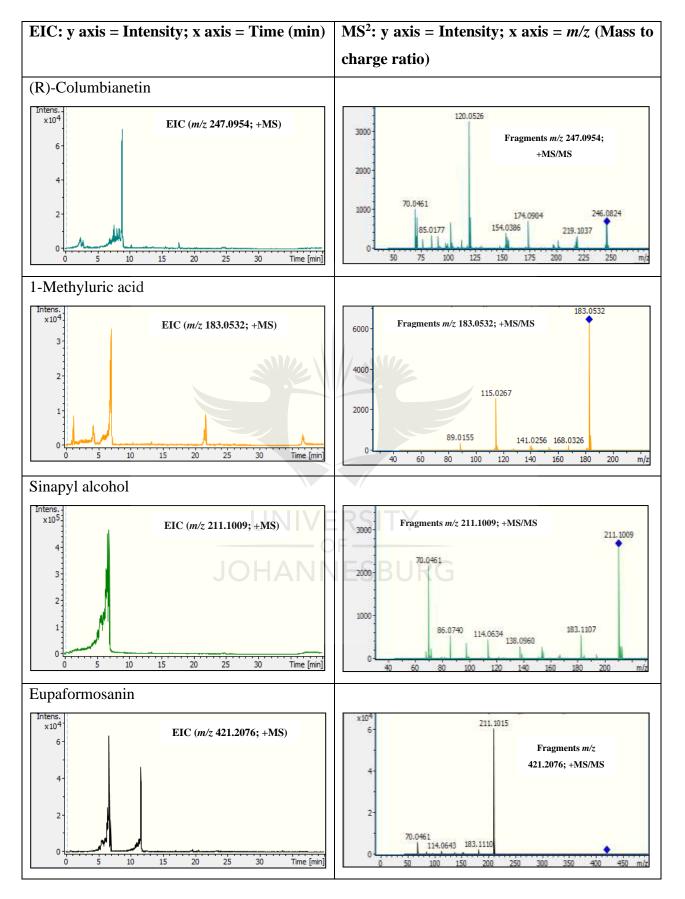
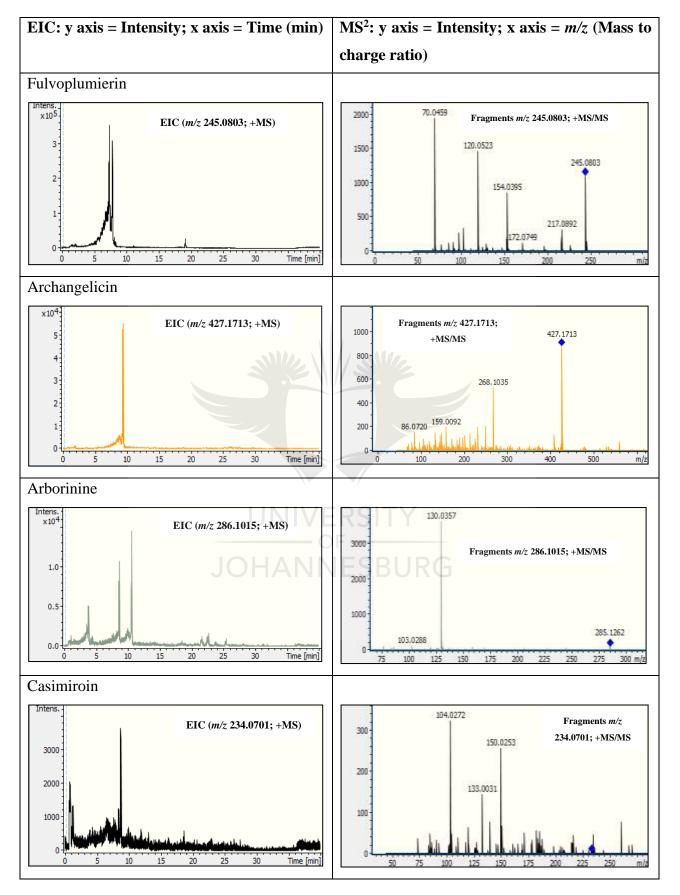
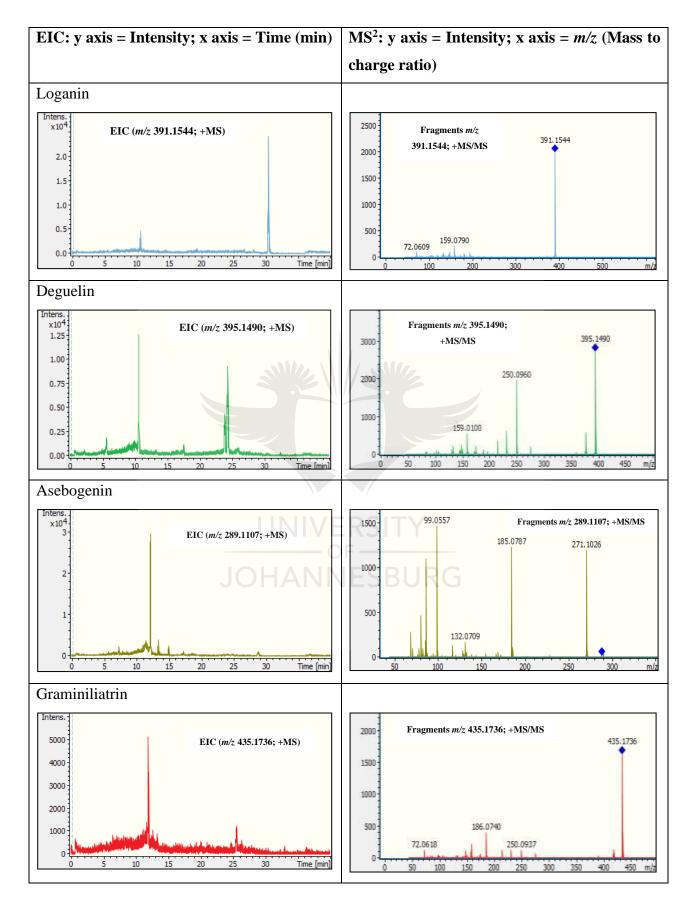


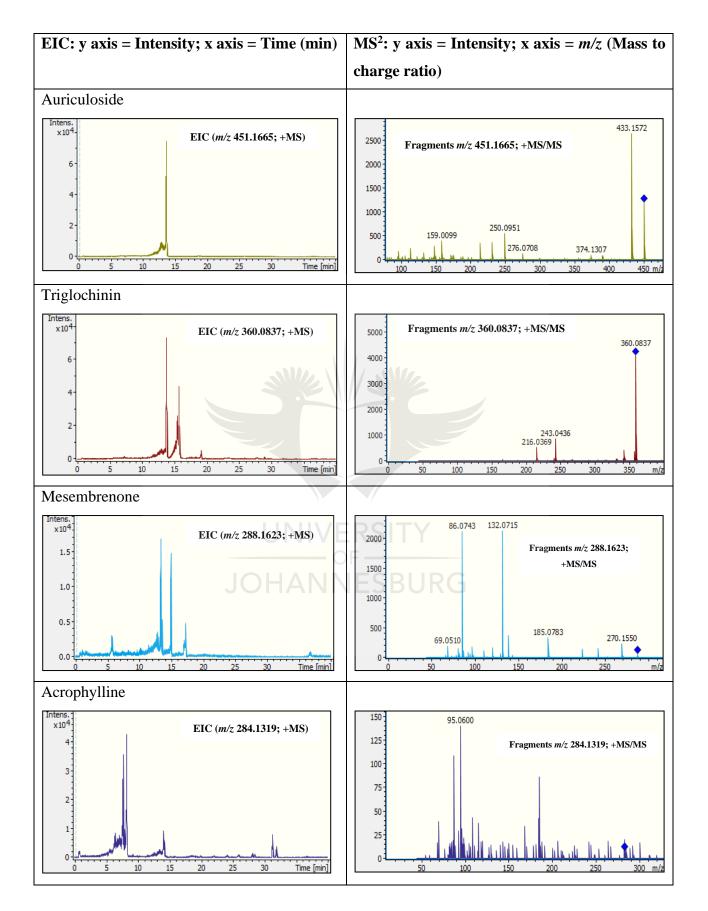
 Table A3: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Pantoea
 eucalypti. – NU 03 (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

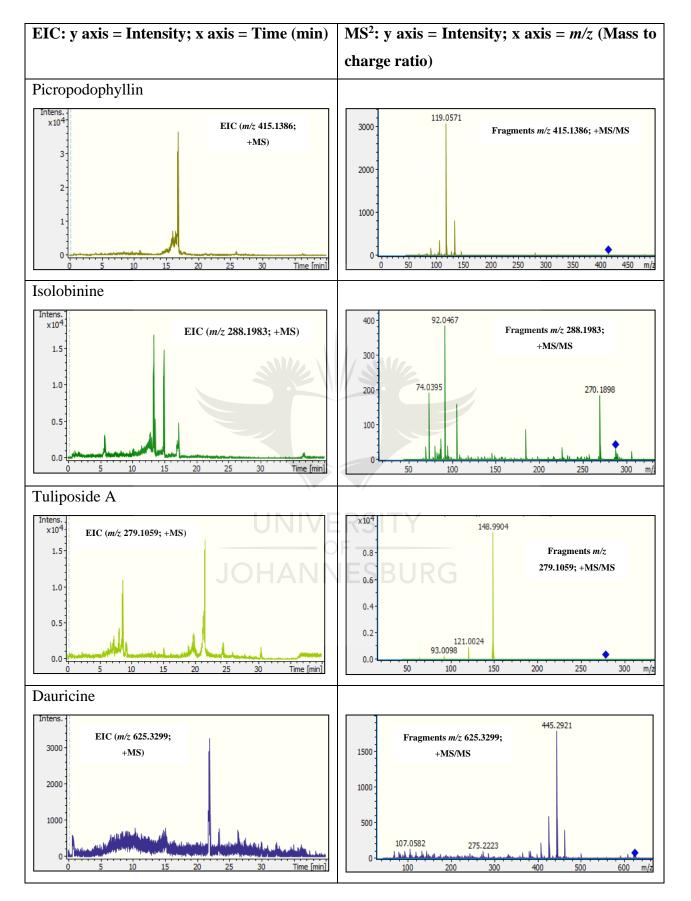












EIC: y axis = Intensity; x axis = Time (min)	MS ² : y axis = Intensity; x axis = m/z (Mass to				
	charge ratio)				
Cannabielsoin					
Intens. x10 ⁴ 5 4 3 2 1 0 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Time [min]	2500 95.0616 Fragments m/z 313.2159 2000 331.2242: +MS/MS 239.1902 239.1902 1500 500 500 100 150 200 250 300 350 m/z				



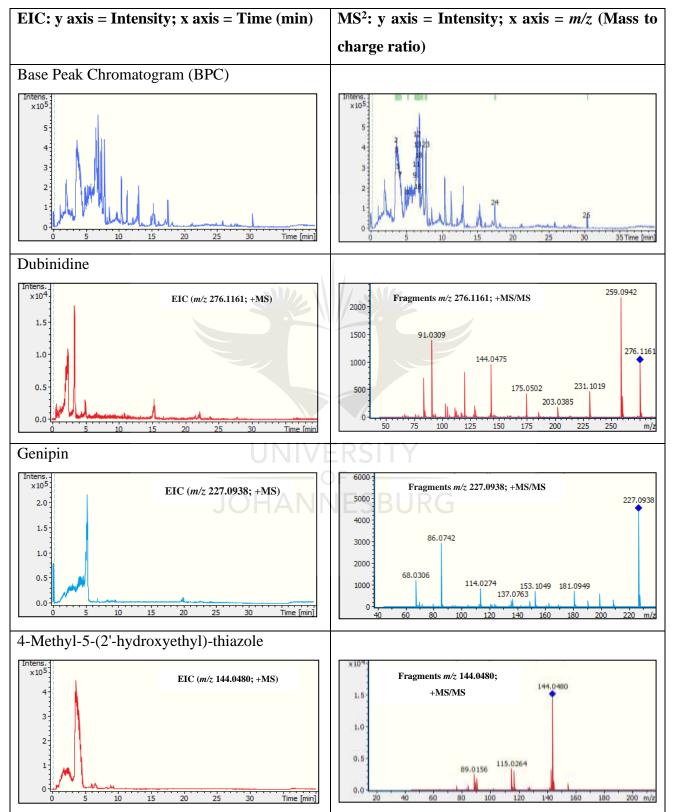
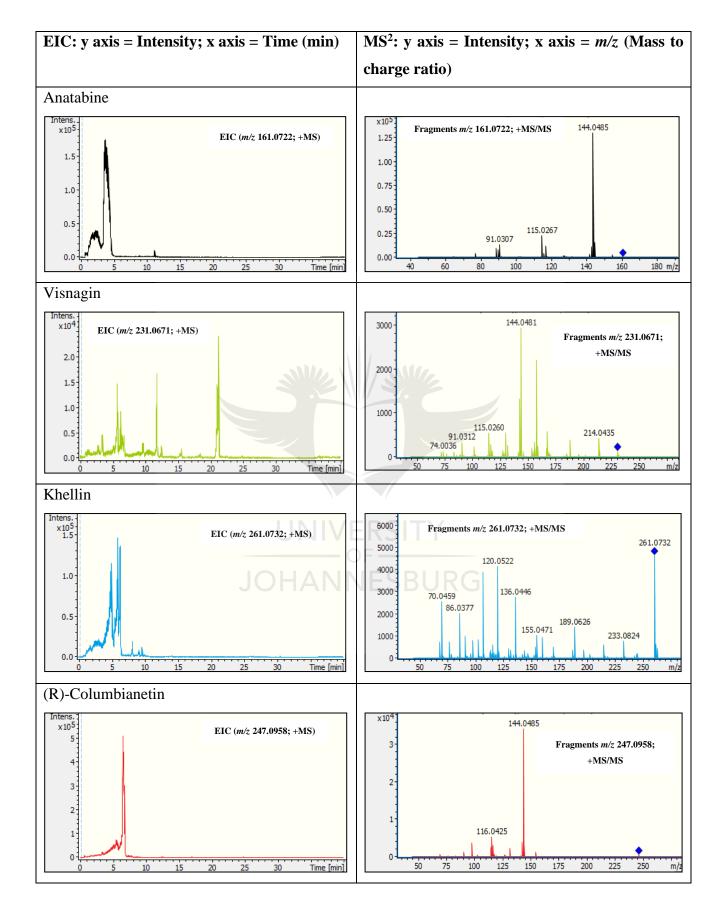
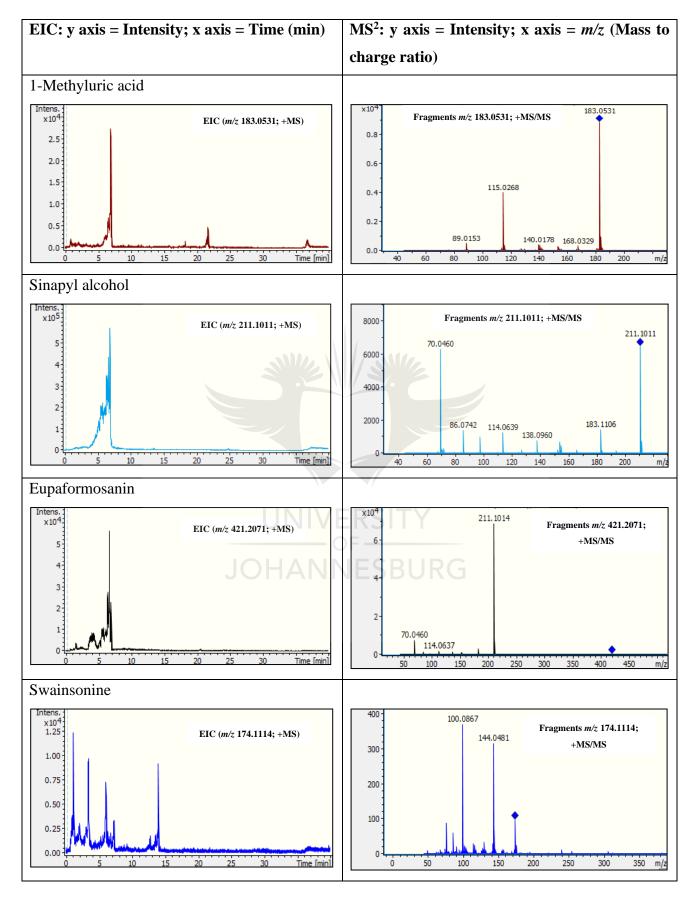
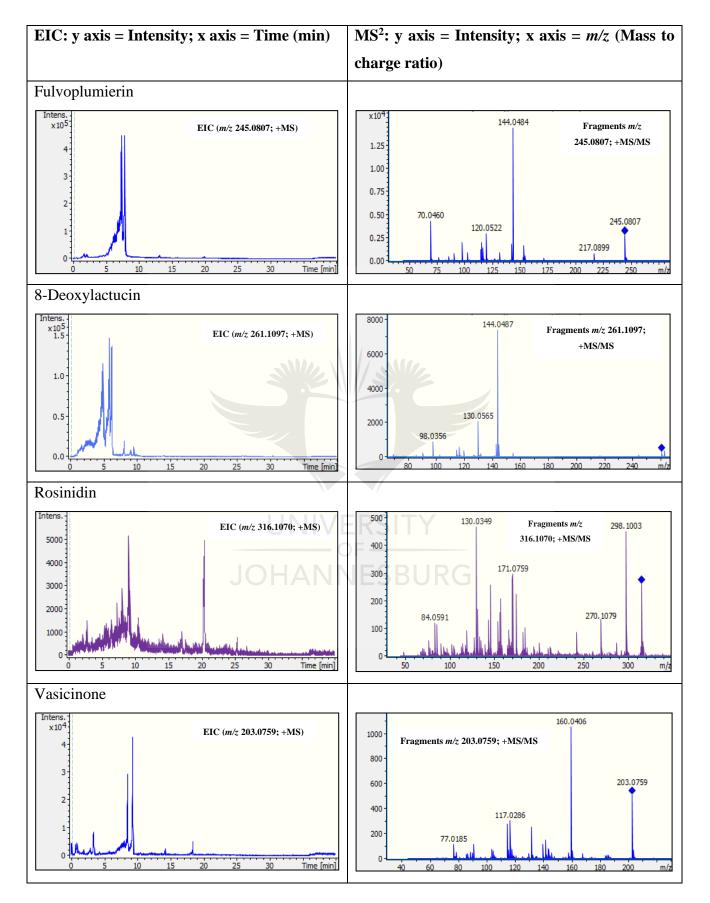


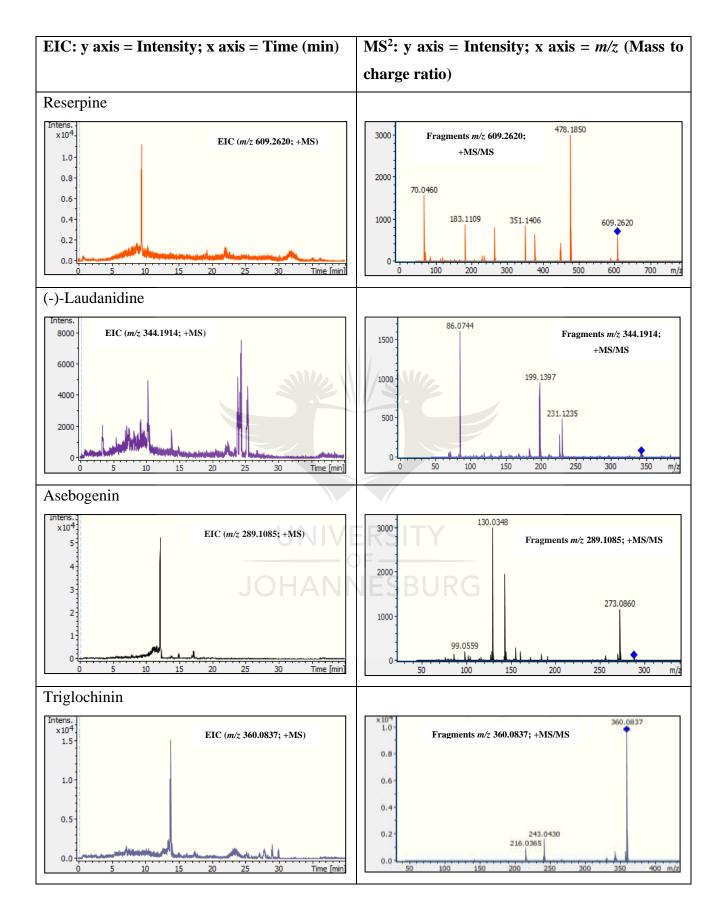
 Table A4: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from *Bacillus*

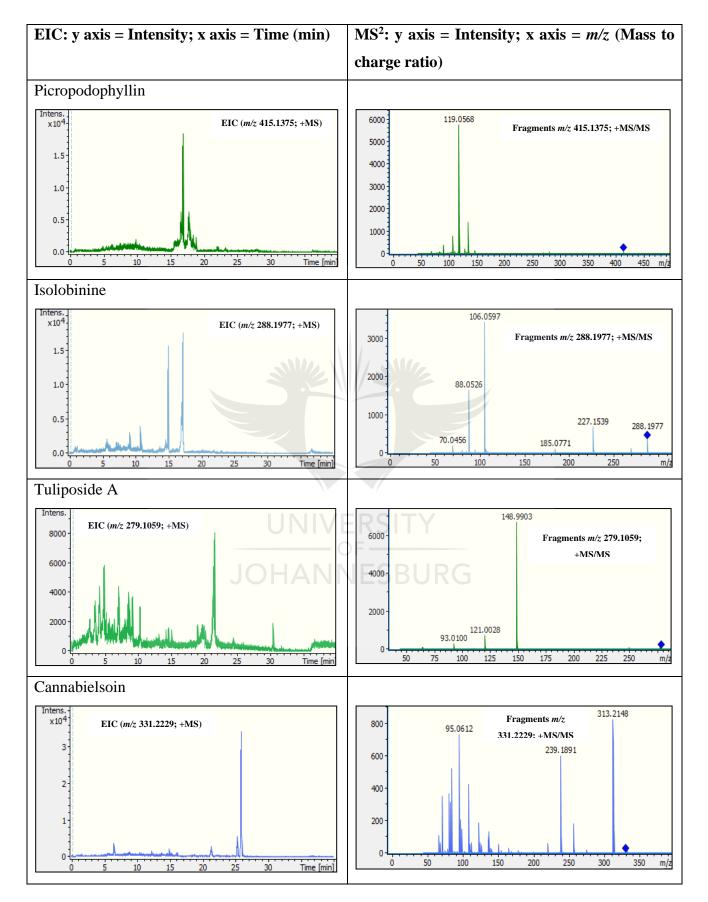
 safensis – NU 04 (left) and their MS² fragments (right).







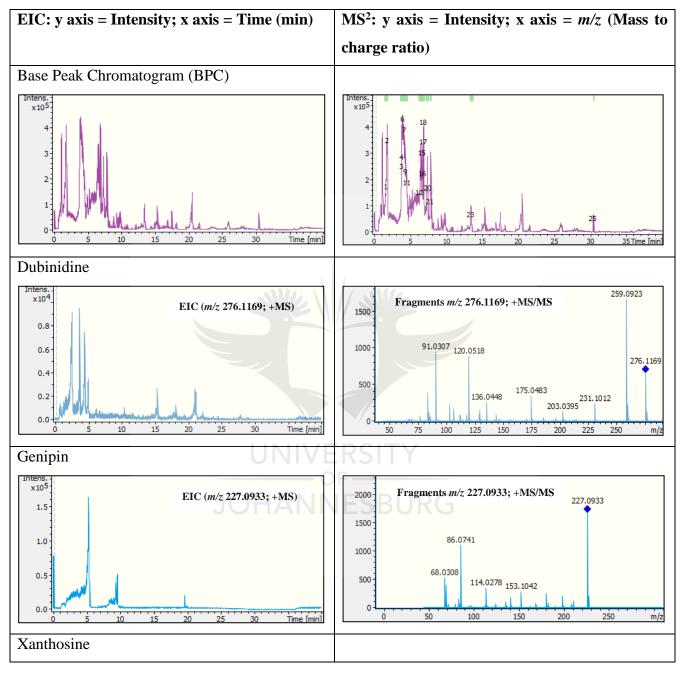


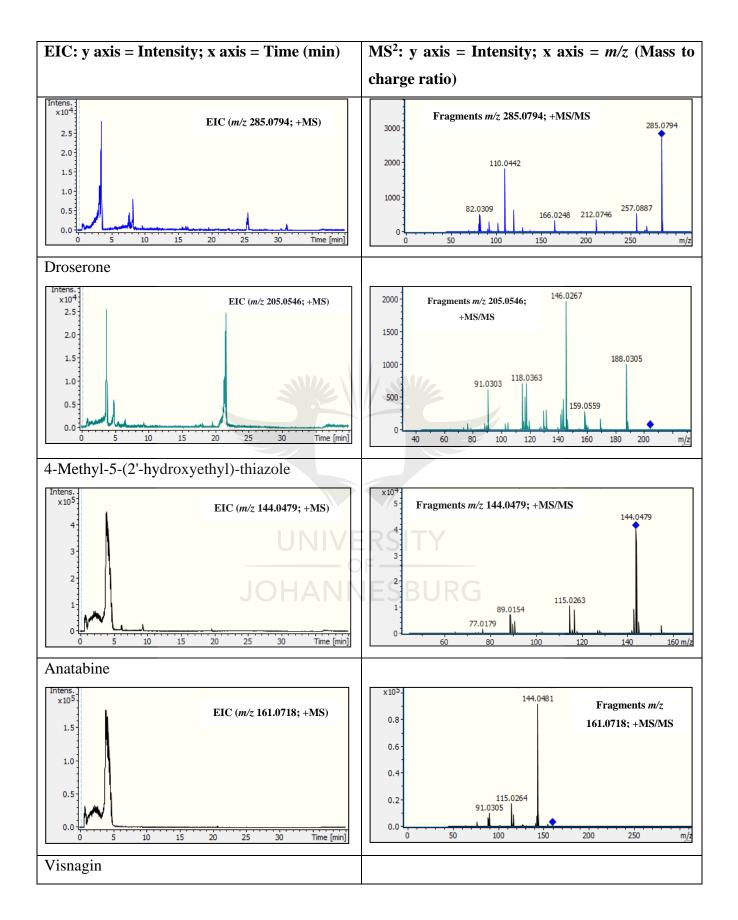


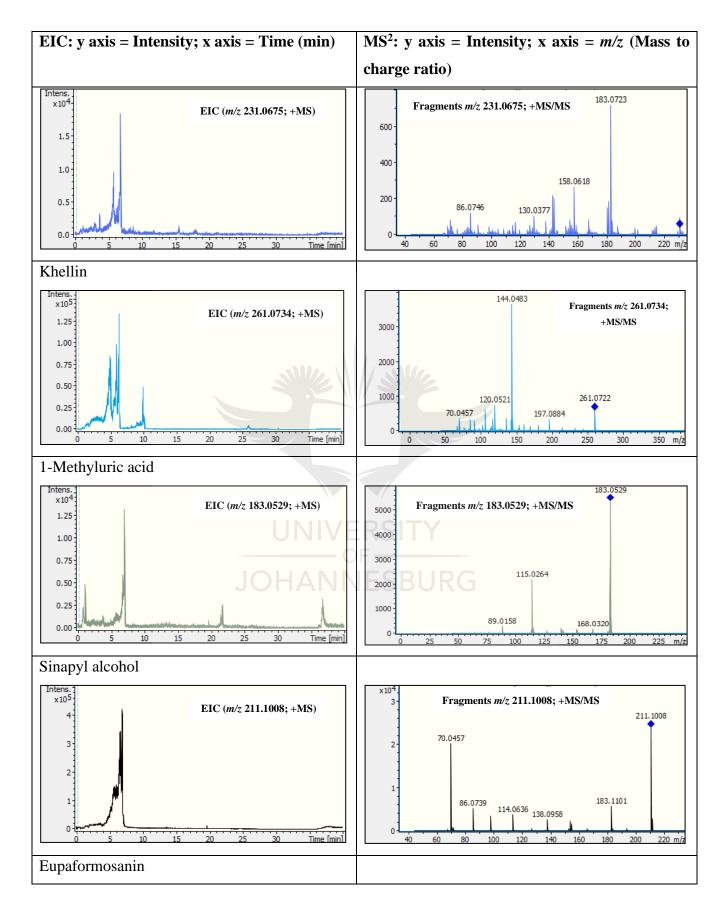
EIC: y axis = Intensity; x axis = Time (min)	MS ² : y axis = Intensity; x axis = m/z (Mass to			
	charge ratio)			
Neoquassin				
Intens. x10 ⁴ EIC (<i>m</i> / <i>z</i> 391.2150; +MS)	6000 - 148.9902 Fragments <i>m/z</i> 391.2150; +MS/MS			
2.5	4000 -			
1.5	2000 -			
0.5 0.0 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Time [min]	71.0668 0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 m/z			

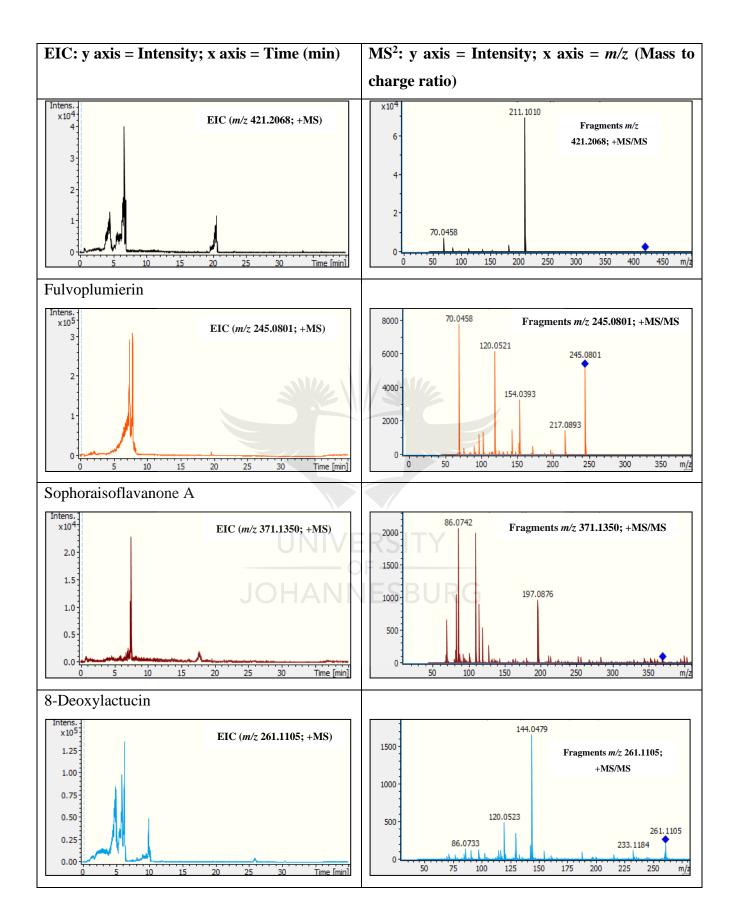


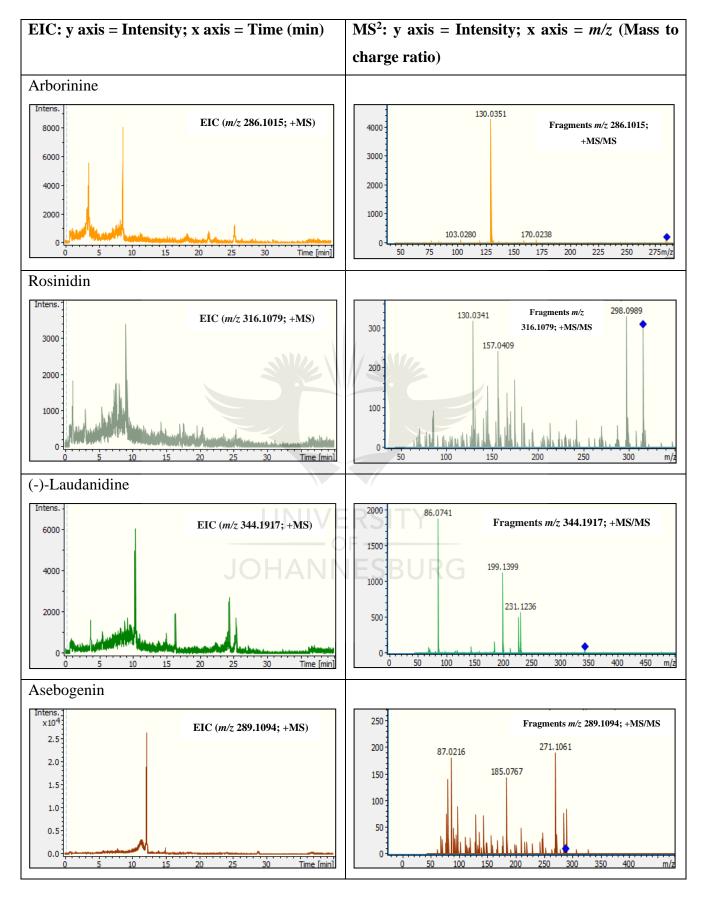
Table A5: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from *Pantoea vagans* – NU 05 (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

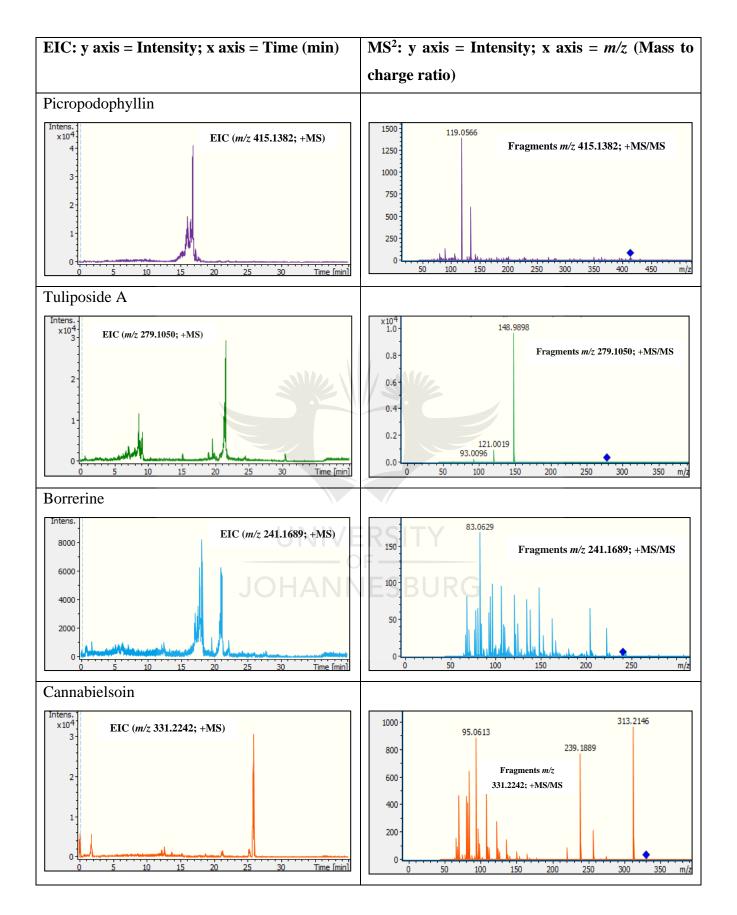












EIC: y axis = Intensity; x axis = Time (min)	MS ² : y axis = Intensity; x axis = m/z (Mass to		
	charge ratio)		
Neoquassin			
Intens. x10 ⁴ 3 2	x10 ⁴ 148.9901 0.8 0.6 0.4		
0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Time [min]	0.2 71.0661 0.0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 m/z		



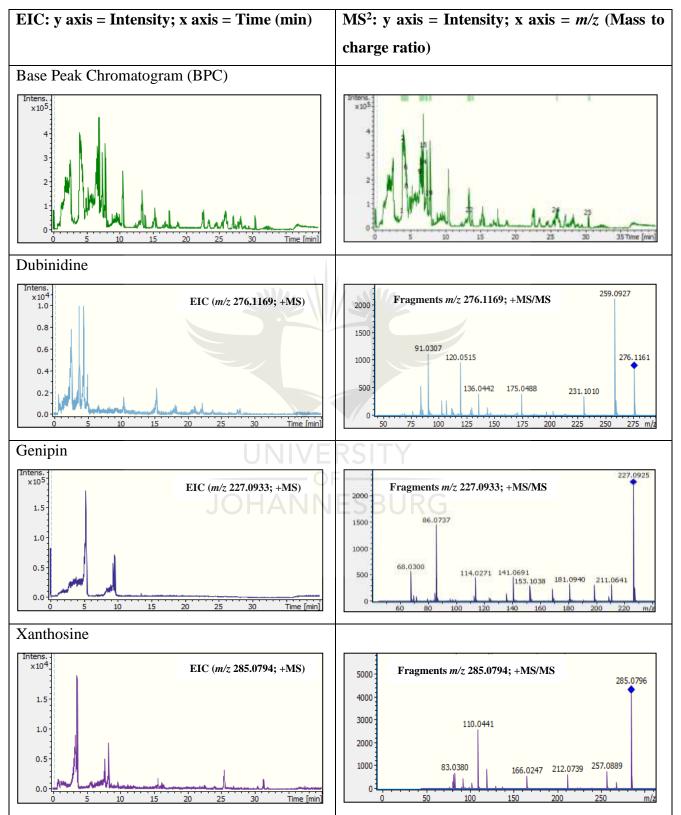
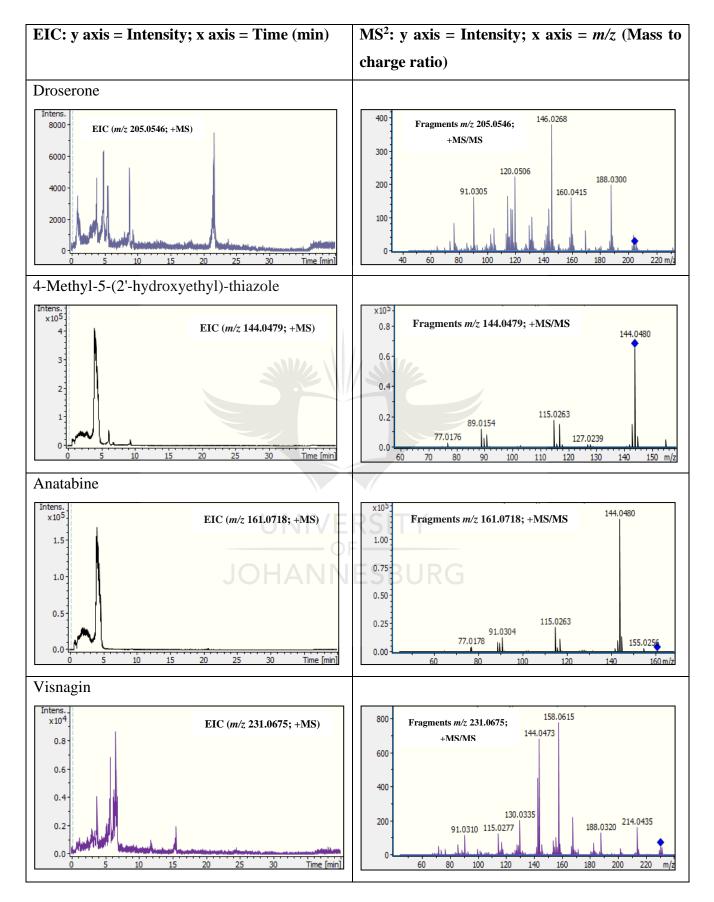
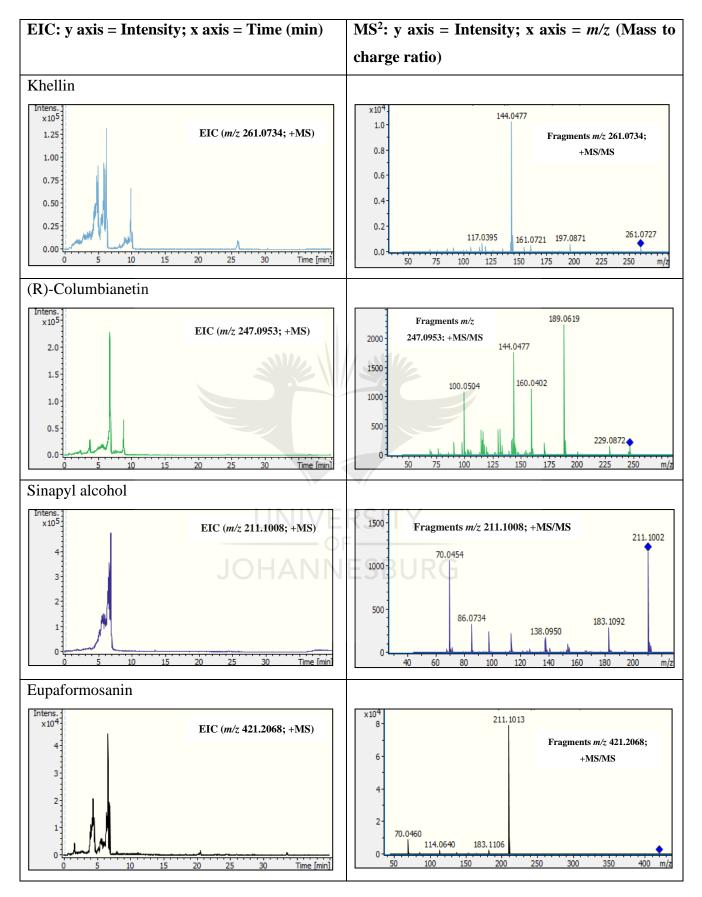
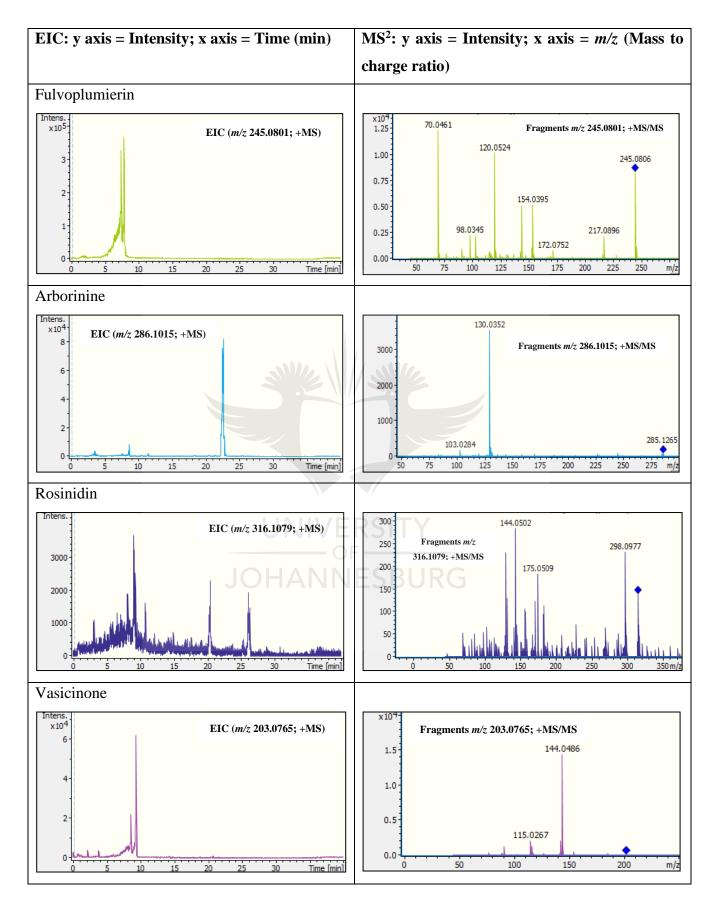
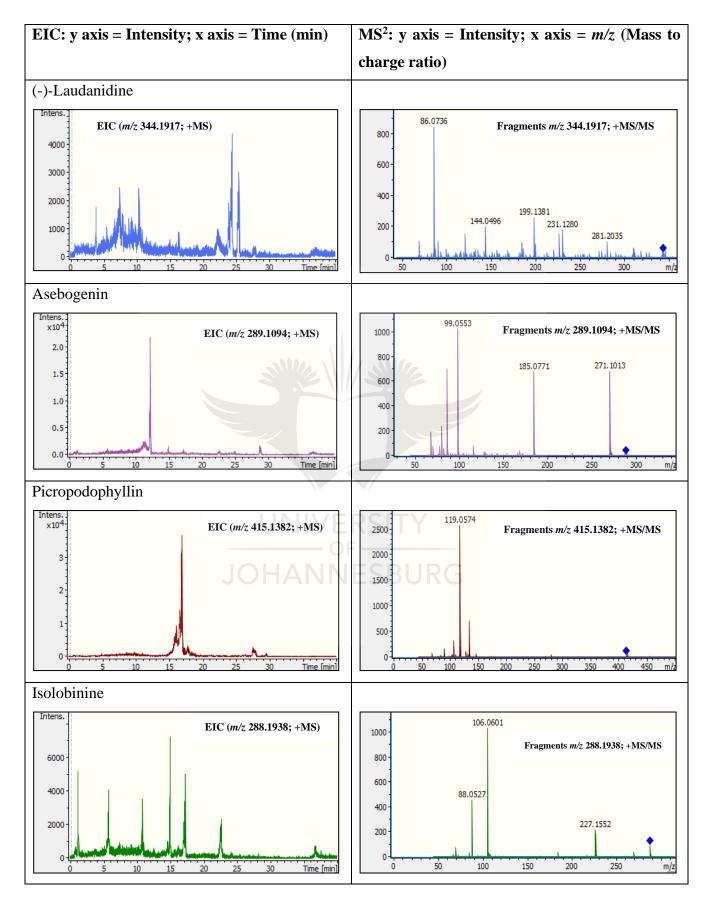


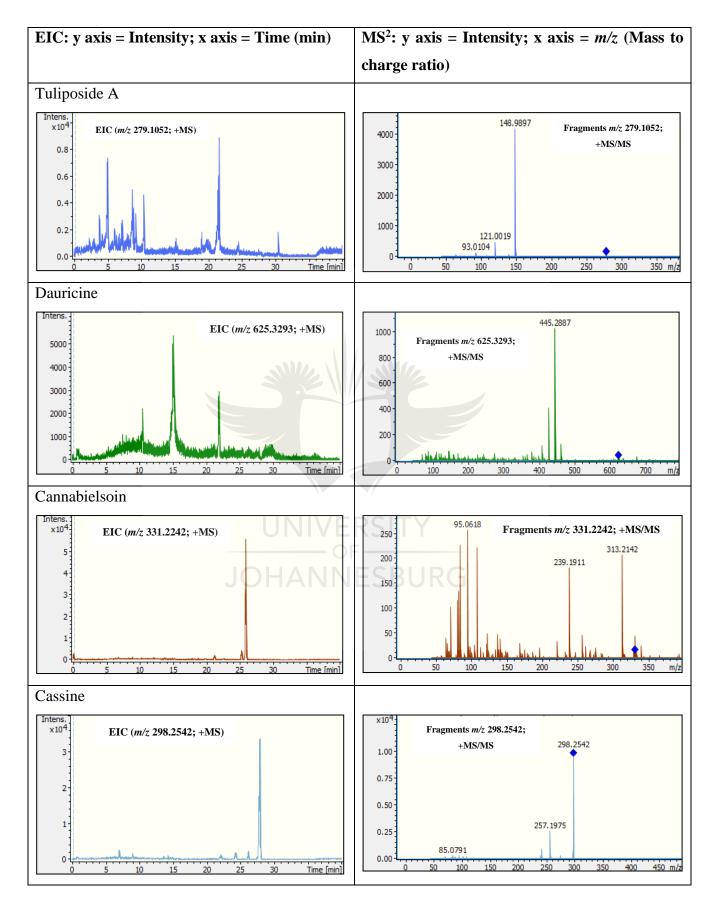
Table A6: Extracted ion chromatogram	(EIC) of secondary	metabolites	from	Bacillus
<i>licheniformis</i> – NU 06 (left) and their MS ² fragments (right).				

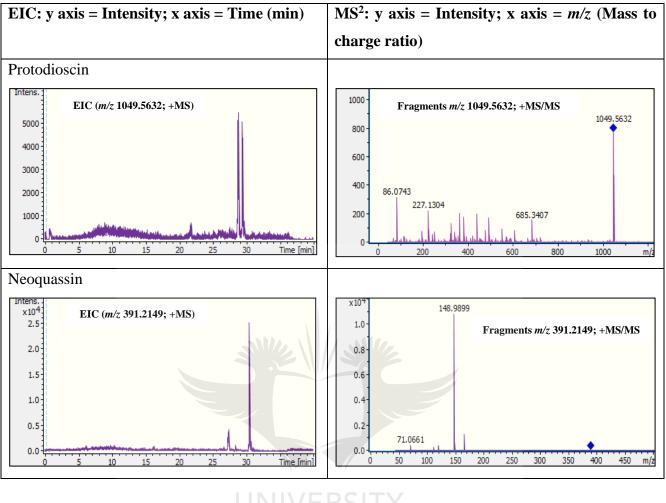






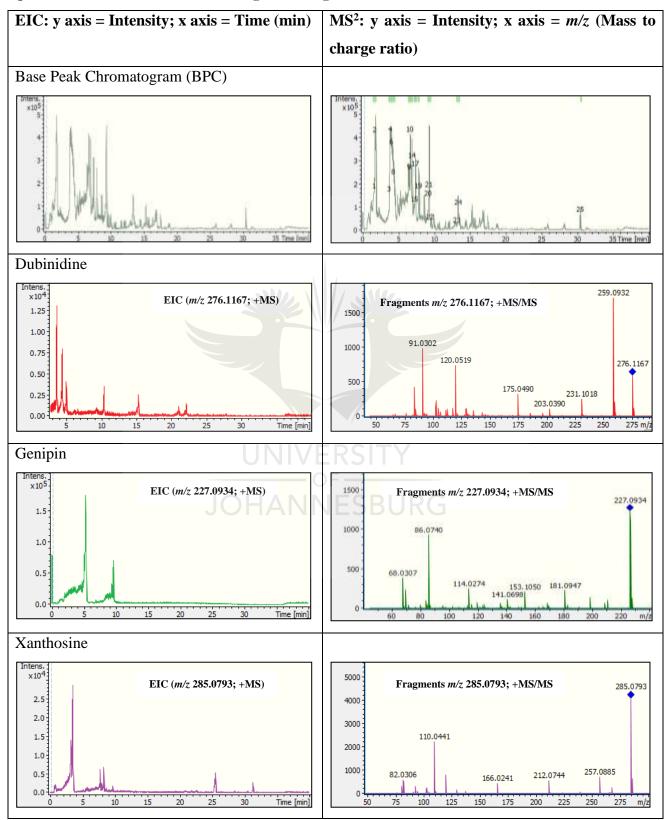


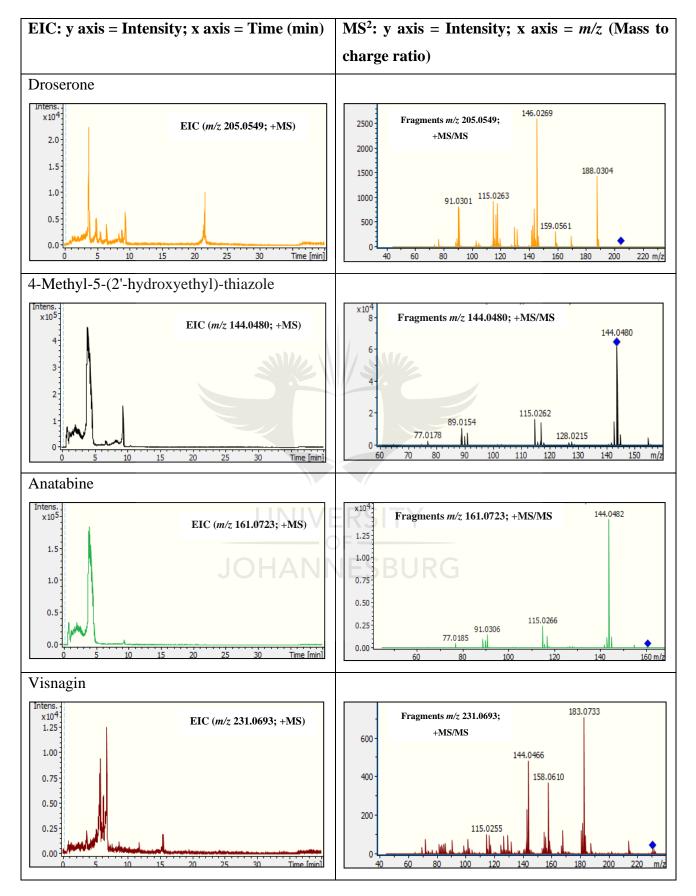


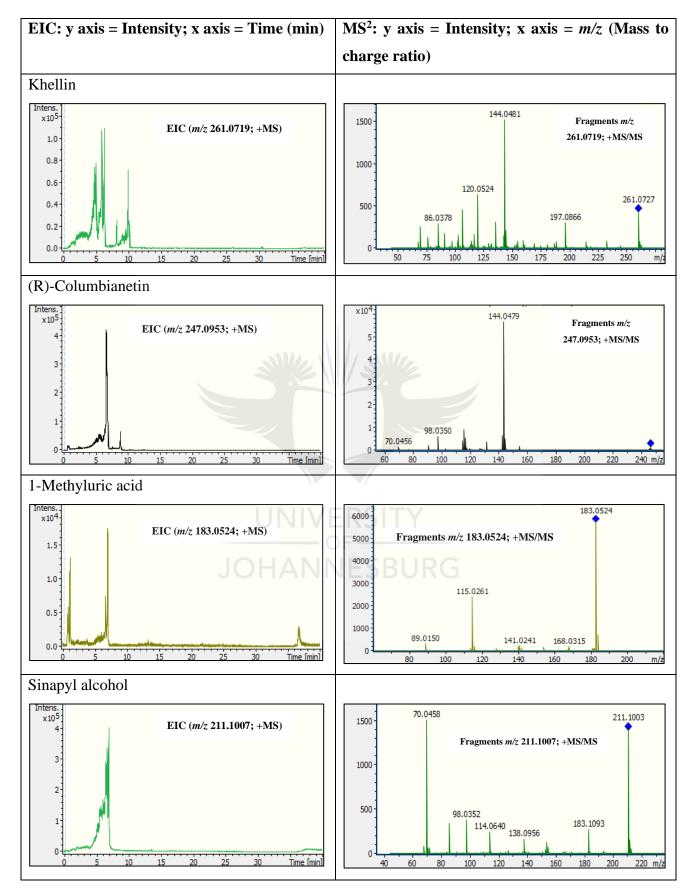


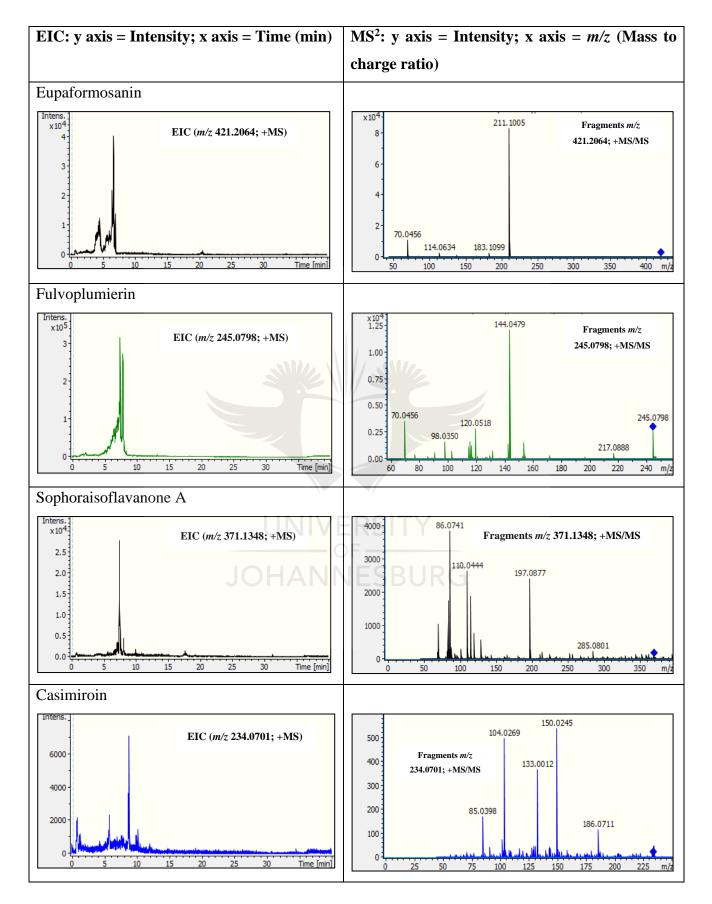
UNIVERSITY OF JOHANNESBURG

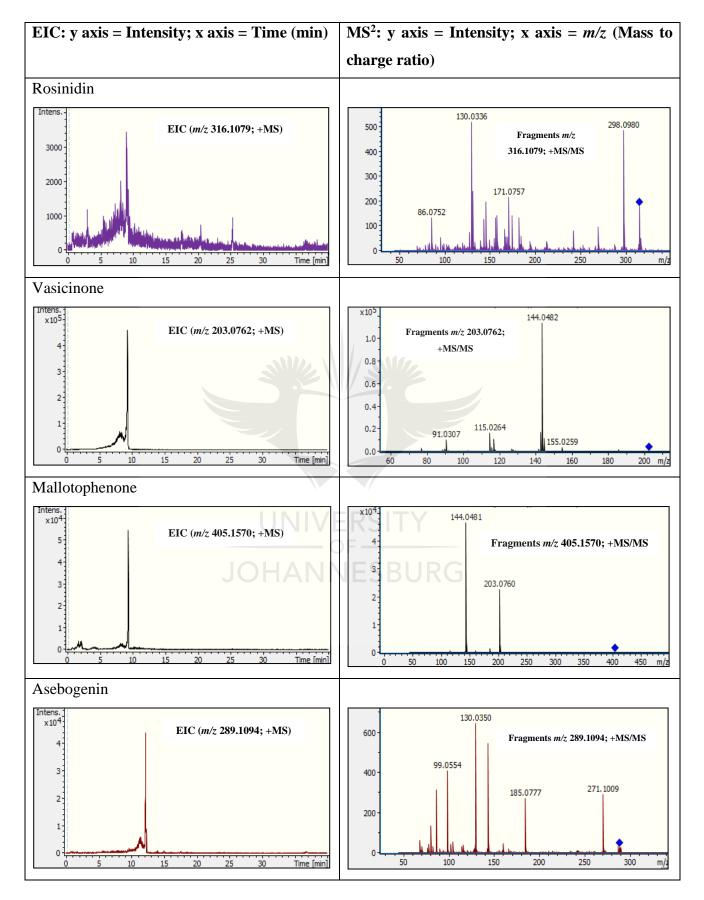
Table A7: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from *Arthrobacter sp.* – NU 07 (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

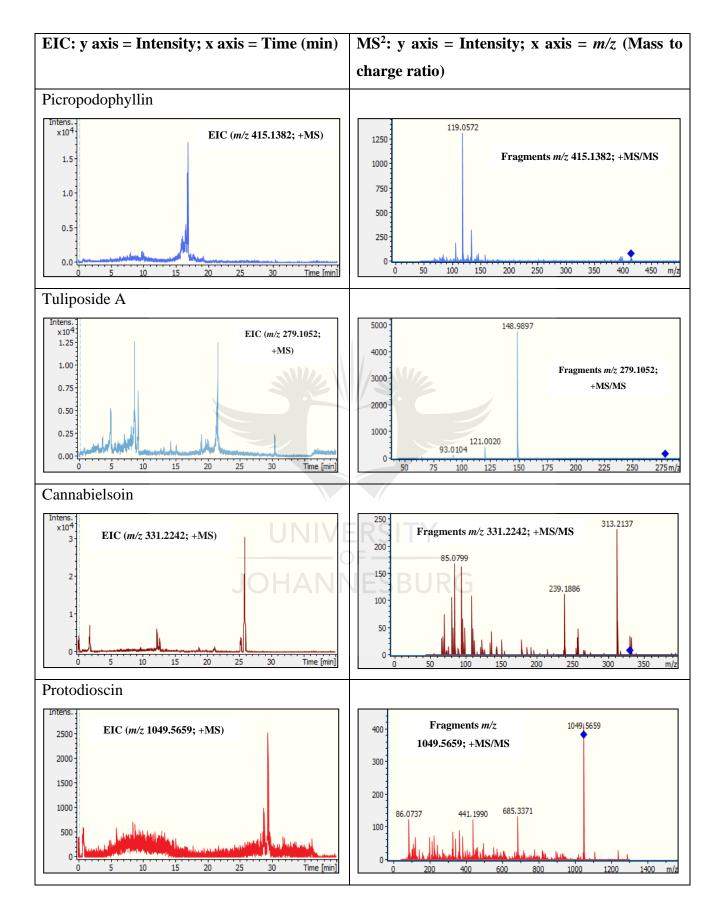












EIC: y axis = Intensity; x axis = Time (min)	MS ² : y axis = Intensity; x axis = m/z (Mass to			
	charge ratio)			
Neoquassin				
Intens. x10 ⁴	8000 - 148,9903			
EIC (<i>m/z</i> 391.2149; +MS)	6000 - Fragments <i>m/z</i> 391.2149; +MS/MS			
2	4000 -			
1	2000 -			
• +				
0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Time [min]	0 50 100 150 200 250 300 350 400 450 m/z			



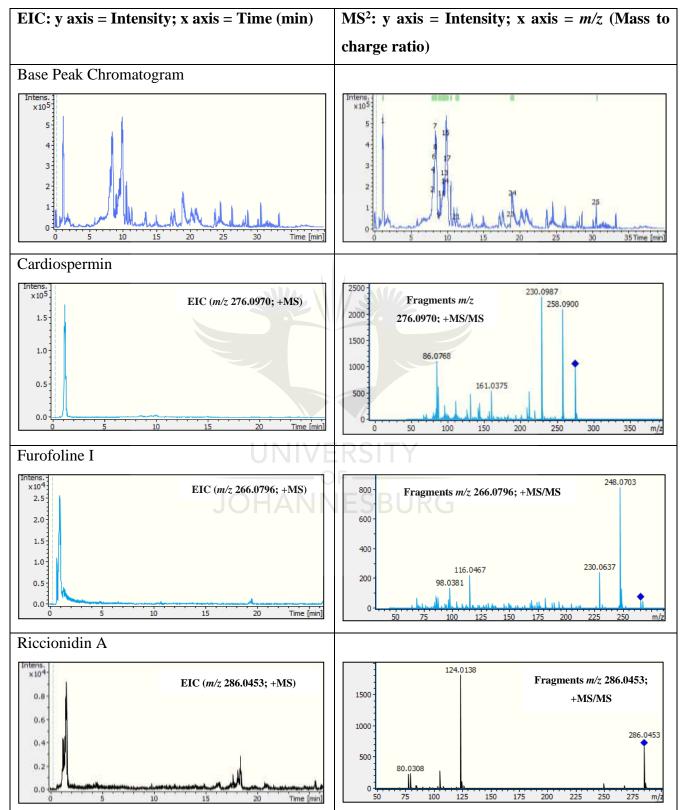
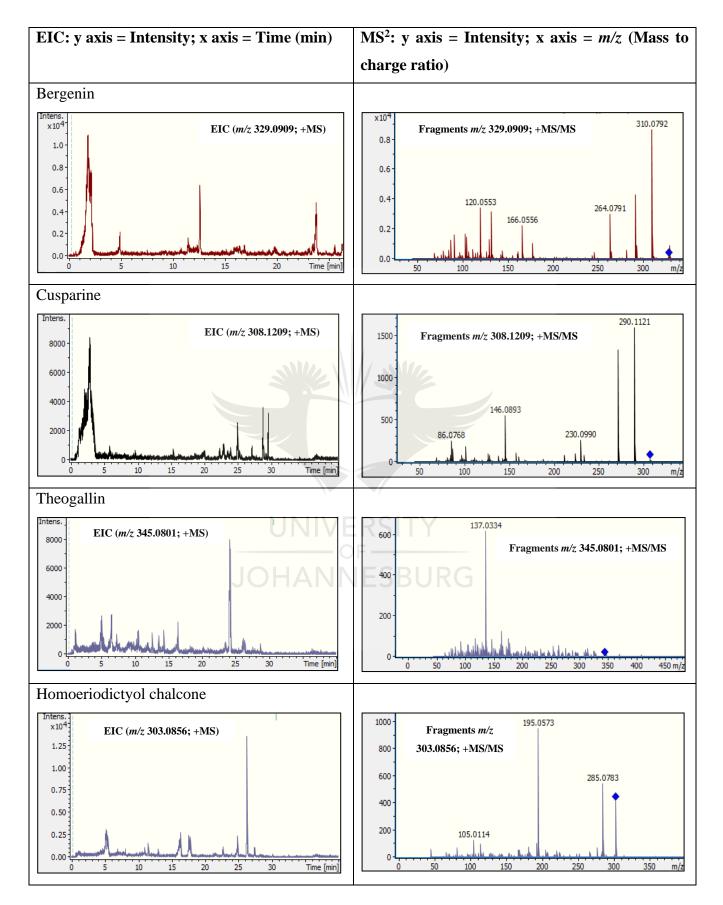
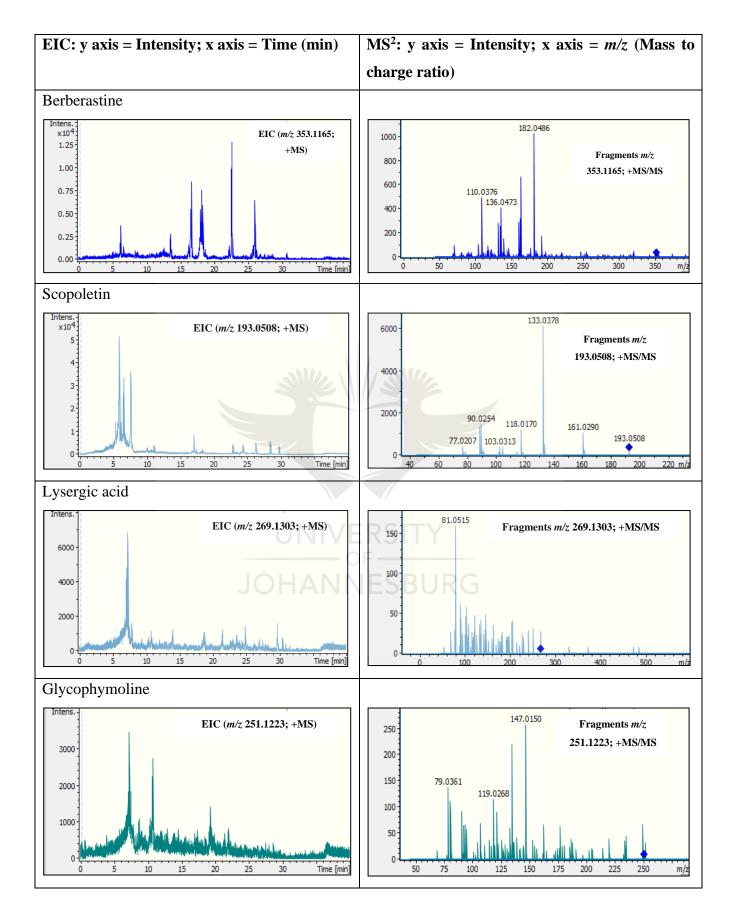
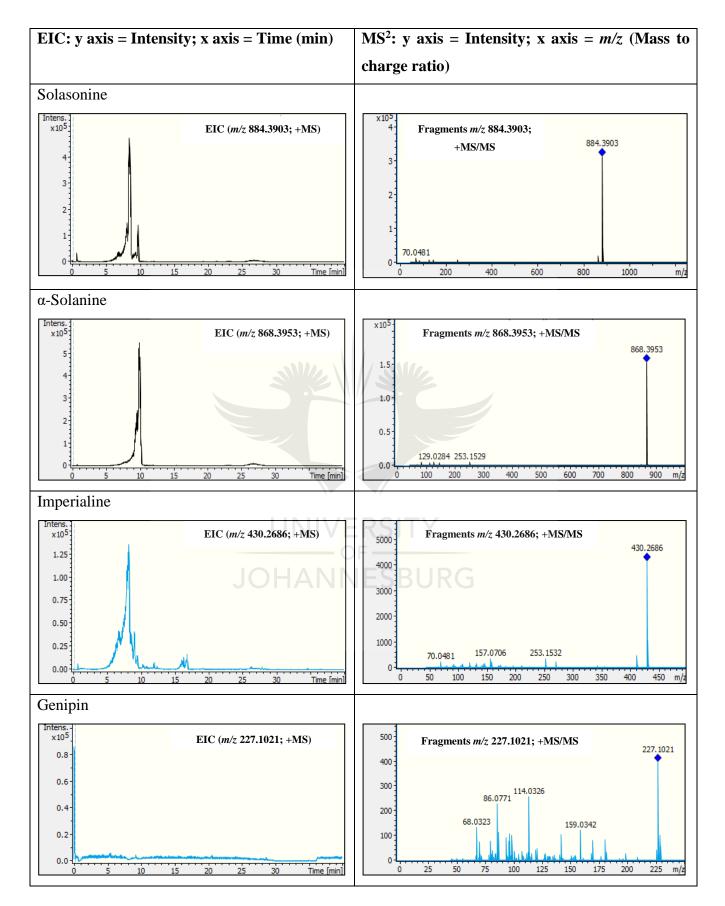


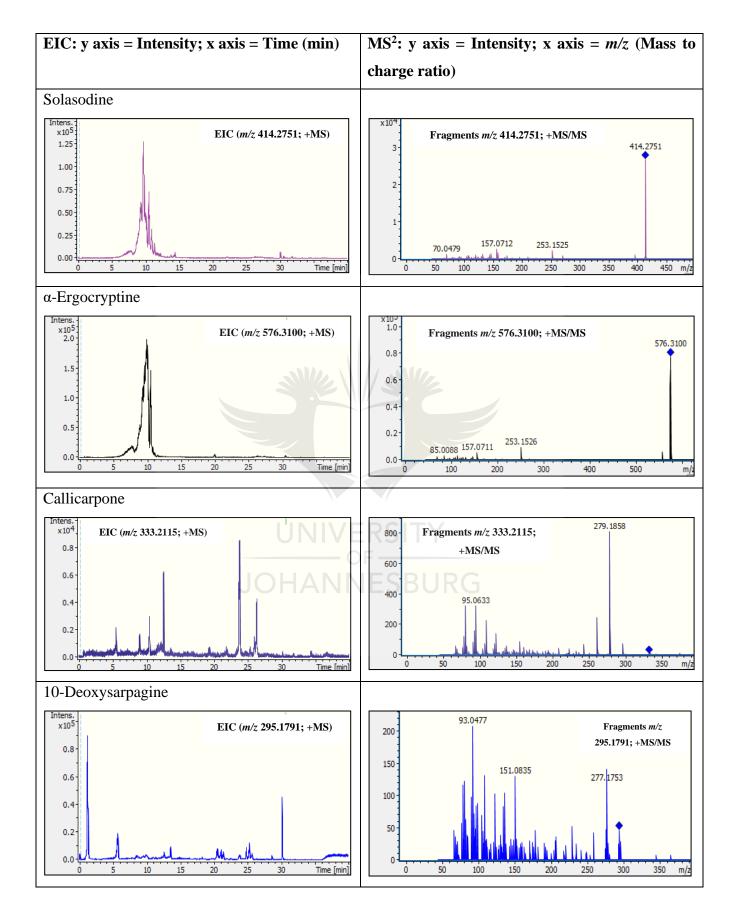
 Table A8: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Solanum

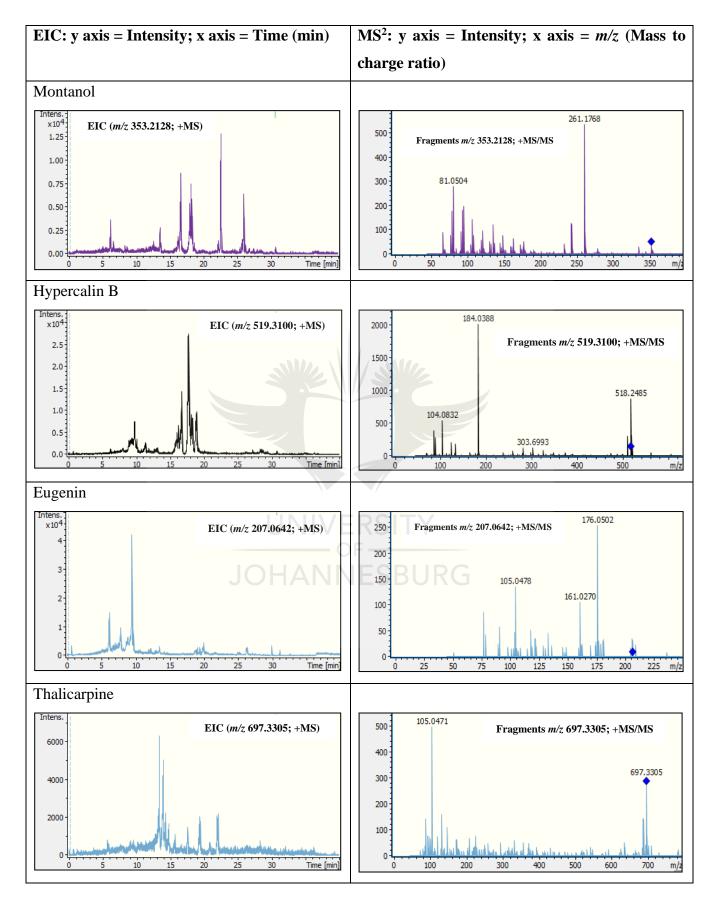
 mauritianum ripe fruits coat – S1 RFC (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

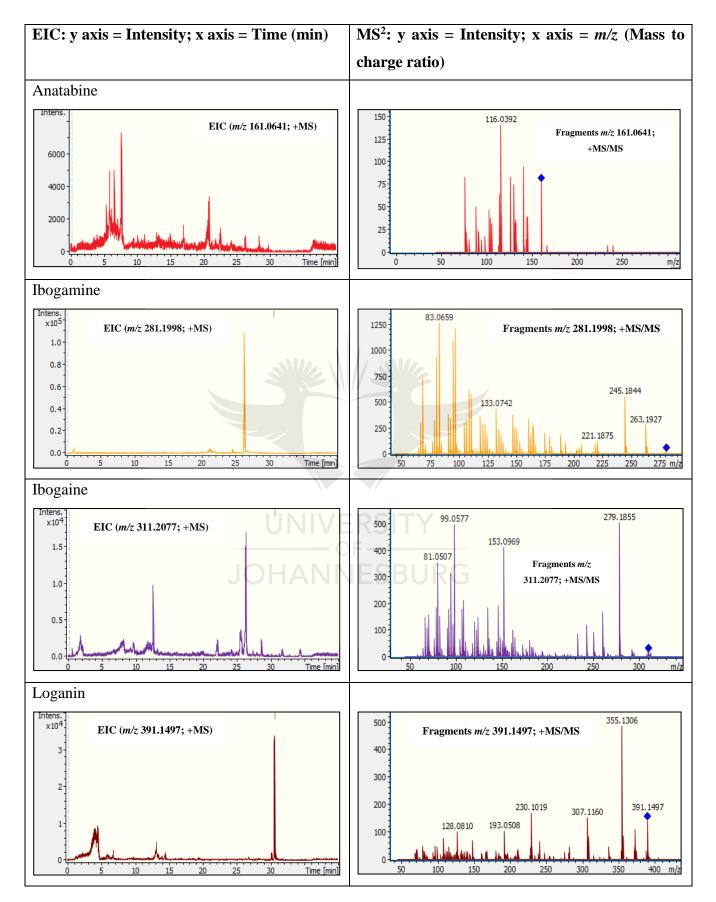












EIC: y axis = Intensity; x axis = Time (min)	MS ² : y axis = Intensity; x axis = m/z (Mass to		
	charge ratio)		
Tingenone			
EIC (<i>m/z</i> 421.2636; +MS)	6000 - 421.2636 Fragments <i>m/z</i> 421.2636 421.2636; +MS/MS		
0.75	4000 -		
0.50	2000 -		
0 5 10 15 20 25 30 Time [min]	0 200 400 600 800 1000 m/z		



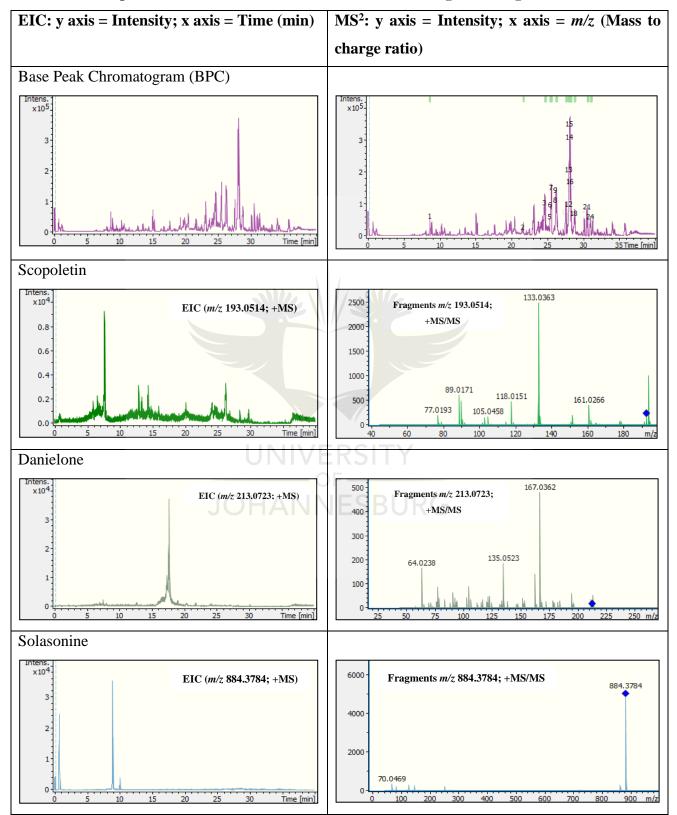
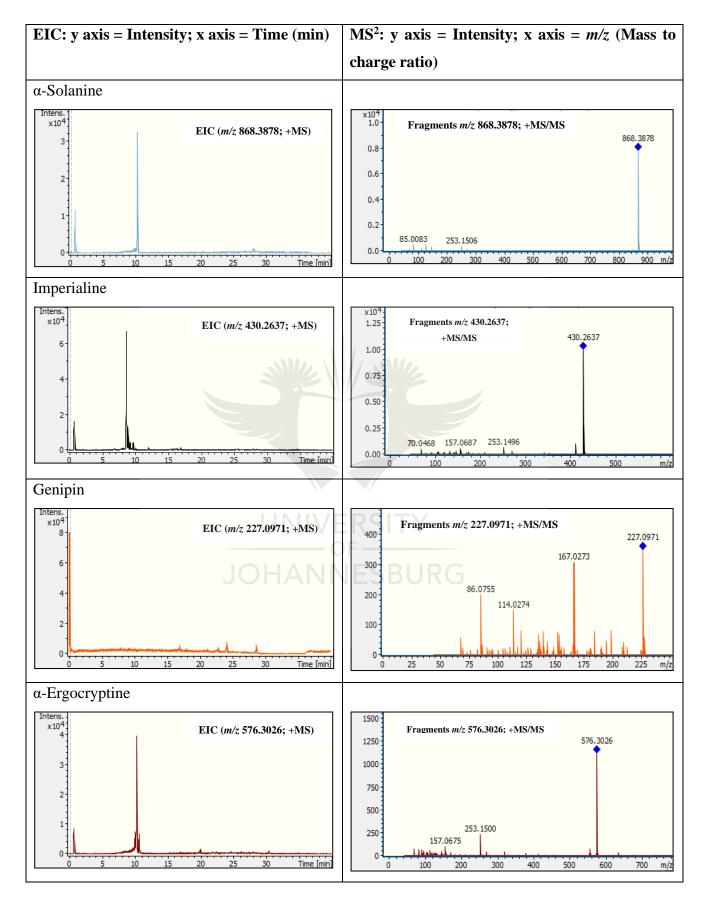
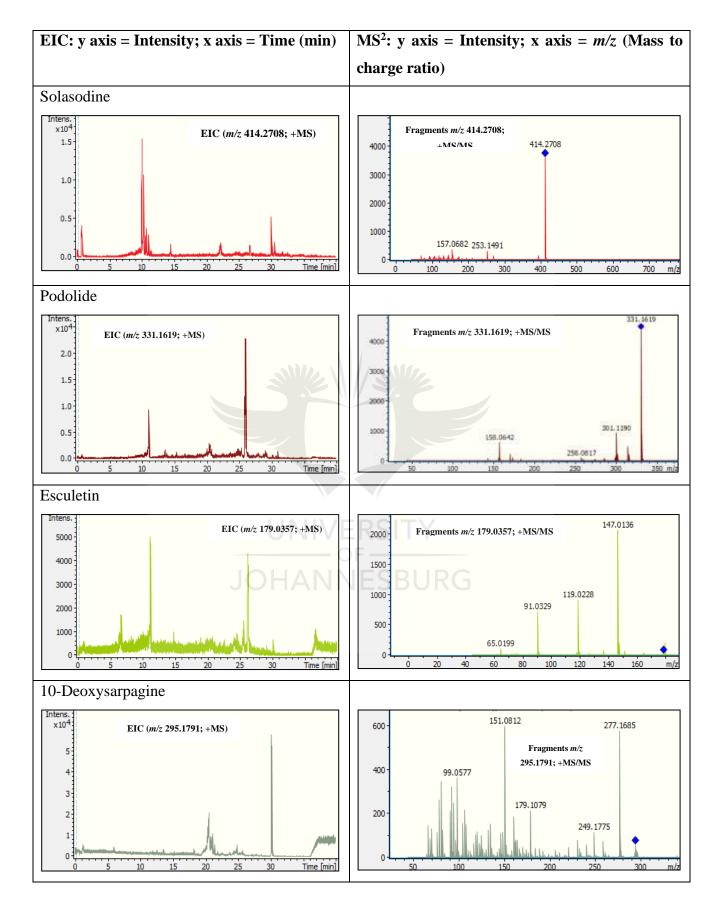
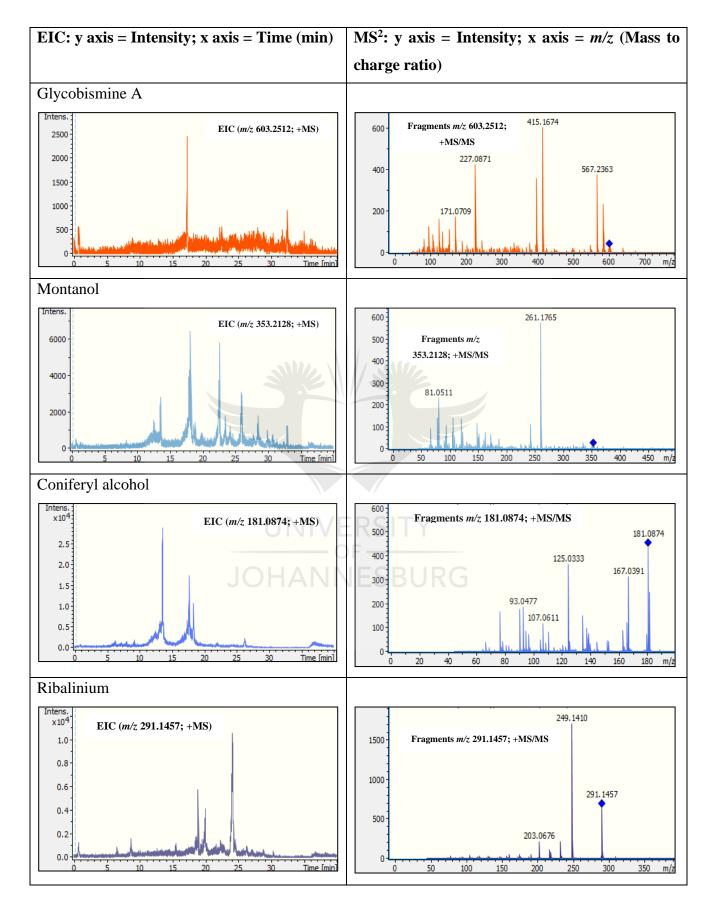
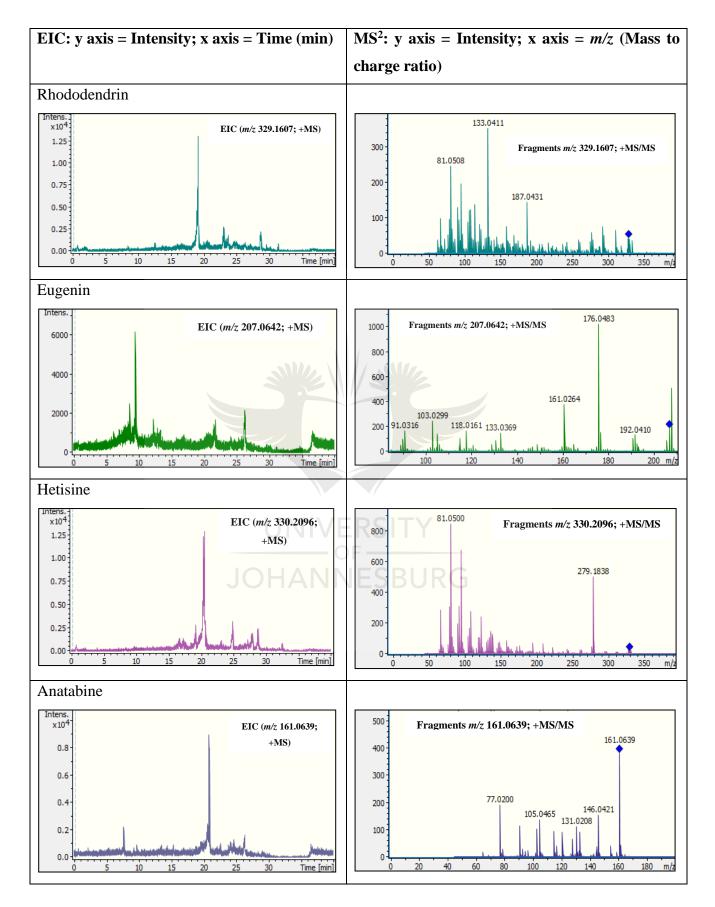


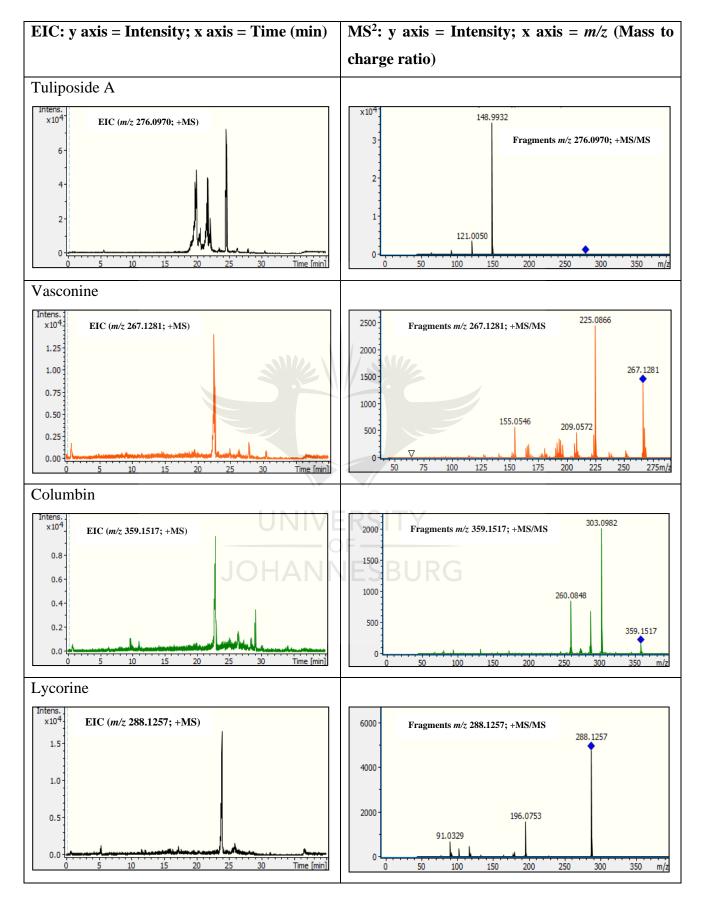
Table A9: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Solanu	m				
<i>mauritianum</i> ripe fruits seeds – S2 RFS (left) and their MS ² fragments (right).					

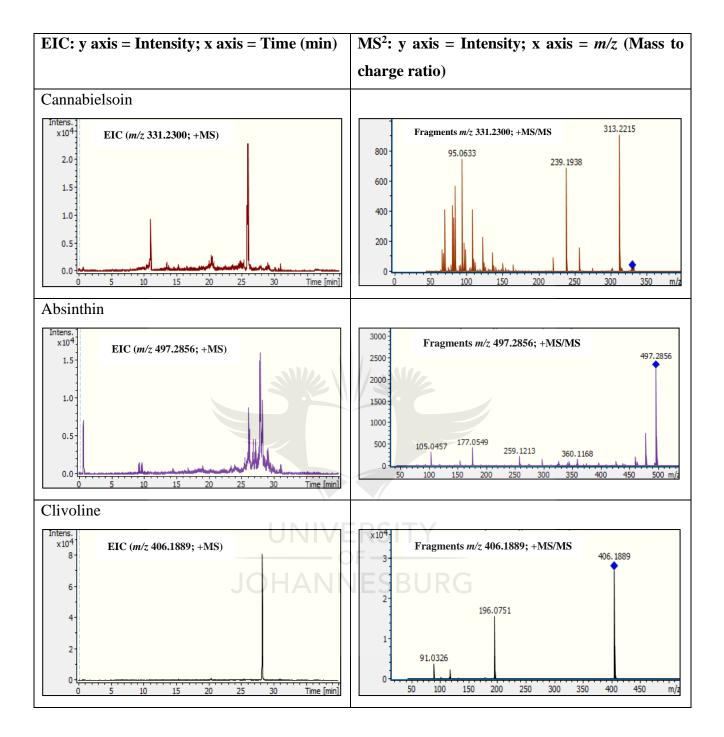












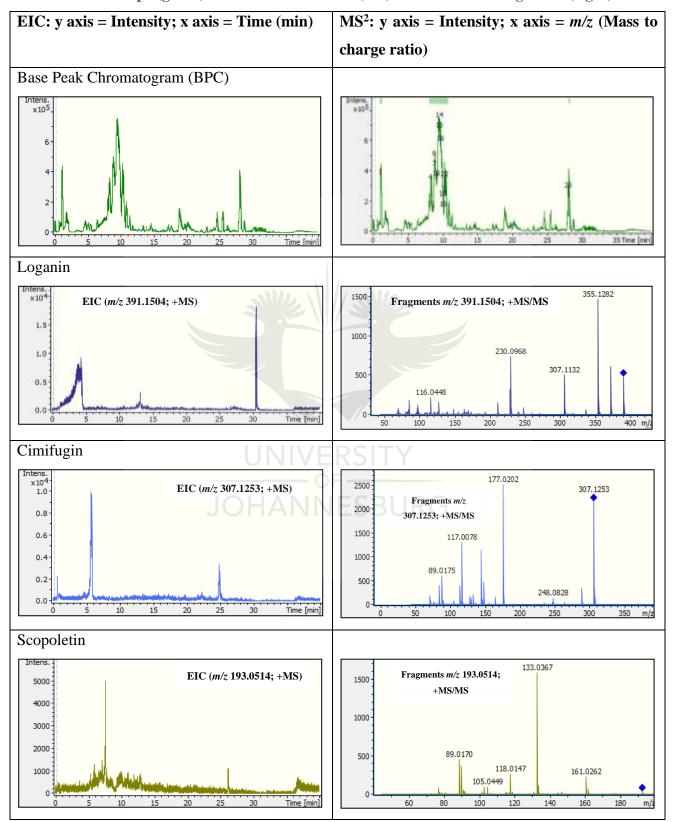
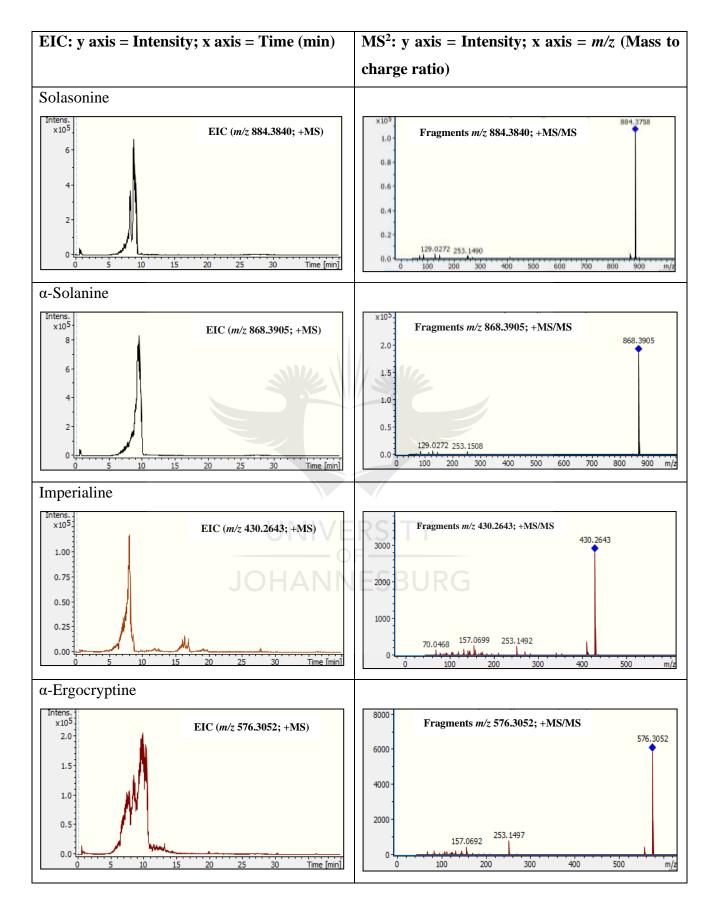
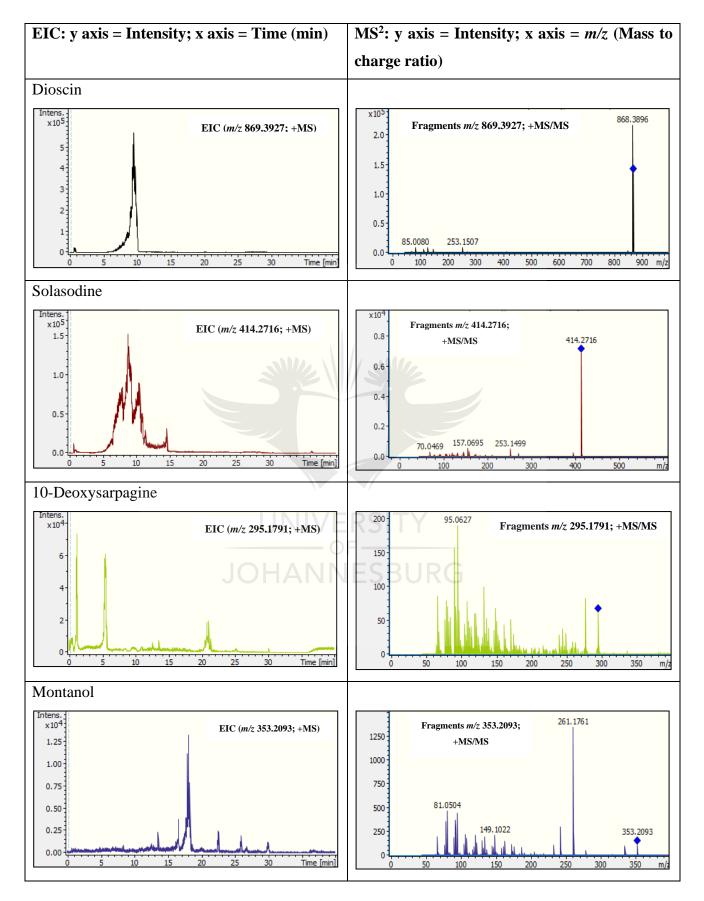
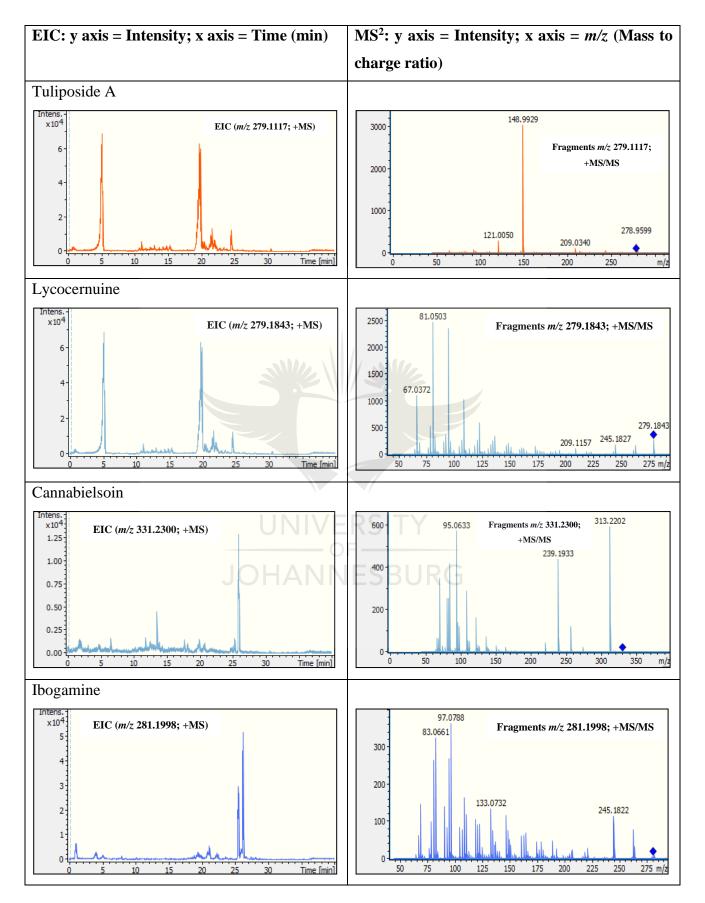
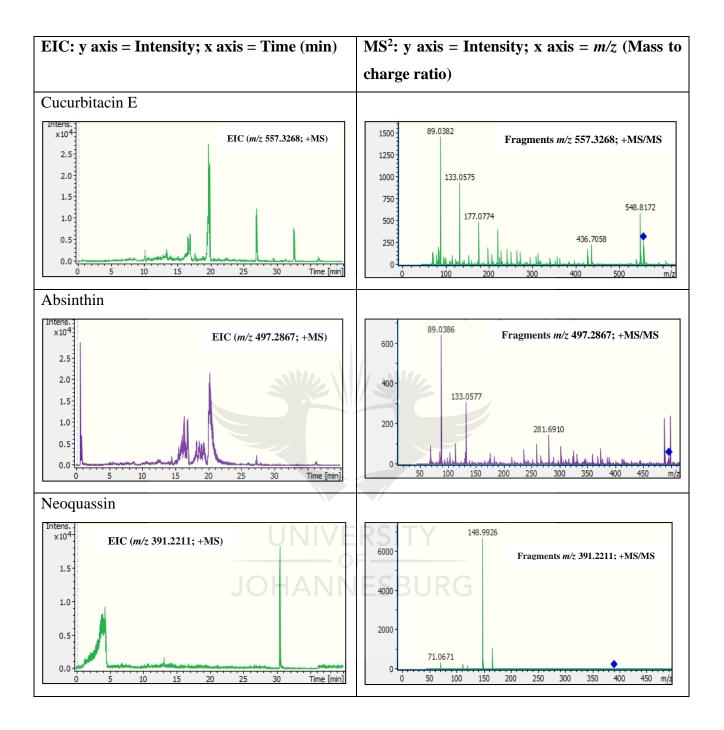


Table A10: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Solanum
<i>mauritianum</i> unripe (green) fruits seeds – S3 GFS (left) and their MS ² fragments (right).









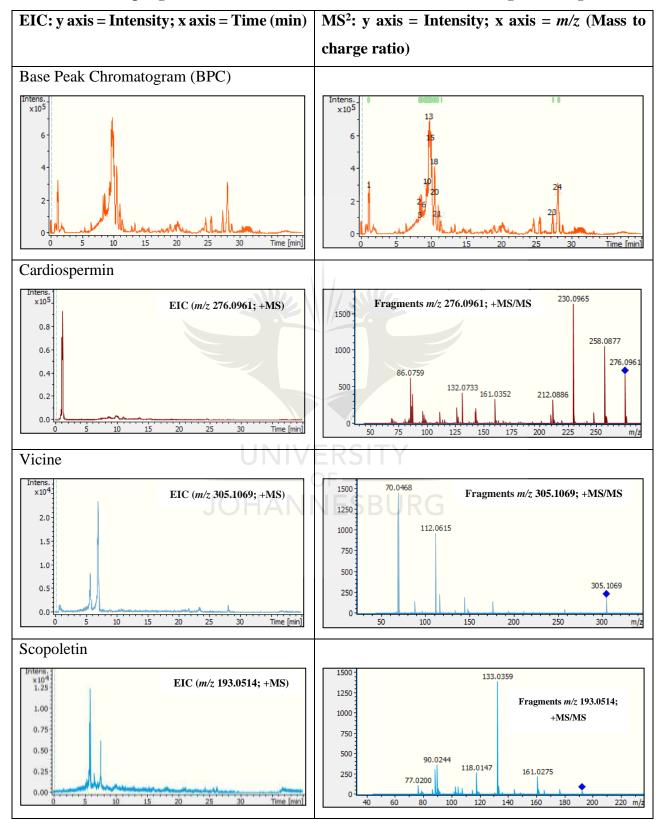
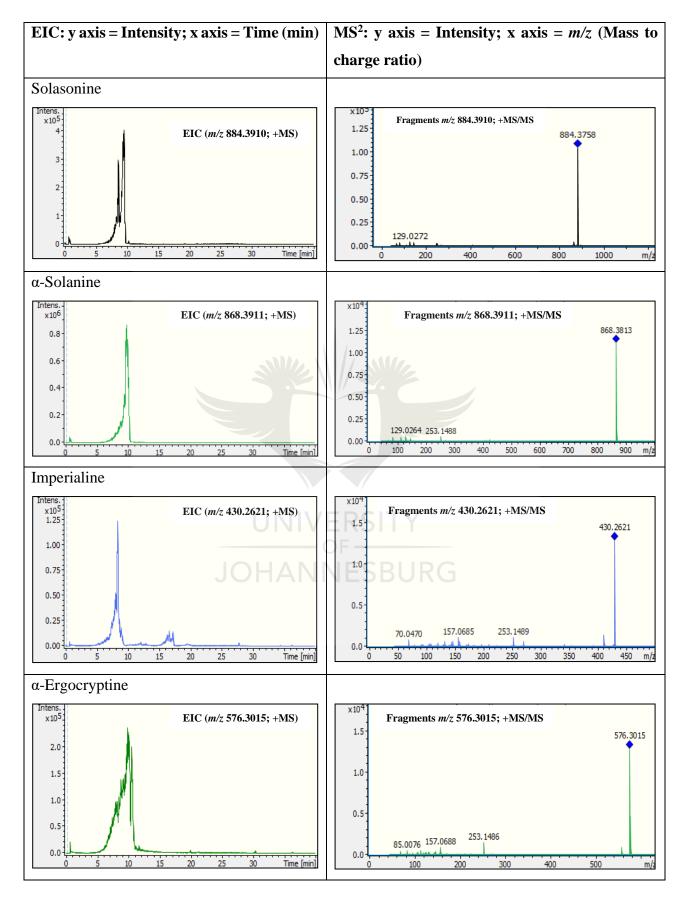
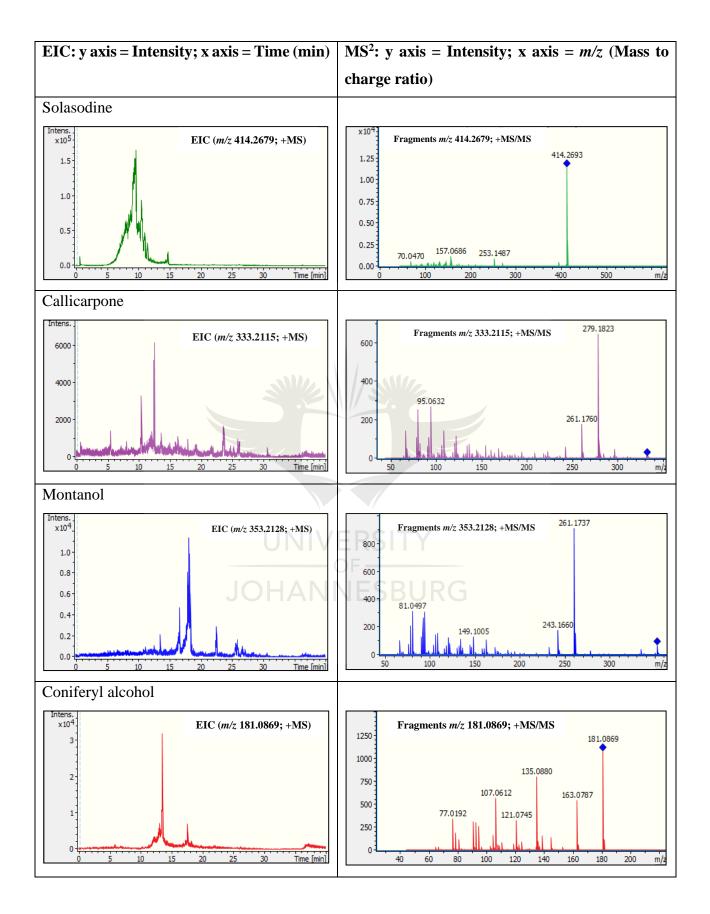
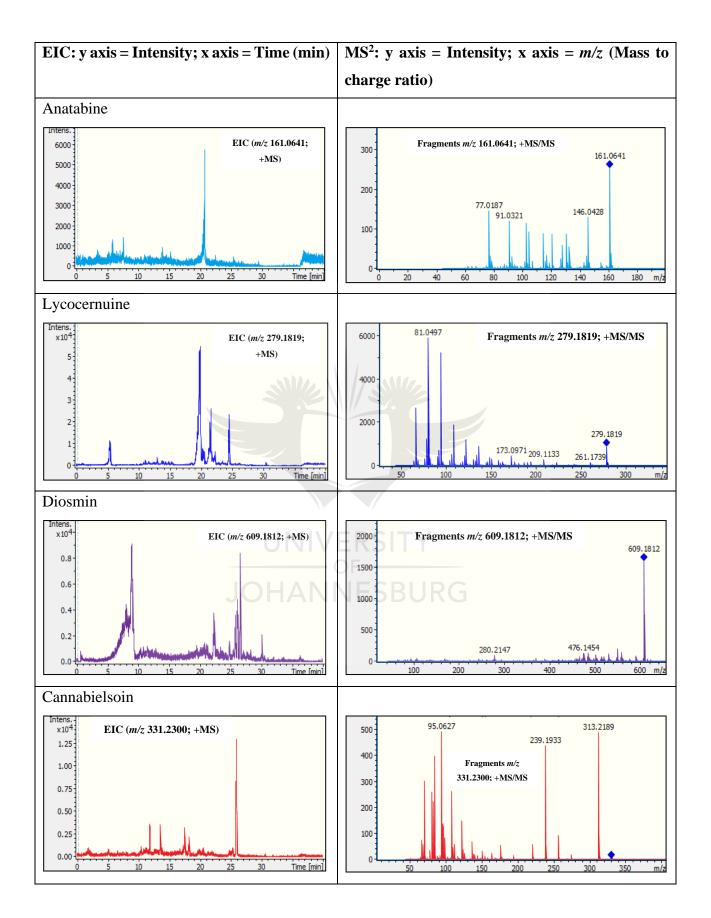
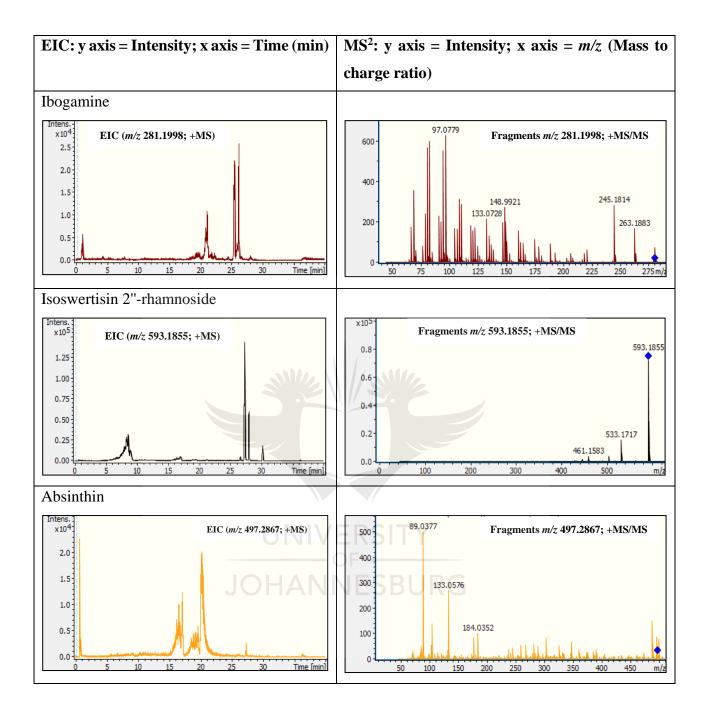


Table A11: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from *Solanum mauritianum* unripe (green) fruits coat – S4 GFC (left) and their MS² fragments (right).









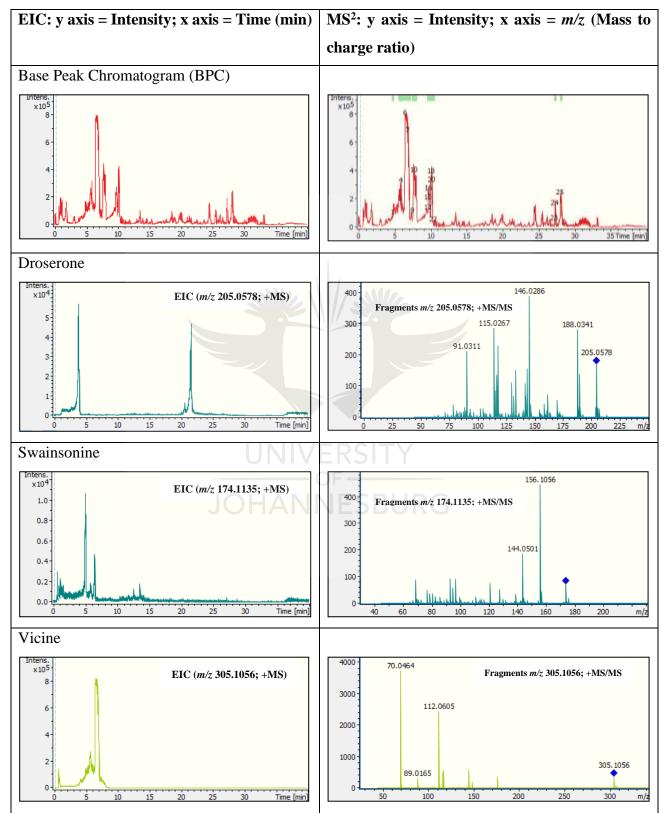
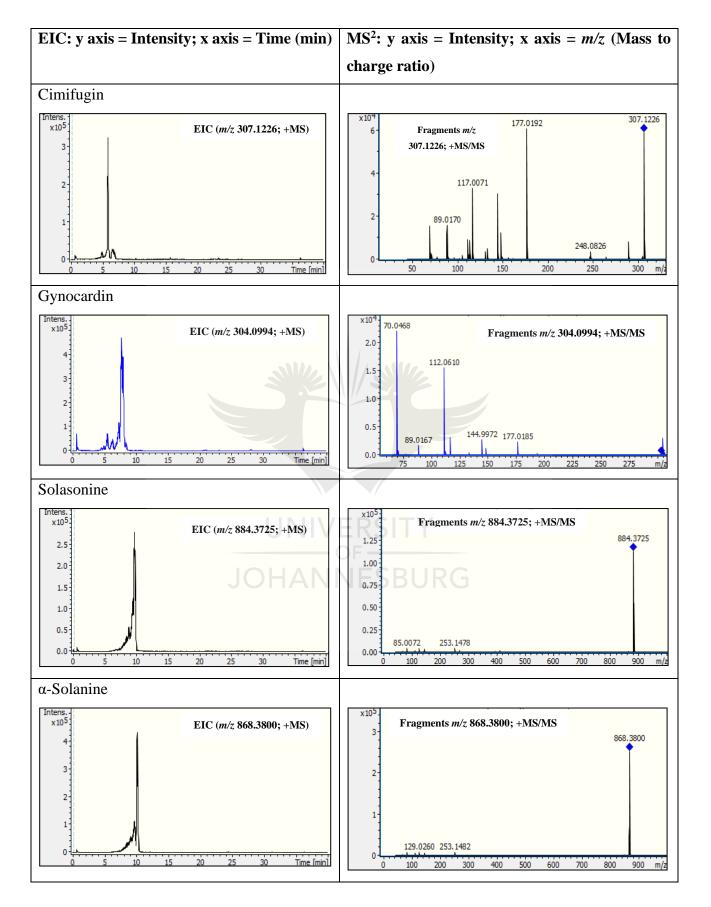
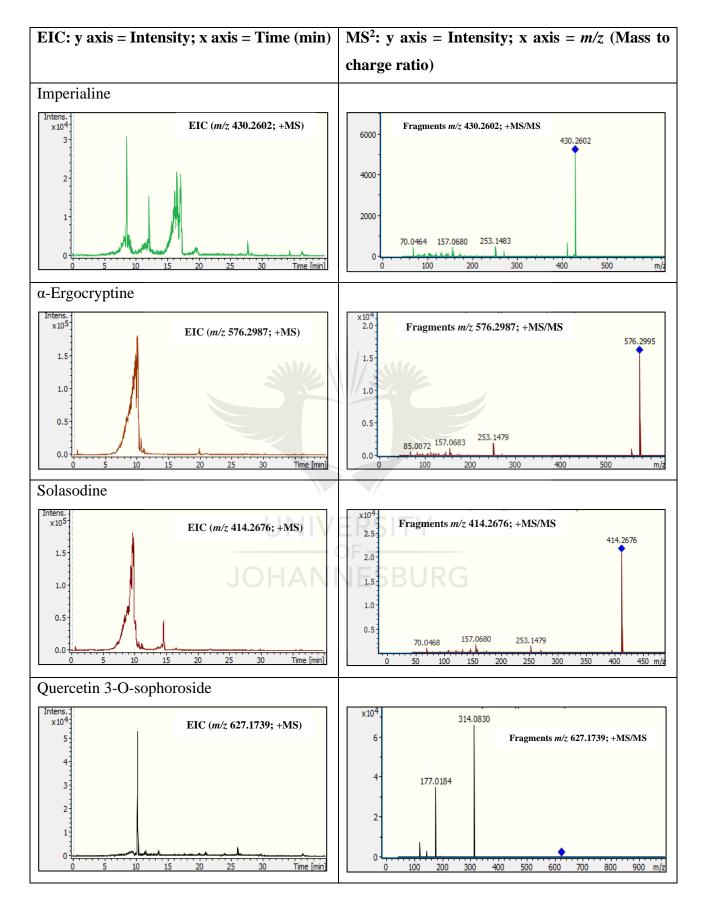
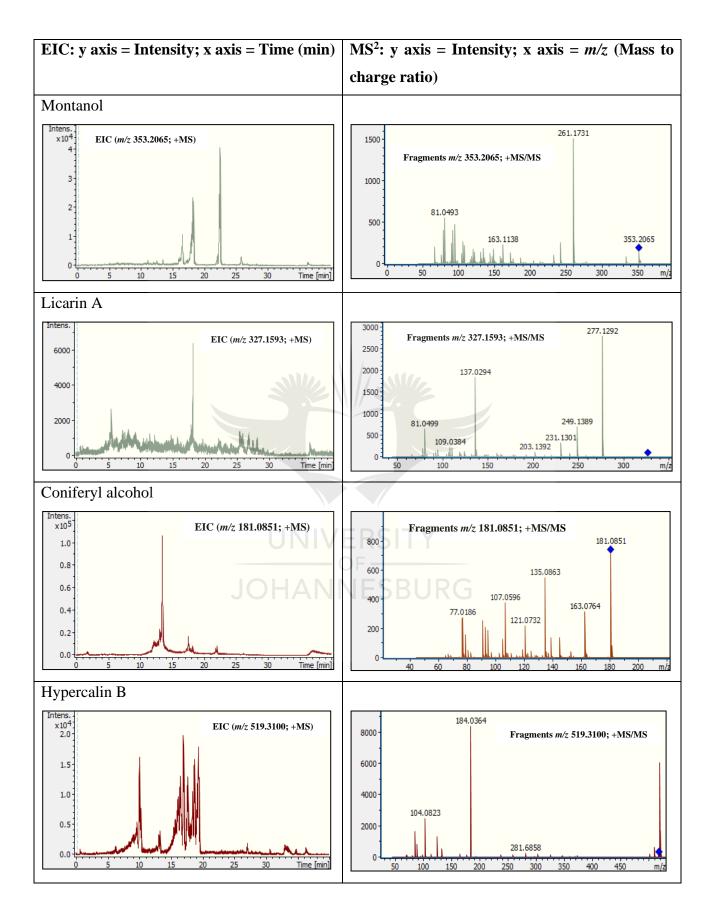


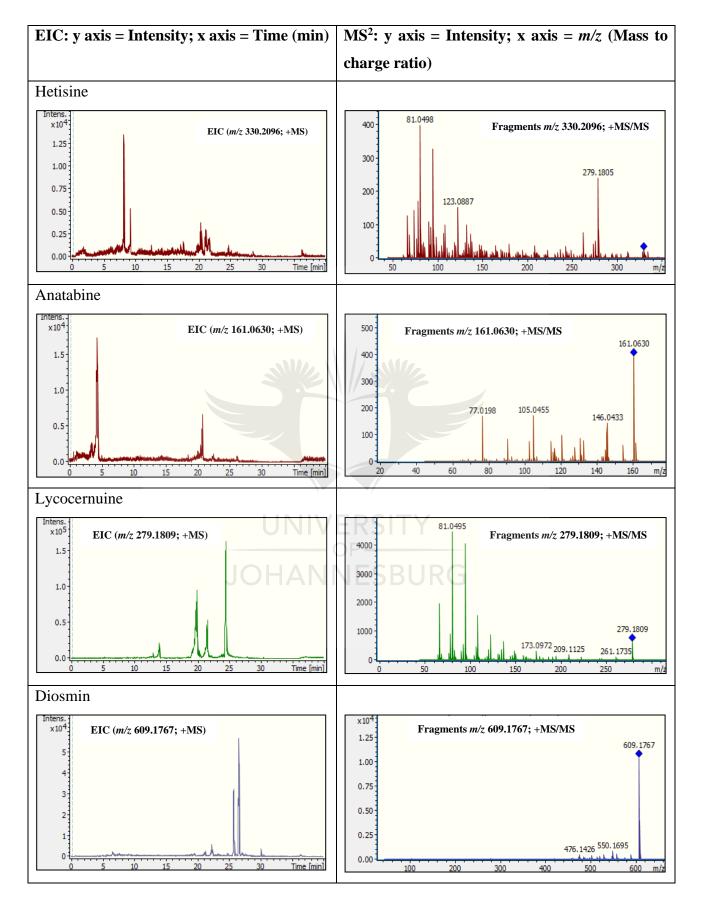
 Table A12: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Solanum

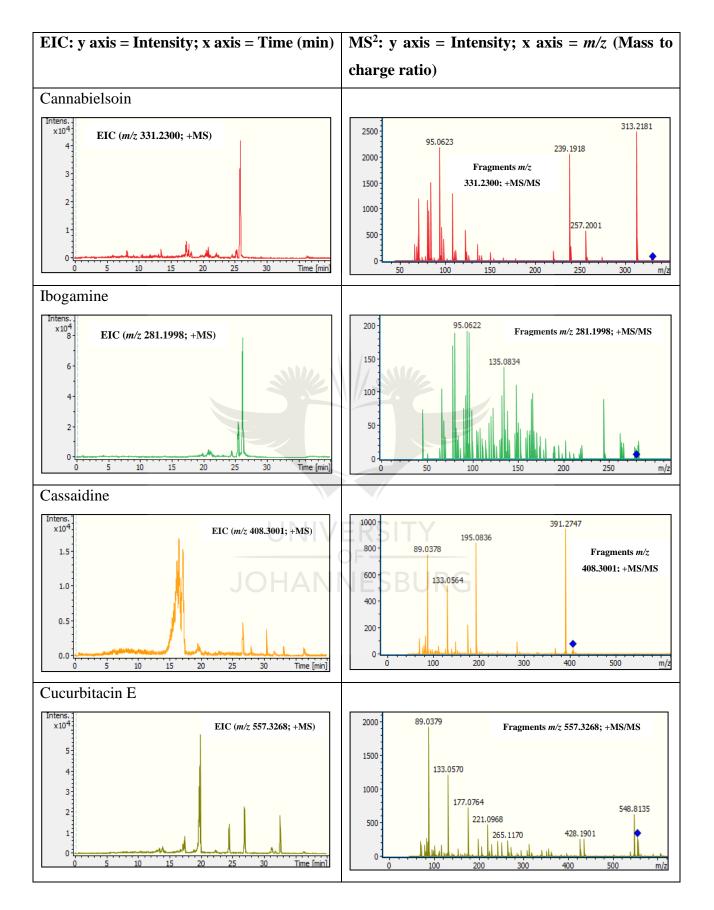
 mauritianum stems – S5 Stem (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

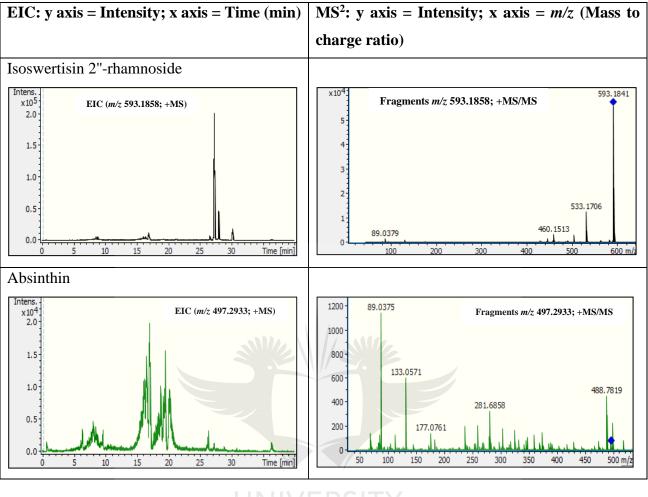












UNIVERSITY ______OF ______ JOHANNESBURG

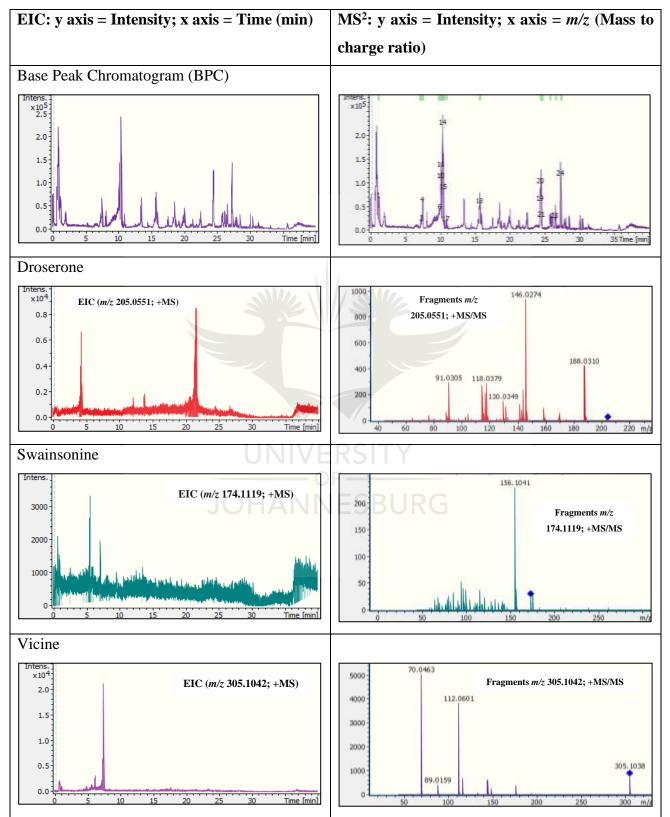


Table A13: Extracted ion chromatogram (EIC) of secondary metabolites from Solanummauritianum leaves – S7 Leaves (left) and their MS² fragments (right).

